

Faculty of
Humanities
Undergraduate

Fakulteit
Geesteswetenskappe
Voorgaads

2025 Yearbook



CALENDAR 2025

FACULTY OF HUMANITIES
UNDERGRADUATE

All universities in South Africa are obligated by law to take part in a National Project driven by the external regulatory bodies (Department of Higher Education and Training (DHET), the Council on Higher Education (CHE) and the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA)), to align all qualifications with the Higher Education Qualifications Sub-Framework (HEQSF). It follows that the NWU is continuously in the process of aligning our qualifications and programme offerings with the requirements of the HEQSF.

Students are advised to contact the relevant faculty to ensure that they register for the correct qualification, programme and/or curriculum, or to report any errors and/or omissions noticed. It is the duty of the student to ascertain that he/she is registering for the correct qualification, programme and/or curriculum. The University will not be held liable for any damages students may suffer as result of neglecting this responsibility.

Address all correspondence to:

The Registrar
North-West University
Private Bag X1290
Potchefstroom
2520

Tel: (018) 299-1111/2222
Fax: (018) 299-4910
Internet: <http://www.nwu.ac.za>

PLEASE MENTION YOUR UNIVERSITY NUMBER IN ALL CORRESPONDENCE.

The General Academic Rules of the University, to which all students have to subject themselves and which apply to all the qualifications offered by the University, appear in a separate publication and are available on the web page at: <http://www.nwu.ac.za/yearbooks>.

Please note: Although the information in this Calendar has been compiled with the utmost care and accuracy, the Council and the Senate of the University accept no responsibility whatsoever for errors that may occur. Before students finally decide on the selection of modules, they must consult the class timetable. If a clash occurs in the planned selection of a student, the relevant module combination is not permitted.

NWU OFFICE BEARERS

Chancellor

Vice-Chancellor

Deputy Vice-Chancellor:

Community Engagement and Mahikeng Campus Operations

Information Technology and Potchefstroom Campus Operations

Planning and Vanderbijlpark Campus Operations

Teaching and Learning

Research and Innovation

Registrar

Executive Director:

Corporate Relations and Marketing

Finance and Facilities

People and Culture

Student Life

NWU EXECUTIVE DEANS

Faculty of Economics and Management

Faculty of Education

Faculty of Engineering

Faculty of Health Sciences

Faculty of Humanities

Faculty of Law

Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Faculty of Theology

Table of Contents

HUM.1	FACULTY RULES AND GOVERNANCE	1
HUM.1.1	AUTHORITY OF THE A-RULES.....	1
HUM.1.2	STRUCTURE OF QUALIFICATIONS	1
HUM.1.3	OFFICE BEARERS, SCHOOLS AND PROGRAMMES.....	1
HUM.1.3.1	Faculty Management	1
HUM.1.3.2	Schools and School Directors	2
HUM.1.3.3	Research and Innovation	3
HUM.1.3.4	Support Centres for Staff and Students	3
HUM.1.3.5	Qualifications and Programmes Index	i
HUM.1.4	APPLICATION AND ADMISSION	1
HUM.1.4.1	Faculty-Specific Selection Programmes	1
HUM.1.5	CAPACITY CONSTRAINTS	1
HUM.1.6	REGISTRATION AND ENROLMENT	1
HUM.1.6.1	Prerequisite, corequisite and anti-requisite modules	2
HUM.1.6.2	Academic Literacy	3
HUM.1.7	ACADEMIC PROGRESSION AND MONITORING	3
HUM.1.8	ASSESSMENT AND EVALUATION	4
HUM.1.9	GRADUATION AND QUALIFICATION ATTAINMENT	5
HUM.1.10	GOVERNANCE AND DATA PROTECTION	5
HUM.1.11	POSTGRADUATE STUDIES.....	5
HUM.1.11.1	Honours, Master's, and Doctoral Degrees	5
HUM.1.11.2	Postgraduate Certificate in Education (PGCE)	5
HUM.1.12	APPENDIX: CROSS-REFERENCES AND RELEVANT A-RULES..	5
HUM.1.12.1	Relevant applicable NWU A-Rules	5
HUM.1.12.2	NWU Policies	6
HUM.1.12.3	Bookmark Index	7
HUM.2	ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR SUBJECTS AND MODULES	8
HUM.2.1	AFRIKAANS AND DUTCH	8
HUM.2.2	COMMUNICATION	8
HUM.2.3	CREATIVE WRITING	8
HUM.2.4	ECONOMICS.....	9
HUM.2.5	ENGLISH	9
HUM.2.6	FRENCH	9
HUM.2.7	GERMAN	10
HUM.2.8	LANGUAGE PRACTICE	10
HUM.2.9	LATIN	11
HUM.2.10	MATHEMATICS.....	11

HUM.2.11	SESOTHO	12
HUM.2.12	SETSWANA	12
HUM.2.13	HUMANITIES MODULES OFFERED BY SCHOOL.....	13
HUM.2.13.1	School of Communication	13
HUM.2.13.2	School of Government Studies	14
HUM.2.13.3	School of Languages.....	16
HUM.2.13.4	School of Music.....	21
HUM.2.13.5	School of Philosophy.....	24
HUM.2.13.6	School of Social Sciences	24
HUM.2.13.7	Other Faculties.....	26
HUM.2.13.8	Faculty of Economic Management Sciences (FEMS)	26
HUM.2.13.9	Faculty of Health Sciences (FHS)	28
HUM.2.13.10	Faculty of Law (FLAW)	28
HUM.2.13.11	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences (FNAS).....	29
HUM.2.13.12	Faculty of Theology (FTHEO).....	30
HUM.3	BACHELOR OF ARTS IN COMMUNICATION . 31	
HUM.3.1	RULES FOR THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF ARTS IN COMMUNICATION.....	31
HUM.3.1.1	Duration (minimum and maximum duration)	31
HUM.3.1.2	Admission requirements for the qualification	31
HUM.3.1.3	List of core modules for the qualification.....	31
HUM.3.1.4	Examination	32
HUM.3.2	PROGRAMME – COMMUNICATION	33
HUM.3.2.1	Programme-specific outcomes	33
HUM.3.2.2	Programme-specific requirements	33
HUM.3.2.3	Compilation of programme 1GC H01 L301M/P/V: Communication..	34
HUM.3.2.4	Articulation	34
HUM.4	BACHELOR OF ARTS IN GRAPHIC DESIGN . 35	
HUM.4.1	RULES FOR THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF ARTS IN GRAPHIC DESIGN	35
HUM.4.1.1	Duration (minimum and maximum duration)	35
HUM.4.1.2	Admission requirements for the qualification	35
HUM.4.1.3	List of core modules for the qualification.....	35
HUM.4.1.4	Examination	36
HUM.4.1.5	Articulation	36
HUM.4.2	PROGRAMME – GRAPHIC DESIGN	37
HUM.4.2.1	Programme-specific outcomes	37
HUM.4.2.2	Programme-specific rules.....	37
HUM.4.2.3	Compilation of programme 1DN K01 L401P: Graphic Design.....	38
HUM.4.2.4	Rules for the compilation of programmes	38

HUM.4.3	PROGRAMME – GRAPHIC DESIGN WITH COMMUNICATION39
HUM.4.3.1	Programme-specific outcomes39
HUM.4.3.2	Programme-specific rules.....39
HUM.4.3.3	Compilation of programme 1DN K02 L402P: Graphic Design with Communication40
HUM.4.3.4	Rules for the compilation of programmes40
HUM.5	BACHELOR OF ARTS IN PUBLIC GOVERNANCE 41
HUM.5.1	RULES FOR THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF ARTS IN PUBLIC GOVERNANCE41
HUM.5.1.1	Duration (minimum and maximum duration)41
HUM.5.1.2	Admission requirements for the qualification41
HUM.5.1.3	List of core modules for the qualification.....41
HUM.5.1.4	Examination41
HUM.5.1.5	Articulation42
HUM.5.2	PROGRAMME – PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION.....43
HUM.5.2.1	Programme-specific outcomes43
HUM.5.2.2	List of programme-specific modules43
HUM.5.2.3	Compilation of programme 1GE H01 L301P/V: Public Administration44
HUM.5.3	POLITICS AND PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION45
HUM.5.3.1	Programme-specific outcomes45
HUM.5.3.2	List of programme-specific modules45
HUM.5.3.3	Compilation of programme 1GE H02 L301P/V: Politics and Public Administration46
HUM.5.4	PROGRAMME – MUNICIPAL MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP47
HUM.5.4.1	Programme-specific admission requirements47
HUM.5.4.2	Programme-specific outcomes47
HUM.5.4.3	List of programme-specific modules47
HUM.5.4.4	Compilation of programme 1GE H03 L301P Municipal Management and Leadership48
HUM.5.5	PROGRAMME – PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION AND SOCIAL STUDIES49
HUM.5.5.1	Programme-specific outcomes49
HUM.5.5.2	List of programme-specific modules49
HUM.5.5.3	Compilation of programme 1GE H04 L301P/V: Public Administration and Social Studies50
HUM.5.5.4	Rules for the compilation of programme50
HUM.5.6	PROGRAMME – PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION AND GEOGRAPHY51
HUM.5.6.1	Programme-specific outcomes51
HUM.5.6.2	List of programme-specific modules51

HUM.5.6.3	Compilation of programme 1GE H05 L301P/V: Public Administration Geography	52
HUM.5.7	PROGRAMME – PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION AND LABOUR RELATIONS MANAGEMENT	53
HUM.5.7.1	Programme-specific outcomes	53
HUM.5.7.2	List of programme-specific modules	53
HUM.5.7.3	Compilation of programme 1GE H06 - L301P/V: Public Administration and Labour Relations Management.....	54
HUM.5.7.4	Rules for the compilation of programme	54
HUM.5.8	PROGRAMME – POLICING PRACTICE	55
HUM.5.8.1	Distance Learning	55
HUM.5.8.2	Programme-specific admission requirements	55
HUM.5.8.3	Programme-specific outcomes	55
HUM.5.8.4	List of programme-specific modules	56
HUM.5.8.5	Compilation of programme 1DU H01 L302P: Policing Practice.....	56
HUM.6	BACHELOR OF SOCIAL SCIENCES	57
HUM.6.1	RULES FOR THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF SOCIAL SCIENCES	57
HUM.6.1.1	Duration (minimum and maximum duration)	57
HUM.6.1.2	Admission requirements for the qualification	57
HUM.6.1.3	List of core modules for the qualification	57
HUM.6.1.4	Examination	57
HUM.6.1.5	Articulation	57
HUM.6.2	PROGRAMME – POLITICAL STUDIES AND INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS	58
HUM.6.2.1	Programme-specific outcomes	58
HUM.6.2.2	Compilation of programme 1GG H28 L301M: Political Studies and International Relations.....	59
HUM.7	BACHELOR OF ADMINISTRATION IN DEVELOPMENT AND MANAGEMENT	60
HUM.7.1	RULES FOR THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF ADMINISTRATION IN DEVELOPMENT AND MANAGEMENT	60
HUM.7.1.1	Duration (minimum and maximum duration)	60
HUM.7.1.2	Admission requirements for the qualification	60
HUM.7.1.3	List of core modules for the qualification.....	60
HUM.7.1.4	Examination	60
HUM.7.1.5	Articulation	61
HUM.7.2	PROGRAMME – LOCAL GOVERNMENT MANAGEMENT	62
HUM.7.2.1	Programme-specific outcomes	62
HUM.7.2.2	Compilation of programme 1DC H01 L301M: Local Government Management.....	62
HUM.7.3	PROGRAMME – LOCAL GOVERNMENT MANAGEMENT (EXTENDED)	63

HUM.7.3.1	Duration (minimum and maximum duration)	63
HUM.7.3.2	Programme-specific admission requirements	63
HUM.7.3.3	Compilation of programme 1XC H01 L301M: Local Government Management (extended)	64
HUM.8	BACHELOR OF ARTS IN LANGUAGE AND LITERARY STUDIES	65
HUM.8.1	RULES FOR THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF ARTS IN LANGUAGE AND LITERARY STUDIES	65
HUM.8.1.1	Duration (minimum and maximum duration)	65
HUM.8.1.2	Admission requirements for the qualification	65
HUM.8.1.3	List of core modules for the qualification.....	65
HUM.8.1.4	Examination	67
HUM.8.1.5	Articulation	67
HUM.8.2	PROGRAMME – LANGUAGE AND LITERARY STUDIES (PC)	68
HUM.8.2.1	Programme-specific rules.....	68
HUM.8.2.2	Programme-specific outcomes	68
HUM.8.2.3	Compilation of programme 1GM H16 L301P: Language and Literary Studies.....	68
HUM.8.3	PROGRAMME – LANGUAGE AND LITERARY STUDIES (MC)	72
HUM.8.3.1	Programme-specific rules.....	72
HUM.8.3.2	Programme-specific outcomes	72
HUM.8.3.3	Compilation of programme 1GM H16 L301M: Language and Literary Studies.....	72
HUM.8.4	PROGRAMME – LANGUAGE PRACTICE	75
HUM.8.4.1	Programme-specific rules.....	75
HUM.8.4.2	Compilation of programme 1GM H01 L301V: Language Practice....	75
HUM.8.5	PROGRAMME – LANGUAGE PRACTICE AND COMMUNICATION	77
HUM.8.5.1	Programme-specific rules.....	77
HUM.8.5.2	List of programme-specific modules	77
HUM.8.5.3	Compilation of programme 1GM H02 L301V: Language Practice and Communication	78
HUM.8.5.4	Articulation	79
HUM.8.6	PROGRAMME – LANGUAGES.....	80
HUM.8.6.1	Programme-specific rules.....	80
HUM.8.6.2	Compilation of programme 1GM H10 L301V: Languages.....	80
HUM.9	BACHELOR OF ARTS IN LANGUAGE TECHNOLOGY.....	82
HUM.9.1	RULES FOR THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF ARTS IN LANGUAGE TECHNOLOGY.....	82
HUM.9.1.1	Duration (minimum and maximum duration)	82
HUM.9.1.2	Admission requirements for the qualification	82

HUM.9.1.3	List of core modules for the qualification.....	82
HUM.9.1.4	Examination	83
HUM.9.2	PROGRAMME – LANGUAGE TECHNOLOGY	84
HUM.9.2.1	Programme-specific outcomes	84
HUM.9.2.2	Programme-specific rules.....	84
HUM.9.2.3	Compilation of programme 1GU H01 L301P: Language Technology	85
HUM.9.2.4	Articulation	85
HUM.10	DIPLOMA IN MUSIC	86
HUM.10.1	RULES FOR THE DIPLOMA IN MUSIC	86
HUM.10.1.1	Duration (minimum and maximum duration)	86
HUM.10.1.2	Admission requirements for the qualification	86
HUM.10.1.3	Examination	86
HUM.10.2	PROGRAMME – DIPLOMA IN MUSIC	87
HUM.10.2.1	Programme-specific outcomes	87
HUM.10.2.2	Programme-specific rules	87
HUM.10.2.3	Examination opportunities	87
HUM.10.2.4	List of core modules for the qualification.....	87
HUM.10.2.5	Compilation of programme 1GL B01 L301P: Diploma in Music.....	89
HUM.11	BACHELOR OF ARTS IN MUSIC	90
HUM.11.1	RULES FOR THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF ARTS IN MUSIC AND SOCIETY	90
HUM.11.1.1	Duration (minimum and maximum duration)	90
HUM.11.1.2	Admission requirements for the qualification	90
HUM.11.1.3	Examination	90
HUM.11.2	PROGRAMME – MUSIC AND SOCIETY	91
HUM.11.2.1	Programme-specific outcomes	91
HUM.11.2.2	Programme-specific rules.....	91
HUM.11.2.3	Examination opportunities	91
HUM.11.2.4	List of core modules for the qualification	91
HUM.11.2.5	Compilation of programme 1GD H01 L301P: Music and Society.....	93
HUM.12	BACHELOR OF MUSIC	94
HUM.12.1	RULES FOR THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF MUSIC	94
HUM.12.1.1	Duration (minimum and maximum duration)	94
HUM.12.1.2	Admission requirements for the qualification	94
HUM.12.1.3	Examination	94
HUM.12.2	PROGRAMME – BACHELOR OF MUSIC	95
HUM.12.2.1	Programme-specific outcomes	95
HUM.12.2.2	Programme-specific rules.....	95
HUM.12.2.3	Examination opportunities	95

HUM.12.2.4	List of core modules for the qualification.....	95
HUM.12.2.5	Compilation of curriculum 1GK K01 L401P: Music	98
HUM.12.2.6	Rules for the compilation of curriculum.....	100
HUM.13	BACHELOR OF PHILOSOPHY	101
HUM.13.1	RULES FOR THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF PHILOSOPHY	101
HUM.13.1.1	Duration (minimum and maximum duration)	101
HUM.13.1.2	Admission requirements for the qualification	101
HUM.13.1.3	List of core modules for the qualification.....	101
HUM.13.1.4	Examination	102
HUM.13.2	PROGRAMME – PHILOSOPHY, POLITICS AND ECONOMICS (PPE)	102
HUM.13.2.1	Compilation of Programme 1GF H08 L301P: Philosophy, Politics and Economics (PPE).....	102
HUM.13.2.2	Articulation	103
HUM.14	BACHELOR OF ARTS IN HUMANITIES.....	104
HUM.14.1	RULES FOR THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF ARTS IN HUMANITIES	104
HUM.14.1.1	Duration (minimum and maximum duration)	104
HUM.14.1.2	Admission requirements for the qualification	104
HUM.14.1.3	List of core modules for the qualification.....	104
HUM.14.1.4	Examination	108
HUM.14.1.5	Programme-specific outcomes	108
HUM.14.1.6	General notes	108
HUM.14.1.7	Articulation	109
HUM.14.1.8	Rules for the compilation of programmes	109
HUM.14.2	PROGRAMME – SOCIAL SCIENCES	110
HUM.14.2.1	Compilation of Programme 1GS H03 L302P/V: Social Sciences ...	110
HUM.14.3	PROGRAMME – PSYCHOLOGY	112
HUM.14.3.1	Compilation of Programme 1GS H05 L302M/P/V: Psychology	112
HUM.14.4	PROGRAMME – HISTORY	114
HUM.14.4.1	Compilation of Programme 1GS H07 L302M/P/V: History	114
HUM.14.5	PROGRAMME – GEOGRAPHY	116
HUM.14.5.1	Compilation of Programme 1GS H08 L302M/P/V: Geography.....	116
HUM.14.6	PROGRAMME – AFRIKAANS AND DUTCH	118
HUM.14.6.1	Programme-specific admission requirements.....	118
HUM.14.6.2	Compilation of Programme 1GS H09 L301P/V: Afrikaans and Dutch	118
HUM.14.7	PROGRAMME – ENGLISH	120
HUM.14.7.1	Programme-specific admission requirements	120
HUM.14.7.2	Compilation of Programme 1GS H10 L301M/P/V: English.....	120
HUM.14.8	PROGRAMME – FRENCH	123

HUM.14.8.1	Compilation of Programme 1GS H11 L301P/V: French	123
HUM.14.9	PROGRAMME – GERMAN	125
HUM.14.9.1	Compilation of Programme 1GS H12 L301P: German.....	125
HUM.14.10	PROGRAMME – HISTORY OF ART	127
HUM.14.10.1	Compilation of Programme 1GS H13 L301P: History of Art.....	127
HUM.14.11	PROGRAMME – LATIN.....	129
HUM.14.11.1	Compilation of Programme 1GS H14 L301P: Latin.....	129
HUM.14.12	PROGRAMME – SETSWANA.....	131
HUM.14.12.1	Programme-specific admission requirements	131
HUM.14.12.2	Compilation of Programme 1GS H15 L301M/P: Setswana.....	131
HUM.14.13	PROGRAMME – SESOTHO.....	134
HUM.14.13.1	Programme-specific admission requirements	134
HUM.14.13.2	Compilation of Programme 1GS H16 L301V: Sesotho	134
HUM.14.14	PROGRAMME – POLITICS.....	136
HUM.14.14.1	Compilation of Programme 1GS H17 L301P/V: Politics.....	136
HUM.14.15	PROGRAMME – SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY.....	138
HUM.14.15.1	Compilation of Programme 1GS H18 L301P: Social Anthropology	138
HUM.14.16	PROGRAMME – SOCIOLOGY.....	140
HUM.14.16.1	Compilation of Programme 1GS H19 L301M/P/V: Sociology.....	140
HUM.14.17	PROGRAMME – PHILOSOPHY	142
HUM.14.17.1	Compilation of Programme 1GS H20 L301M/P: Philosophy	142
HUM.14.18	PROGRAMME – HISTORY AND SOCIETY	145
HUM.14.18.1	Compilation of Programme 1GS H21 L301M/V: History and Society	145
HUM.14.19	PROGRAMME – PSYCHOLOGY AND SOCIETY	147
HUM.14.19.1	Compilation of Programme 1GS H22 L301M/V: Psychology and Society.....	147
HUM.14.20	PROGRAMME – GEOGRAPHY AND SOCIETY	149
HUM.14.20.1	Compilation of Programme 1GS H23 L301M/V: Geography and Society.....	149
HUM.14.21	PROGRAMME – POLITICS AND SOCIETY	151
HUM.14.21.1	Compilation of Programme 1GS H24 L301V: Politics and Society.....	151
HUM.15	BACHELOR OF SOCIAL SCIENCES	153
HUM.15.1	RULES FOR THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF SOCIAL SCIENCES	153
HUM.15.1.1	Duration (minimum and maximum duration)	153
HUM.15.1.2	Admission requirements for the qualification	153
HUM.15.1.3	List of core modules for the qualification	153
HUM.15.1.4	Examination	154
HUM.15.1.5	Programme-specific rules.....	154
HUM.15.1.6	Articulation	155
HUM.15.2	PROGRAMME – DEVELOPMENT STUDIES	156

HUM.15.2.1	Programme-specific outcomes	156
HUM.15.2.2	Rules for the compilation of programme	156
HUM.15.2.3	Compilation of programme 1GG H30 L301M: Development Studies	156
HUM.15.3	PROGRAMME – ECONOMICS	158
HUM.15.3.1	Programme-specific admission requirements	158
HUM.15.3.2	Programme-specific outcomes	158
HUM.15.3.3	List of programme-specific modules	158
HUM.15.3.4	Rules for the compilation of programme	158
HUM.15.3.5	Compilation of programme 1GG H31 L301M/P/V: Economics	159
HUM.15.4	PROGRAMME – GEOGRAPHY	162
HUM.15.4.1	Programme-specific outcomes	162
HUM.15.4.2	List of programme-specific modules	162
HUM.15.4.3	Rules for the compilation of programme	162
HUM.15.4.4	Compilation of programme 1GG H32 L301M/P/V: Geography	163
HUM.15.5	PROGRAMME – HISTORY	165
HUM.15.5.1	Programme-specific outcomes	165
HUM.15.5.2	Rules for the compilation of programme	165
HUM.15.5.3	Compilation of programme 1GG H33 L301M/P/V: History	166
HUM.15.6	PROGRAMME – POPULATION STUDIES.....	168
HUM.15.6.1	Programme-specific outcomes	168
HUM.15.6.2	Rules for the compilation of programme	168
HUM.15.6.3	Compilation of programme 1GG H34 L301M: Population Studies	168
HUM.15.7	PROGRAMME – PSYCHOLOGY AND THE SOCIAL SCIENCES.....	170
HUM.15.7.1	Programme-specific outcomes	170
HUM.15.7.2	List of programme-specific modules	170
HUM.15.7.3	Rules for the compilation of programme	170
HUM.15.7.4	Compilation of programme 1GG H35 L301M/P/V: Psychology and the Social Sciences.....	171
HUM.15.8	PROGRAMME – SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY.....	173
HUM.15.8.1	Programme-specific outcomes	173
HUM.15.8.2	Rules for the compilation of programme	173
HUM.15.8.3	Compilation of programme 1GG H36 L301P/V: Social Anthropology	173
HUM.15.9	PROGRAMME – SOCIOLOGY.....	175
HUM.15.9.1	Programme-specific outcomes	175
HUM.15.9.2	Rules for the compilation of programme	175
HUM.15.9.3	Compilation of programme 1GG H37 L301M/P/V: Sociology	175
HUM.16	BACHELOR OF ARTS	178
HUM.16.1	RULES FOR THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF ARTS	178
HUM.16.1.1	Duration (minimum and maximum duration)	178

HUM.16.1.2	Admission requirements for the qualification	178
HUM.16.1.3	List of core modules for the qualification.....	178
HUM.16.1.4	Examination	178
HUM.16.2	PROGRAMME – SOCIOLOGY AND GEOGRAPHY	179
HUM.16.2.1	Motivation for the programme.....	179
HUM.16.2.2	Programme-specific outcomes	179
HUM.16.2.3	List of programme-specific modules	179
HUM.16.2.4	Programme-specific rules.....	180
HUM.16.2.5	Articulation	180
HUM.16.2.6	Compilation of programme 1GB H05 L301P: Sociology and Geography	181
HUM.16.3	PROGRAMME – SOCIOLOGY AND LABOUR RELATIONS MANAGEMENT	182
HUM.16.3.1	Programme-specific outcomes	182
HUM.16.3.2	List of programme-specific modules	182
HUM.16.3.3	Compilation of programme 1GB H07 L301P: Sociology and Labour Relations Management	183
HUM.16.3.4	Articulation	183
HUM.16.3.5	Honours in Labour Relations	183
HUM.17	BACHELOR OF ARTS IN BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCES.....	184
HUM.17.1	RULES FOR THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF ARTS IN BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCES.....	184
HUM.17.1.1	Duration (minimum and maximum duration)	184
HUM.17.1.2	Admission requirements for the qualification	184
HUM.17.1.3	List of core modules for the qualification.....	184
HUM.17.1.4	Examination	185
HUM.17.2	PROGRAMME – SOCIOLOGY AND PSYCHOLOGY	186
HUM.17.2.1	Programme-specific outcomes	186
HUM.17.2.2	Compilation of programme 1GR H01 L301P/V: Sociology and Psychology.....	186
HUM.17.2.3	Articulation	187
HUM.18	MODULE OUTCOMES	188
HUM.18.1	SCHOOL OF COMMUNICATION	188
HUM.18.1.1	Communication	188
HUM.18.1.2	Graphic Design	196
HUM.18.1.3	History of Art	204
HUM.18.2	SCHOOL OF GOVERNMENT STUDIES	207
HUM.18.2.1	Political Studies and International relations	207
HUM.18.2.2	Public Administration.....	213
HUM.18.3	SCHOOL OF LANGUAGES	227

HUM.18.3.1	Academic Literacy	227
HUM.18.3.2	Afrikaans and Dutch	227
HUM.18.3.3	Creative Writing.....	231
HUM.18.3.4	English.....	233
HUM.18.3.5	French.....	236
HUM.18.3.6	German	237
HUM.18.3.7	Language Practice	240
HUM.18.3.8	Language Technology.....	245
HUM.18.3.9	Sesotho.....	247
HUM.18.3.10	Setswana	249
HUM.18.3.11	South African Sign Language.....	253
HUM.18.4	SCHOOL OF MUSIC	255
HUM.18.4.1	Diploma in Music.....	255
HUM.18.4.2	BA Music & Society and Honours BA Music.....	266
HUM.18.4.3	BMus.....	278
HUM.18.5	SCHOOL OF PHILOSOPHY	312
HUM.18.6	SCHOOL OF SOCIAL STUDIES	316
HUM.18.6.1	Development Studies	316
HUM.18.6.2	History.....	317
HUM.18.6.3	Population Studies and Demography	321
HUM.18.6.4	Social Anthropology	323
HUM.18.6.5	Sociology	325
HUM.18.7	OTHER FACULTIES.....	329
HUM.18.7.1	Faculty of Economic Management Sciences (FEMS)	329
HUM.18.7.2	Faculty of Health Sciences (FHS).....	340
HUM.18.7.3	Faculty of Law (FLAW).....	343
HUM.18.7.4	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences (FNAS).....	345
HUM.18.7.5	Faculty of Theology	347



HUM.1 FACULTY RULES AND GOVERNANCE

HUM.1.1 AUTHORITY OF THE A-RULES

The Faculty of Humanities operates in accordance with the General Academic Rules (A-Rules) of North-West University (NWU), which govern all academic activities, qualifications, and student conduct. These rules are established by the NWU Council and Senate, and all faculty-specific regulations outlined in this yearbook must adhere to the A-Rules.

This yearbook outlines the faculty-specific rules and procedures that students are expected to follow to successfully complete their undergraduate qualifications. Students must ensure they comply with both the A-Rules and the Faculty rules to maintain academic progression.

The NWU A-Rules are accessible on the university's website for further reference.

HUM.1.2 STRUCTURE OF QUALIFICATIONS

The undergraduate qualifications offered by the Faculty of Humanities adhere to the NWU A-Rules, particularly A-Rule 1.2 and A-Rule 2.1 (Diplomas and Bachelor's Degrees). These qualifications meet NWU's academic standards, ensuring that students accumulate the required credits, progress through their programmes, and complete their studies within the specified timeframe.

Students must follow the programme structure and adhere to the progression requirements as set out in the yearbook and in accordance with the A-Rules.

Faculty-Specific Rule:

- The Faculty may apply an additional 20% credit allocation beyond the minimum required credits for certain programmes, subject to Senate approval (A-Rule 1.2.4).

HUM.1.3 OFFICE BEARERS, SCHOOLS AND PROGRAMMES

The following office bearers manage the academic, research, and community engagement functions of the Faculty of Humanities:

HUM.1.3.1 Faculty Management

Position	Name	Qualifications	Campus
Executive Dean	Prof. D Moyo	Honours (English, University of Zimbabwe), MPhil, PhD (Oslo)	Potchefstroom
Deputy Dean: Research & Innovation	Prof. M Nel	B. Logopedica, HOD (UP), B Ed Hons, M Ed, PhD (NWU)	Vanderbijlpark
Deputy Dean: Teaching & Learning	Prof. M Chaka	BA, BA Hons (NWU), MA (UP), PhD (NWU)	Mahikeng
Deputy Dean: Community Engagement & Stakeholder Relations	Prof. H Kotzé	BA, BA Hons, MA (UFS), PhD (NWU)	Potchefstroom



HUM.1.3.2 Schools and School Directors

Detailed information on the Schools within the Faculty of Humanities and their leadership is provided.

HUM.1.3.2.1 School of Communication

Position	Mahikeng	Potchefstroom	Vanderbijlpark
Director		Prof. L. Holtzhausen	
Deputy Director	Dr M Lobelo		Ms N du Plessis
Subject Group Leaders:			
Communication	Dr C Banda	Dr L Bezuidenhout	Mr P Pretorius
Graphic Design		Mr H Fourie	
History of Art		Dr L Combrink	

HUM.1.3.2.2 School of Government Studies

Position	Mahikeng	Potchefstroom	Vanderbijlpark
Director		Prof. K Phago	
Deputy Director	Prof. V Ojakorotu		Prof. MT Lukamba
Programme Leaders:			
Political Studies and International Relations	Dr B Rapanyane	Prof. G Van Riet	Mr S Motloung
Public Administration	Ms E Chesa	Dr CH De Wet	
UDL Academic Manager		Dr Luvuyo Ndawule	
Subject Group Leaders:			
Political Studies and International Relations	Ms N Modise		
Public Administration	Mr M Shopola	Prof. BL Prinsloo Prof. JN Molepo	Prof B Mzini

HUM.1.3.2.3 School of Languages

Position	Mahikeng	Potchefstroom	Vanderbijlpark
Director		Prof. L Siziba	
Deputy Director	Prof. P Nkamta	Prof. A Breed	Dr I De Korte
Undergraduate Programme Leader		Ms A Butler	
Subject Group Leaders:			
Academic Literacy	Ms S Matsetela	Dr F Makhathini	Dr P Fakude
Afrikaans and Dutch		Dr J Linde	Dr M Pienaar
Creative Writing		Dr P Odendaal	
Critical Thinking		Ms A Butler	
English	Dr MP Sefotho	Dr L Botha	Dr M Partridge
French		Ms J Neethling	Dr TM Dekoke
German		Dr P van der Merwe	Ms W Barrow
Language Practice	Ms M Maake	Mr G Mathey	Prof. E Wehmeyer
Language Technology		Dr R Eiselen	
Sesotho			Dr J Seema
Setswana	Mr O Leburu	Prof. RS Pretorius	
South African Sign Language		Mr G Mathey	

HUM.1.3.2.4 School of Music

Position	Mahikeng	Potchefstroom	Vanderbijlpark
Director		Prof. C Cupido	
Programme Leaders			
BA Music & Society and Honours BA Music		Mr T Erlank	

BMus		Prof. M van Vreden	
Diploma in Music		Prof. J Morelli	
Programme Manager: MMus and DMus performance & composition		Ms J Mathee	

HUM.1.3.2.5 School of Philosophy

Position	Mahikeng	Potchefstroom	Vanderbijlpark
Director		Prof. AH Verhoef	
Deputy Director	Prof. P Marumo		Vacant
Undergraduate Programme Leader		Dr Y Coetser	
Subject Group Leaders:			
Institute for Contemporary Ethics (ICE)		Vacant	

HUM.1.3.2.6 School of Social Sciences

Position	Mahikeng	Potchefstroom	Vanderbijlpark
Director		Dr A Goodrich	
Deputy Director	Prof. M Molohe		Prof. ES van Eeden
Subject Group Leaders:			
Development Studies	Mr PG Mpolokeng		
History	Mr EC Coetzee	Dr C Holdridge	Vacant
Population Studies and Demography	Dr M Tsawe		
Social Anthropology		Ms P Bombardella	Ms RM Mathobie
Sociology	Dr TC Garutsa	Prof. J Rothman	Prof. HW Nell

HUM.1.3.3 Research and Innovation

Research Entity	Director
Afrocentric Governance of Public Affairs (AGoPA)	Prof. C Hofisi
Indigenous Language Media in Africa (ILMA)	Prof. A Salawu
Musical Arts in South Africa: Resources and Applications (MASARA)	Prof. C van Rhyn
Optentia	Prof. S Rothman
Population and Health	Prof. ME Palamuleni
Social Transformation (FAST)	Prof. LM Fourie
Understanding and Processing Language in Complex Settings (UPSET)	Prof. HG Butler
Unit for Language and Literature in the South African Context	Prof. PL van Schalkwyk
Visual Narratives (VINCO)	Dr A Conradie-Chetty

HUM.1.3.4 Support Centres for Staff and Students

Centres, Hosted Platforms and Institutes	Manager
NWU Creativity Centre	Mrs L Cameron
NWU Writing Centre	
Mahikeng	Ms E Materechera
Potchefstroom	Mr Z Janse van Rensburg
Vanderbijlpark	Mr J Heyns
Centre for Translation and Professional Language Services (CTrans)	Prof. L Siziba
Centre for Text Technology (CTexT)	Prof. M Puttkamer

HUM.1.3.5 Qualifications and Programmes Index

In compliance with A-Rule 1.2.2, the University is authorised to confer the following undergraduate qualifications. This section presents all undergraduate programmes offered by the Faculty, systematically arranged according to their respective schools. Students can directly access the relevant programme section in the yearbook.

HUM.1.3.5.1 School of Communication

QUALIFICATION	SPECIALISATION & PROGRAMME CODE	CAMPUS	MOD	REQUIREMENTS	APS SCORE	NQF LEVEL
Bachelor of Arts (BA) Communication SAQA ID: 101224	1GC-H01-L301MPV HUM.3.2	Mahikeng Potchefstroom Vanderbijlpark	Full-time Contact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> English (HL or FAL) level 5 (60-69%) DURATION: 3 years 	24	7
Bachelor of Arts (BA) in Graphic Design SAQA ID: 72771	1DN-K01-L401P HUM.4.2	Potchefstroom	Full-time Contact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> English level 5 (60-69%) A screening process The screening phase consists of: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> The submission of a photo portfolio of graphics or works of art as a skills test in practical projects. Submission of an academic record; Conduct an interview. Screening information is subject to change, please ensure you visit: https://humanities.nwu.ac.za/communication/bachelor-arts-graphic-design for latest information on the intake and screening procedures. As part of the selection criteria, students must meet the minimum requirements and successfully complete the screening phase. Only after this will student be notified if their application was successful or not. DURATION: 4 years 	24	8
	Communication 1DN-K02-L402P HUM.4.3					

HUM.1.3.5.2 School of Government Studies



QUALIFICATION	SPECIALISATION & PROGRAMME CODE	CAMPUS	MOD	REQUIREMENTS	APS SCORE	NQF LEVEL
Bachelor of Arts (BA) in Public Governance SAQA ID: 94122	Public Administration 1GE-H01-L301PV HUM.5.2	Potchefstroom Vanderbijlpark	Full-time Contact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DURATION: 3 years 	25	7
	Politics and Public Administration 1GE-H02-L301PV HUM.5.3					
	Public Administration and Social Studies 1GE-H04-L301PV HUM.5.5					
	Public Administration and Geography 1GE-H05-L301PV HUM.5.6					
	Public Administration and Labour Relations Management 1GE-H06-L301PV HUM.5.7					
	Municipal Management and Leadership 1GE-H03-L301P HUM.5.4	Potchefstroom	Limited Contact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Candidates interested in this degree must have a minimum of two years working experience within the public sector, preferably the government's local sphere. This is a <u>limited-contact</u> programme. DURATION: 3 years 	25	7
	Policing Practice 1DU-H01-L302P HUM.5.8	Distance	Distance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> English level 4 (50-59%) If Grade 12 was obtained before 2008 (National Senior Certificate) please visit https://distance.nwu.ac.za/Policing for more information on the requirements. DURATION: 3 years 		

QUALIFICATION	SPECIALISATION & PROGRAMME CODE	CAMPUS	MOD	REQUIREMENTS	APS SCORE	NQF LEVEL
Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc) SAQA ID: 72786	Political Studies and International Relations 1GG-H28-L301M HUM.6.2	Mahikeng	Full-time Contact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DURATION: 3 years 	24	7
Bachelor of Administration in Development and Management SAQA ID: 100921	Local Government Management 1DC-H01-L301M HUM.7.2	Mahikeng	Full-time Contact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> English level 4 (50-59%) Mathematics level 3 (40-49%) OR Mathematical Literacy level 4 (50-59%) DURATION: 3 years 	21	7
Extended	Local Government Management 1XC-H01-L301M HUM.7.3				20	

HUM.1.3.5.3 School of Languages

QUALIFICATION	SPECIALISATION & PROGRAMME CODE	CAMPUS	MOD	REQUIREMENTS	APS SCORE	NQF LEVEL
Bachelor of Arts (BA) in Language and Literary Studies SAQA ID: 101220	1GM-H16-L301M HUM.8.3	Mahikeng	Full-time Contact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> English (ENLL): Gr. 12 English HL level 4 (50-59%) OR English FAL level 5 (60-69%) Setswana for mother-tongue speakers (SETM): Gr. 12 Setswana/ Sesotho/Sepedi HL level 4 (50-59%) Setswana for non-mother-tongue speakers (ATSN): no pre-requisites DURATION: 3 years 	24	7
	1GM-H16-L301P HUM.8.2	Potchefstroom		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Afrikaans (AFLL): Gr. 12 Afrikaans HL level 4 (50-59%) OR Afrikaans FAL level 5 (60-69%) English (ENLL): Gr. 12 English HL level 4 (50-59%) OR English FAL level 5 (60-69%) Setswana for mother-tongue speakers (SETM): Gr. 12 Setswana/ Sesotho/Sepedi HL level 4 (50-59%) DURATION: 3 years 		



QUALIFICATION	SPECIALISATION & PROGRAMME CODE	CAMPUS	MOD	REQUIREMENTS	APS SCORE	NQF LEVEL
Bachelor of Arts (BA) in Language and Literary Studies SAQA ID: 101220	Language Practice 1GM-H01-L301V <small>HUM.8.4</small>	Vanderbijlpark	Full-time Contact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Afrikaans (AFLL): Gr. 12 Afrikaans HL level 4 (50-59%) OR Afrikaans FAL level 5 (60-69%) English (ENLL): Gr. 12 English HL level 4 (50-59%) OR English FAL level 5 (60-69%) Sesotho (SSLL): Gr. 12 Sesotho HL level 4 (50-59%) OR Sesotho FAL level 5 (60-69%) DURATION: 3 years 	24	7
	Language Practice and Communication 1GM-H02-L301V <small>HUM.8.5</small>					
	Languages 1GM-H10-L301V <small>HUM.8.6</small>					
Bachelor of Arts (BA) in Language Technology SAQA ID: 73054	1GU-H01-L301P <small>HUM.9.2</small>	Potchefstroom	Full-time Contact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mathematics level 5 (60-69%) And one of the following language subjects: Afrikaans (AFLL): Gr. 12 Afrikaans HL level 4 (50-59%) OR Afrikaans FAL level 5 (60-69%) English (ENLL): Gr. 12 English HL level 4 (50-59%) OR English FAL level 5 (60-69%) Setswana for mother-tongue speakers (SETM): Gr. 12 Setswana/Sesotho/Sepedi HL level 4 (50-59%) Setswana for non-mother-tongue speakers (ATSN): no pre-requisites And one of the following subjects: Information Technology, Accounting, Physical Sciences with a final mark on level 4 (50-59%). DURATION: 3 years 	24	7

HUM.1.3.5.4 School of Music



QUALIFICATION	SPECIALISATION & PROGRAMME CODE	CAMPUS	MOD	REQUIREMENTS	APS SCORE	NQF LEVEL
Diploma in Music (DM) SAQA ID: 80866	1GL-B01-L301P HUM.10.2	Potchefstroom	Full-time Contact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Completed matric / National Senior Certificate with an endorsement for diploma study At least 50% (level 4) for English in Grade 12 Successful completion of a language proficiency test, a musical aptitude test and an audition A laptop or equivalent device to participate in learning and assessment activities DURATION: 3 years 	18 OR an equivalent qualification in which the modules for the final year have been passed with an average of at least 60%	6
Bachelor of Arts (BA) in Music and Society SAQA ID: 101222	1GD-H01-L301P HUM.11.2	Potchefstroom	Full-time Contact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Completed matric / National Senior Certificate with an endorsement for degree study, <u>and</u> an APS of at least 21, <u>and</u> at least 50% (level 4) for English in Grade 12 OR A diploma in music or an equivalent qualification in which the modules for the final year have been passed with an average of at least 60% Successful completion of a practical audition (Grade 3 standard), a theoretical placement test (Grade 2 standard), and a language proficiency test A laptop or equivalent device to participate in learning and assessment activities DURATION: 3 years 	21 OR an equivalent qualification in which the modules for the final year have been passed with an average of at least 60%	7

QUALIFICATION	SPECIALISATION & PROGRAMME CODE	CAMPUS	MOD	REQUIREMENTS	APS SCORE	NQF LEVEL
Bachelor of Music (BMus) SAQA ID: 72781	1GK-K01-L401P HUM.12.2	Potchefstroom	Full-time Contact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Completed matric / National Senior Certificate with an endorsement for degree study Successful completion of a practical audition (Grade 6 standard), a theoretical placement test (Grade 5 standard), and a language proficiency test A laptop or equivalent device to participate in learning and assessment activities DURATION: 4 years 	24 OR an equivalent qualification in which the modules for the final year have been passed with an average of at least 60%	8

HUM.1.3.5.5 School of Philosophy

QUALIFICATION	SPECIALISATION & PROGRAMME CODE	CAMPUS	MOD	REQUIREMENTS	APS SCORE	NQF LEVEL
Bachelor of Philosophy (BPhil) SAQA ID: 100825	Philosophy, Politics and Economics 1GF-H08-L301P HUM.13.2	Potchefstroom	Full-time Contact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DURATION: 3 years 	26	7
Bachelor of Arts (BA) Humanities SAQA ID: 101218	Afrikaans and Dutch 1GS-H09-L301PV HUM.14.6	Potchefstroom Vanderbijlpark	Full-time Contact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Afrikaans (AFLL): Gr. 12 Afrikaans HL level 4 (50-59%) OR Afrikaans FAL level 5 (60-69%) DURATION: 3 years 	24	7
	English 1GS-H10-L301MPV HUM.14.7	Mahikeng Potchefstroom Vanderbijlpark		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> English (ENLL): Gr. 12 English HL level 4 (50-59%) OR English FAL level 5 (60-69%) DURATION: 3 years 		
	Setswana 1GS-H15-L301MP HUM.14.12	Mahikeng Potchefstroom		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Setswana (SETM): Gr. 12 Setswana/ Sesotho/Sepedi HL level 4 (50-59%) OR Setswana FAL level 5 (60-69%) DURATION: 3 years 		
	Sesotho 1GS-H16-L301V HUM.14.13	Vanderbijlpark		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sesotho (SSLL): Gr. 12 Sesotho HL level 4 (50-59%) OR Sesotho FAL level 5 (60-69%) DURATION: 3 years 		

QUALIFICATION	SPECIALISATION & PROGRAMME CODE	CAMPUS	MOD	REQUIREMENTS	APS SCORE	NQF LEVEL
Bachelor of Arts (BA) Humanities SAQA ID: 101218	Social Sciences 1GS-H03-L302PV <small>HUM.14.2</small>	Potchefstroom Vanderbijlpark	Full-time Contact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DURATION: 3 years <p>Please take note of the language entrance requirements:</p> <p>Afrikaans (AFLL): Gr. 12 Afrikaans HL level 4 (50-59%) OR Afrikaans FAL level 5 (60-69%)</p> <p>English (ENLL): Gr. 12 English HL level 4 (50-59%) OR English FAL level 5 (60-69%)</p> <p>Setswana (SETM): Gr. 12 Setswana HL level 4 (50-59%) OR Setswana FAL level 5 (60-69%)</p> <p>Sesotho (SSL): Gr. 12 Sesotho HL level 4 (50-59%) OR Sesotho FAL level 5 (60-69%)</p>	24	7
	Psychology 1GS-H05-L302MPV <small>HUM.14.3</small>	Mahikeng Potchefstroom Vanderbijlpark				
	History 1GS-H07-L302MPV <small>HUM.14.4</small>	Mahikeng Potchefstroom Vanderbijlpark				
	Geography 1GS-H08-L302MPV <small>HUM.14.5</small>	Mahikeng Potchefstroom Vanderbijlpark				
	French 1GS-H11-L301PV <small>HUM.14.8</small>	Potchefstroom Vanderbijlpark				
	German 1GS-H12-L301PV <small>HUM.14.9</small>	Potchefstroom Vanderbijlpark				
	History of Art 1GS-H13-L301P <small>HUM.14.10</small>	Potchefstroom				
	Latin 1GS-H14-L301P <small>HUM.14.11</small>	Potchefstroom				
	Politics 1GS-H17-L301PV <small>HUM.14.14</small>	Potchefstroom Vanderbijlpark				
	Social Anthropology 1GS-H18-L301P <small>HUM.14.15</small>	Potchefstroom				
	Sociology 1GS-H19-L301MPV <small>HUM.14.16</small>	Mahikeng Potchefstroom Vanderbijlpark				

	Philosophy 1GS-H20-L301MP HUM.14.17	Mahikeng Potchefstroom				
	History and Society 1GS-H21-L301MV HUM.14.18	Mahikeng Potchefstroom				
	Psychology and Society 1GS-H22-L301MV HUM.14.19	Mahikeng Potchefstroom				
	Geography and Society 1GS-H23-L301MV HUM.14.20	Mahikeng Potchefstroom				
	Politics and Society 1GS-H24-L301V HUM.14.21	Vanderbijlpark				

HUM.1.3.5.6 School of Social Sciences

QUALIFICATION	SPECIALISATION & PROGRAMME CODE	CAMPUS	MOD	REQUIREMENTS	APS SCORE	NQF LEVEL
Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc) SAQA ID: 72786	Economics 1GG-H31-L301MPV HUM.15.3	Mahikeng Potchefstroom Vanderbijlpark	Full-time Contact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mathematics level 3 (40-49%) DURATION: 3 years 	22	7
	Development Studies 1GG-H30-L301M HUM.15.2	Mahikeng	Full-time Contact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DURATION: 3 years 	22	7
	Geography 1GG-H32-L301MPV HUM.15.4	Mahikeng Potchefstroom Vanderbijlpark		Please take note of the language entrance requirements: Afrikaans (AFLI): Gr. 12 Afrikaans HL level 4 (50-59%) OR Afrikaans FAL level 5 (60-69%) English (ENLL): Gr. 12 English HL level 4 (50-59%) OR English FAL level 5 (60-69%) Setswana (SETM): Gr. 12 Setswana HL level 4 (50-59%) OR Setswana FAL level 5 (60-69%) Sesotho (SSLL): Gr. 12 Sesotho HL level 4 (50-59%) OR Sesotho FAL level 5 (60-69%)		
	History 1GG-H33-L301MPV HUM.15.5	Mahikeng Potchefstroom Vanderbijlpark				
	Population Studies 1GG-H34-L301M HUM.15.6	Mahikeng				



	Psychology and Social Sciences 1GG-H35-L301MPV HUM.15.7	Mahikeng Potchefstroom Vanderbijlpark				
	Social Anthropology 1GG-H36-L301PV HUM.15.8	Potchefstroom Vanderbijlpark				
	Sociology 1GG-H37-L301MPV HUM.15.9	Mahikeng Potchefstroom Vanderbijlpark				
QUALIFICATION	SPECIALISATION & PROGRAMME CODE	CAMPUS	MOD	REQUIREMENTS	APS SCORE	NQF LEVEL
Bachelor of Arts (BA) SAQA ID: 73050	Sociology and Geography 1GB-H05-L301P HUM.16.2	Potchefstroom	Full-time Contact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DURATION: 3 years 	22	7
	Sociology and Labour Relations Management 1GB-H07-L301P HUM.16.3					
Bachelor of Arts (BA) in Behavioural Sciences SAQA ID: 101219	Sociology and Psychology 1GR-H01-L301PV HUM.17.2	Potchefstroom Vanderbijlpark	Full-time Contact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DURATION: 3 years 	22	7

HUM.1.4 APPLICATION AND ADMISSION



The Faculty of Humanities adheres to the NWU A-Rules related to Application, Selection, and Admission (A-Rule 1.5 and A-Rule 1.4). These rules ensure a fair and transparent admission process across all undergraduate programmes. Applicants must meet the general and programme-specific requirements for admission to Diploma and Bachelor's degree programmes.

In line with A-Rule 1.18 (Readmission after interruption of studies), students who interrupt their studies and wish to resume must apply for readmission. This process involves formal approval by the relevant faculty structures, and students may need to meet specific conditions or updated qualification requirements upon their return.

The Faculty implements Recognition of prior learning (RPL) in accordance with A-Rule 1.5.3, allowing applicants who may not meet standard admission requirements to be considered based on formal or experiential learning. RPL can grant admission or advanced standing, with exemptions capped at 50% of the total credits.

The Faculty adheres to Credit accumulation and transfer (CAT) policies as governed by A-Rule 2.2, allowing for the transfer of up to 50% of credits from recognised qualifications or institutions. At least 50% of the total credits, including exit-level modules, must be completed at NWU, and all credit transfers must be approved by the relevant faculty structures.

HUM.1.4.1 Faculty-Specific Selection Programmes



- [Bachelor of Arts in Graphic Design](#)
- [Bachelor of Arts in Graphic Design with Communication](#)
- [Diploma in Music](#)
- [Bachelor of Arts in Music and Society](#)
- [Bachelor of Music](#)

Applicants for these selection-based programmes must refer to the specific programme details provided in this yearbook and on the NWU website for information regarding application procedures and selection criteria:

- [BA in Graphic Design](#)
- [Music Programme Applications](#)



HUM.1.5 CAPACITY CONSTRAINTS

Important Notice:

In line with A-Rule 1.5.2, meeting the minimum admission criteria does not guarantee placement. The Faculty reserves the right to implement selection criteria to manage enrolments when programme capacity is reached. Students should be aware of these limitations when applying to high-demand programmes.

HUM.1.6 REGISTRATION AND ENROLMENT



Students are required to register annually in accordance with A-Rule 1.9 (Registration). This process involves completing all required documentation, paying the necessary fees, and obtaining the relevant approvals within the deadlines set by the university. Timely registration is crucial for maintaining academic progression.

In accordance with A-Rule 1.9.1.2.2, it is the student's responsibility to ensure that there are no clashes between the contact timetables or assessment schedules of the modules for which they register. Students must carefully review their timetables to avoid conflicts that may affect their ability to attend classes or complete assessments.

The Faculty permits the registration of additional modules beyond the required programme modules, provided that the total credit load does not exceed the limits set by A-Rule 1.8 (Maximum student credit load). Students wishing to register for extra modules must obtain formal approval to ensure that their academic load remains manageable.

Faculty-Specific Rules:

- **Active participation:** Students are expected to actively participate in teaching, learning, and assessment activities. Failure to comply with these requirements may result in academic review, as per A-Rule 1.9.1.4.
- **Amendment or discontinuation of registration:** Students must comply with faculty procedures when amending or discontinuing their registration. The Faculty reserves the right to cancel erroneous registrations, in accordance with A-Rule 1.9.4.1.
- **Final year module registration:** Students may only register for final-year modules after passing all first-year core modules. Exceptions may be granted by the Executive Dean based on written requests, in accordance with A-Rule 2.4.2.



HUM.1.6.1

Prerequisite, corequisite and anti-requisite modules

In line with A-Rule 1.7.1, the requirements for prerequisite, corequisite, and anti-requisite modules are specified in the Faculty rules. Students are responsible for ensuring that no timetable conflicts arise between the modules they register for (A-Rule 1.9.1.2.2).

Prerequisites

Prerequisite modules must be successfully completed before a student can enrol in a more advanced module. These modules ensure that students acquire the necessary foundational knowledge. The entrance requirements and prerequisites for each programme are detailed in [HUM.2](#), with specific modules listed in [HUM.2.13](#) by school (A-Rule 1.7.2).

Example: A student must pass ENLL111 before registering for ENLL121.

Corequisites

Corequisites are modules that must be taken concurrently or within the same academic year as another related module. These modules complement each other to provide a broader understanding of the subject (A-Rule 1.7.3).

Example: A student must take POLI112 in the first semester and follow it with POLI123 in the second semester.

Anti-requisites

Anti-requisites are employed to ensure academic progression is orderly and to avoid conflicts during the registration process. The timetable, developed by the Timetable department, is a central factor in determining which modules a student may enrol in. Some timetable conflicts are pre-identified



due to the grouping of elective modules, which may limit registration options. Anti-requisites typically arise in the following circumstances:

Similar content: Anti-requisites apply when two modules cover overlapping or substantially similar content, preventing students from earning duplicate credits for the same material.

Example: A student cannot enrol in both ENLL111 and ENLS112, due to content overlap, and credits for both cannot count toward the qualification.

Timetable clashes: Timetable conflicts may be pre-identified by the Timetable department, particularly when elective modules are grouped together. In such cases, anti-requisites are applied to prevent simultaneous registration in modules with conflicting schedules, ensuring full participation in all required academic activities.

Example: A student cannot enrol in both SKRK111 and SANL112 if these modules are scheduled at the same time.

Repeating a module: When a student is required to repeat a failed module, they may still register for higher-level modules. However, if a timetable clash is identified (A-Rule 1.9.1.2.2) or if the student's credit load exceeds the prescribed limit (A-Rule 1.8), the higher-level module becomes an anti-requisite. This means the student will be unable to register for the higher-level module until the failed module has been successfully completed, which may only be possible in a subsequent academic year.

Example: If a student fails POLI112 and a timetable conflict occurs with POLI213, POLI213 becomes an anti-requisite until POLI112 is passed, and the student will need to register for POLI213 in a subsequent academic year.

HUM.1.6.2 Academic Literacy

Academic literacy is essential for university success, and as such, the **ALDE/ALDA modules are mandatory** for all first-time undergraduate students. These modules equip students with critical skills for engaging with academic texts and producing written academic work. Students are required to complete a proficiency test to determine their academic literacy level, and based on the results, they may need to enrol in the relevant Academic Literacy Development module.

For further details, students can visit the Academic Literacy webpage.

HUM.1.7 ACADEMIC PROGRESSION AND MONITORING

The Faculty of Humanities monitors academic progression in accordance with NWU A-Rules, particularly A-Rule 1.13 (Maximum duration of study), A-Rule 1.14 (Monitoring of academic performance), A-Rule 1.15 (Progression requirements) and A-Rule 1.16 (Extension of period of study). Undergraduate students are required to meet the minimum credit and progression requirements each year as set out in the A-Rules. These rules ensure that students advance through their programmes in a timely manner while maintaining satisfactory academic performance.

Students should consult the relevant A-Rules for detailed information on academic progression, particularly:

- **A-Rule 2.4.2:** Governs the progression in undergraduate programs. Exceptions are allowed for final-year module registration, provided



credit requirements are met, taking into account the maximum duration of study.

- **A-Rule 1.13:** Specifies the maximum duration of study and the conditions under which students may request extensions.
- **A-Rule 1.17:** Addresses the termination of studies due to unsatisfactory performance or failure to meet progression requirements.

The Faculty adheres to strict standards of academic integrity as outlined in A-Rule 1.21 (Withdrawal of a qualification for academic dishonesty). Any instances of plagiarism, cheating, or other forms of academic dishonesty will be dealt with in accordance with university policies, which may include disciplinary action or revoking qualifications. Students must comply with the NWU Policy on Academic Integrity to maintain good academic standing.

Faculty-Specific Rules:

- **Active participation:** The Faculty requires students to participate in both in-person and online learning activities actively. Failure to participate adequately may result in a review of the student's academic standing, potentially affecting their ability to progress within the programme (1.9.1.4).

HUM.1.8

ASSESSMENT AND EVALUATION

Assessments in the Faculty of Humanities are conducted in accordance with A-Rule 1.12, which governs general assessment procedures, academic integrity, and external moderation. External moderation of exit-level modules is conducted annually in compliance with A-Rule 2.6.1.3, ensuring that the quality of assessments meets institutional standards. Students are required to comply with these rules to maintain good academic standing.

Academic Integrity

Students are expected to maintain the highest standards of academic integrity in all assessments, as per A-Rule 1.21 (Withdrawal of a qualification for academic dishonesty). Any form of academic dishonesty, such as plagiarism or cheating, will be addressed through disciplinary measures, which may include the revocation of qualifications. Compliance with the NWU Academic Integrity Policy is mandatory to ensure ethical academic conduct.

Faculty-Specific Rules:

- **Exemption from practical attendance:** Students repeating a module may apply for exemption from the practical component if they attended at least 80% of the practical sessions and passed the practical portion in the previous year. This exemption is valid only for the subsequent academic year, as per A-Rule 1.11.2.
- **External moderation:** Final assessments of all exit-level modules are externally moderated annually, as required by A-Rule 2.6.1.3.
- **Second examination opportunity:** All modules allow for a second examination opportunity. The final mark will be based on the second attempt, even if the result is lower, in accordance with A-Rule 2.6.3.2.

HUM.1.9 GRADUATION AND QUALIFICATION ATTAINMENT



The Faculty of Humanities awards qualifications to students who meet all programme requirements, in accordance with A-Rule 2.7. In cases of academic dishonesty, the Faculty may revoke qualifications, following the process outlined in A-Rule 1.21. Additionally, the Faculty allows for the posthumous awarding of degrees under certain conditions, as per A-Rule 1.22.

HUM.1.10 GOVERNANCE AND DATA PROTECTION



The Faculty of Humanities adheres to the Protection of Personal Information Act (POPIA) and A-Rule 1.10 (Protection of personal education-related information), ensuring that student information is safeguarded. The Faculty will not disclose any student information to third parties without the explicit consent of the student.

HUM.1.11 POSTGRADUATE STUDIES

HUM.1.11.1 Honours, Master's, and Doctoral Degrees



The Faculty of Humanities offers postgraduate qualifications, including Honours, Master's, and Doctoral degrees. These programmes allow students to deepen their academic expertise and prepare for research or professional specialisation. Admission requirements and programme details can be found on the NWU Postgraduate Page.

HUM.1.11.2 Postgraduate Certificate in Education (PGCE)



The PGCE, offered by the Faculty of Education, prepares graduates for teaching at the Senior and Further Education and Training (FET) levels. Students interested in the PGCE should consult the Faculty of Education's admissions guidelines and ensure they meet the entry requirements.

HUM.1.12 APPENDIX: CROSS-REFERENCES AND RELEVANT A-RULES

This appendix provides an overview of the relevant NWU A-Rules applicable to undergraduate qualifications in the Faculty of Humanities. Students should consult the corresponding A-Rules for institutional guidelines and refer to the yearbook for how these rules are applied within the Faculty's programmes.

HUM.1.12.1 Relevant applicable NWU A-Rules



Category	Relevant A-Rules	Description	Faculty-Specific Rules (FSR)
HUM.1.4 Application and Admission	A-Rule 1.4 A-Rule 1.5 A-Rule 1.18	General application, selection, admission procedures, and readmission after interruption of studies.	Adheres to A-Rules.
	A-Rule 1.5.3	Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) for admission or advanced standing.	Exemptions are capped at 50% of total credits.
	A-Rule 2.2	Credit Accumulation and Transfer (CAT).	50% of credits must be completed at NWU.
HUM.1.5 Capacity constraints	A-Rule 1.5.2	Admission may be limited due to capacity constraints.	Meeting minimum requirements does not guarantee admission.

HUM.1.6 Registration and Enrolment	A-Rule 1.7 A-Rule 1.8 A-Rule 1.9	Annual registration, prerequisite/corequisite modules, and credit load.	Students are responsible for checking timetable conflicts.
HUM.1.7 Academic Progression and Monitoring	A-Rule 1.13 A-Rule 1.14 A-Rule 1.15 A-Rule 1.16 A-Rule 2.4	Governs the maximum duration of study, monitoring of academic performance, and progression requirements.	Active participation is required (A-Rule 1.9.1.4).
HUM.1.8 Assessment and Evaluation	A-Rule 1.11.2 A-Rule 1.12 A-Rule 1.21 A-Rule 2.6.1.3 A-Rule 2.6.3.2	Governs general assessment procedures and academic integrity, external moderation.	Practical Attendance Exemption: Students repeating a module may apply for exemption from the practical component (A-Rule 1.11.2). External Moderation: Exit-level modules are externally moderated annually (A-Rule 2.6.1.3). Second Exam Opportunity: No modules excluded (A-Rule 2.6.3.2).
HUM.1.9 Graduation and Qualification Attainment	A-Rule 2.7 A-Rule 1.21 A-Rule 1.22	Criteria for awarding qualifications, withdrawal for academic dishonesty, and posthumous degrees.	Adheres to A-Rules.
HUM.1.10 Governance and Data Protection	A-Rule 1.10	Protection of personal education-related information.	The Faculty adheres to the Protection of Personal Information Act (POPIA).

HUM.1.12.2 NWU Policies

In addition to the key policies listed below, a broader set of policies and guidelines govern all academic activities at NWU. These can be accessed on the NWU website at NWU Policies and Rules.














Policy	Description
NWU Policy on Academic Integrity	Guidelines on ethical academic conduct, plagiarism, and the consequences of academic dishonesty.
NWU Policy on Student Discipline	Outlines the procedures for handling academic and behavioural standards violations, including penalties.
NWU Guidelines on Responsible Use of AI	Details the acceptable use of artificial intelligence (AI) tools in academic work and research.
NWU Strategy 2024 and Beyond	Strategic goals for the university's future academic and research directions.
NWU Teaching and Learning Policies.	Guidelines on teaching, learning practices, and academic standards at NWU.
NWU Language Policy	Language policy framework that promotes multilingualism and academic inclusivity.
Personal Information Privacy Policy	Protection of Personal Information.

HUM.1.12.3 Bookmark Index



In the yearbook, the following bookmark symbols are used for efficient navigation and quick reference, with each symbol representing a specific category and the colour indicating the associated faculty:

Category	Symbol	Description	Links To			
NWU A-Rules		Refers to relevant NWU Academic Rules.	NWU A-Rules document.			
NWU Policies		Refers to institutional policies.	NWU policies pages.			
NWU Web Page		General NWU web links.	Various NWU websites.			
Faculty-specific colour and category	FHUM	FEMS	FHS	FNAS	FEDU	THEO
	Colour	The bookmark colour indicates the relevant faculty.			Faculty associated with the content.	
Management		Information on faculty management structures and roles.	Faculty management webpage.			
Research Entities		Information on faculty-affiliated research entities.	Research entities webpage.			
Yearbook		Refers to Faculty-Specific Rules (FSR) sections within the yearbook.	<i>Indicator only—does not link to a specific page.</i>			
Program		Programme-specific information, including curriculum and requirements.	Programme pages (HUM.3. – HUM.17).			
Module		Module details, including prerequisites and the module owner.	Module list (HUM.2.13).			
Module Outcomes		Expected learning outcomes for each module.	Module outcomes at the end of the yearbook (HUM.18).			
Articulation		Details on progression and articulation pathways for qualifications.	Articulation and pathways section.			
Webpage		Direct access to faculty-specific web pages and resources.	Relevant webpages.			

HUM.2 ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR SUBJECTS AND MODULES



The Faculty of Humanities adheres to the NWU A-Rules in determining the specific entrance requirements for each subject and module. These requirements ensure that students are adequately prepared to engage with the academic content of their chosen programmes. Registration for these modules is contingent on meeting both the general and subject-specific entrance criteria as outlined in A-Rule 1.5 (Application, selection, and admission requirements) and A-Rule 1.9 (Registration). Where applicable, Recognition of prior learning (RPL) is governed by A-Rule 1.6.

HUM.2.1 AFRIKAANS AND DUTCH



- a) Admission to AFLL111 Afrikaans: Language Without Borders requires a minimum of level 4 (50%-59%) for Afrikaans Home Language or level 5 (60%-69%) for Afrikaans First Additional Language in Grade 12.
- b) Admission to AFPR111 Afrikaans for Practical Purposes requires a pass for Afrikaans Home Language or Afrikaans First Additional Language in Grade 12.
- c) Elective modules AFNE211 and AFNE213 may only be offered if there is sufficient demand and available staffing. Additional work in Dutch may be required, subject to faculty approval.
- d) Students who meet the entrance requirements for AFLL111 but struggle with communication may be referred to the Chairperson of the Subject Group Afrikaans and Dutch for further assistance.
- e) Students with less than 60% in Afrikaans First Additional Language or less than 50% in Afrikaans Home Language are strongly advised to register for AFPR111 rather than AFLL111.
- f) Credits cannot be awarded for both AFLL111 and AFPR111, nor for both AFLL121 and AFPR121, in accordance with A-Rule 1.9 (Registration).
- g) The medium of instruction for AFLL and AFPR modules is Afrikaans, and all assessments must be completed in Afrikaans.
- h) AFNP118 and AFNP128 are beginner courses in Afrikaans; no prior knowledge of Afrikaans is required, but a matriculation exemption is necessary for registration.

HUM.2.2 COMMUNICATION



Admission to the BA in Communication programme requires an APS of 24 and English at level 5 in Grade 12, in accordance with A-Rule 1.5.2 (General Admission, Selection, and Capacity regulation). Once programme capacity is reached, no additional students will be admitted, even if they meet the minimum entry requirements.

HUM.2.3 CREATIVE WRITING



- a) Admission to SKRK111 may require the submission of a creative piece of writing which will be screened by the chairperson of the subject group.
- b) In order to register for SKRK211 and SKRK221, SKRK111 and SKRK121 must have been completed successfully.
- c) In order to register for SKRK311 and SKRK321, all the preceding modules must have been completed successfully.
- d) Admission to SKRK211, SKRK221, SKRK311 and SKRK321 is subject to selection.

- e) Students should be highly competent and proficient in Afrikaans or English in order to register for these modules.

HUM.2.4 ECONOMICS

Admission to Economics (ECON112 and ECON122) requires at least a level 3 (40%-49%) in Mathematics for Gr12.

HUM.2.5 ENGLISH

- a) ENLS112 (practical module): It is strongly recommended that students with a matriculation result below 60% in English First Additional Language, or a result below 50% in English Home Language should register for this module.
- b) ENLL111 (academic module): It is strongly recommended that students with a matriculation result of 60% or more in English First Additional Language, or a result of 50% or more in English Home Language should register for this module.
- c) Credits may not be obtained for both ENLS112 and ENLL111, and neither for both ENLS122 and ENLL121. A student may therefore NOT take both ENLL and ENLS if the credits for both will be counted towards the total credits for obtaining a qualification.
- d) ENLS112 is the new module code, in the past it was ENLS111. The new code and module name replaces the old one, but the modules are similar in content. ENLS122 is the new module code, in the past it was ENLS121. The new code and module name replaces the old one, but the modules are similar in content. Students who failed the old modules can repeat the new modules, or those who passed ENLS111 in the past can proceed to ENLS122, as the modules are equivalent.

HUM.2.6 FRENCH

- a) FREN111 and FREN11 are beginners' courses. No prior knowledge of French is required to register for these modules, but students must have a matriculation exemption certificate.
- b) Students who passed matric French with a final mark of 65% or higher or have obtained a certificate equal to level A2 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages from an accredited language learning institution may not register for FREN111 and FREN121 or FREN111 and FREN121. They may register for FREN211. If this qualification has been obtained more than 2 years prior to registration for French, an admission test is required. The results of this test will determine whether a student will be allowed to register for FREN111 or FREN211. Allowances could be made under exceptional circumstances after having consulted with the subject chair.
- c) Students with prior knowledge of French, but who do not have official proof of proficiency, will be required to partake in an admission test. The results of this test will determine which module the student will register for. Students who have already mastered the outcomes for FREN111/121 or FREN211/221, will not be allowed to register for these modules.
- d) The credits of the modules from which the student has been exempted, are not awarded.
- e) Students who have passed FREN111 and FREN121 will be allowed to continue with FREN211.

- f) Credits cannot be obtained for both FREN111 and FREB111 neither for both FREN121 and FREB121. A student may therefore NOT take both FREN and FREB if the credits for both will be counted towards the total credits for obtaining a qualification.

HUM.2.7 GERMAN



- a) GERM111 and GERB111 are beginners' courses. No prior knowledge of German is required to register for these modules.
- b) Students who passed matric German with a final mark of 65% or higher or have obtained a certificate equal to level A2 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages from an accredited language learning institution in less than six months prior to the commencement of their studies at the NWU may register and participate in GERM211 if they do not have any timetable clashes. If such a student has such a qualification, he/she may not apply for acknowledgement of credits of GERM111/GERM121 or GERB111/GERB121 but must apply for exemption of passing these modules. If a person has no qualification that is similar to the GERM111 & GERM121 or GERB111 & GERB121 levels, he/she may either apply for exemption or apply for acknowledgement of the modules and their credits to be able to register for GERM211 and GERM221. If such a student only continues with GERM211 and GERM221 in his/her second year of study, he/she does not need to participate in first-year modules such as GERM111 and GERM121.
- c) If a qualification (such as 65%+ for matric German or an A2+ certificate) has been obtained more than 2 years prior to registration for German, an admission test is required. The results of this test will determine whether a student will be allowed to register for GERM111/GERM121 or GERB111/GERB121 or GERM211. Allowances could be made under exceptional circumstances after having consulted with the subject chair.
- d) Students with prior knowledge of German, but who do not have official proof of proficiency, will be required to partake in an admission test. The results of this test will determine whether a student will be allowed to register for GERM111/GERM121 or GERB111/GERB121 or GERM211.
- e) Students who have passed GERB121 will be allowed to continue with GERM211.
- f) Credits cannot be obtained for both GERM111 and GERB111 neither for both GERM121 and GERB121. A student may therefore not register for both first-year GERM and GERB modules if the credits for both will be counted towards the total credits for obtaining a qualification.

HUM.2.8 LANGUAGE PRACTICE



- a) Students who major in Language Practice at third year level should preferably have a language as a second major up to third year and should have at least one other language up to second year.
 - For students on the Vanderbijlpark Campus: This does not apply to students enrolled for Language Practice and Communication (1GM H02 L301V), where Communication is the second major up to third year.
 - For students on the Potchefstroom and Mahikeng Campus: It is strongly recommended that at least two languages should be taken up to second-year level with Language Practice up to third-year level.

- b) For admission to LPRA111 and LPRA122, an achievement of at least level 5 (60% – 69%) at Grade 12 level for the relevant Home Language and the First Additional Language is required.
- c) For admission to LPRA221, at least 36 credits from languages in the first three semesters are required.
- d) For admission to LPRA222, at least 36 credits from languages in the first three semesters are required.
- e) According to the Institutional Language Policy of the NWU, Setswana, English and Afrikaans are employed as official languages of the NWU. With the addition of Sesotho, these languages represent regional languages used at the three campuses of the NWU. These languages will form the core of the practical work conducted in Language Practice (LPRA) modules. However, students must be aware that, in terms of the language combinations accommodated for practical work (henceforth "working languages") in the LPRA modules, as offered on the respective campuses, the following conditions apply:
 - depending on the capacity of the campus, not all NWU official/regional languages may necessarily be included/accommodated as working languages within the LPRA modules.
 - depending on the capacity of the campus, languages other than the NWU official/regional languages may be included/accommodated as working languages within the LPRA modules.

HUM.2.9 LATIN

Students who passed Latin in grade 12 may register for LATN211, but then only in the second study year.

HUM.2.10 MATHEMATICS

- a) A student who wishes to follow any module in Mathematics, with the exception of Mathematical Techniques (MTHS112, MTHS113 or MTHS123), must have obtained a mark of at least 60% (level 5) in the grade 12 Mathematics exam or at least 70% (level 6) in another Mathematics exam considered by the Senate as equivalent to the above.
- b) Comments:
 - Students who do not meet these requirements, but who managed to obtain a Mathematics mark of at least 50% (level 4) or at least 60% (level 5) in another Mathematics exam considered by the Senate as equivalent to the above, are admitted to a refresher course in Mathematics presented in January by the School of Computer, Statistical and Mathematical Sciences. If such students perform satisfactorily in the tests taken during this course, they may be considered for admission to Mathematical modules. Prospective students who do not meet the grade 12 requirement for enrolling for MTHS111, and who have not attended the refresher course, can gain admission to MTHS111 in the second study year by passing the module Mathematical Techniques (MTHS112, MTHS113 or MTHS123) in the first study year, provided that persons seeking to follow this route to obtain admission to programmes that would otherwise have been inaccessible to them, should take into consideration that they may not be able to complete their studies in the minimum period.



- A student who wishes to take Mathematical Techniques (MTHS123) has to comply with prerequisites of the programme the student intends to study. If a student wishes to take Mathematical Techniques in order to qualify for Mathematics in the next year, or for non-degree purposes, the student, must have obtained a mark of at least 40% (level 3) in the grade 12 Mathematics exam, or at least 50% (level 4) in another Mathematics exam considered by the Senate as equivalent to the above.

HUM.2.11 SESOTHO



The subject group Sesotho offers Sesotho in two groups on undergraduate level: a course for home language (mother tongue) speakers, as well as basic acquisition modules for students who want to learn a new language. Modules for the home language course are SSLL modules (SSLL112 and those following) while modules for Sesotho language acquisition are SSCO modules (SSCO111 and SSCO121).

- a) Admission to SSCO111 (language acquisition): students do not need to have any prior knowledge of Sesotho to register for this module. Students who passed Sesotho Home Language in grade 12 may not register for Sesotho language acquisition modules (SSCO111 and SSCO121). If they qualify, such a student may enrol for the first language modules (SSLL112 and those following).
- b) Admission to SSLL112: to register for SSLL112, students should have passed Sesotho Home Language in grade 12 with a mark of at least 50%.
- c) Credits may not be obtained for both SSCO111 and SSLL112, and neither for both SSCO121 and SSLL122. A student may therefore NOT take both SSCO and SSLL if the credits for both will be counted towards the total credits for obtaining a qualification. Students who passed a language in the Sotho Language Family like.

HUM.2.12 SETSWANA



The subject group Setswana offers Setswana in two groups on undergraduate level: a Home Language (mother tongue) course as well as a language learning (third language) course for non-speakers of the language. Modules for the Home Language course start with SETM followed by three numerical characters indicating the year and semester of the module while modules for the language learning course start with ATSN followed by three numerical characters indicating the year and semester of the module.

- a) Admission to SETM111: Students should have passed Setswana Home Language in grade 12 with a mark of at least 50% and/or Sesotho/Sepedi Home Language in grade 12 with a mark of at least 50% to register for SETM111.
- b) Admission to ATSN111: Students who have a basic knowledge of, or have a Sotho language, i.e. Setswana, Sesotho or Sepedi as Home Language, or have passed it in grade 12 may NOT register for ATSN111. ATSN modules are NOT second (additional) language modules.
- c) Credits may not be obtained for both ATSN and SETM modules. A student may therefore NOT register for both ATSN and SETM.

HUM.2.13 HUMANITIES MODULES OFFERED BY SCHOOL

The following modules are part of the different qualifications and programmes offered in the Faculty of Humanities.

HUM.2.13.1 School of Communication

HUM.2.13.1.1 Communication

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
COMS113	Writing in different contexts	HUM.2.2	12
COMS114	Introduction to visual communication		12
COMS121 (DC)	Communication Skills: Policing Practice		12
COMS123	Introduction to development communication		12
COMS124 (old KCOM122)	Introduction to corporate communication		12
COMS212	Identity and diversity within development communication contexts		12
COMS213 (old KCOM213)	Corporate communication		16
COMS214	Social media		16
COMS215 (MC)	Radio broadcasting		16
COMS221	Reputation management		16
COMS222	Corporate communication: writing for internal audiences	KCOM121 AND KCOM211	16
COMS223 (MC/VC)	Visual communication		16
COMS224 (MC)	Television broadcasting		16
COMS225 (PC)	CSR communication		16
COMS311 (old KCOM218)	Communication theory		16
COMS312 (PC/VC)	Corporate communication: writing for external audiences	COMS222	16
COMS313 (MC/VC)	Applied Web development		16
COMS314 (MC)	Radio production		16
COMS321 (old KCOM229)	Communication ethics and law		16
COMS322 (old KCOM311)	Research methodology		16
COMS323 (MC)	Television production		16
COMS324 (VC)	Applied multimedia development		16
COMS325	Integrated communication		16
COMS326 (PC)	Core skills in journalism	COMS312 (PC/VC)	16
KCOM111	Introduction to mass communication		12
KCOM112	Introduction to communication contexts		12
KCOM121	Introduction to journalism		12
KCOM211	Desktop publishing (DTP)		16
KCOM318 (MC/PC)	Development communication		16
KCOM328	Marketing communication		16
KCMK615 (MC/PC)	Advanced Corporate Communication: Marketing Management in a Communication Context		16
KCMK624 (MC/PC)	Advanced Corporate Communication: Advanced Themes		16
CSCC622 (MC/PC)	Advanced Corporate Communication: Theoretical Applications to Practice		16



HUM.2.13.1.2 Graphic Design



Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
GRFO112 ^(PC)	Introduction to Design 1	HUM.4.1.1	12
GRFO122 ^(PC)	Applied Design 1	GRFO112 ^(PC)	12
GRFO212 ^(PC)	Applied Design 2	GRFO112 ^(PC) GRFO122 ^(PC)	16
GRFO213 ^(PC)	Creativity theory		16
GRFO222 ^(PC)	Applied Design 3	GRFO212 ^(PC)	16
GRFO313 ^(PC)	Introduction to Interactive and Print Based Design (not offered in 2025)	GRFO212 ^(PC) GRFO222 ^(PC)	24
GRFO323 ^(PC)	Interactive and Print Based Design 1 (not offered in 2025)	GRFO313 ^(PC)	24
GRFO414 ^(PC)	Applied professional practice 1 (not offered in 2025)	GRFO313 ^(PC) GRFO323 ^(PC)	32
GRFO424 ^(PC)	Applied professional practice 2 (not offered in 2025)	GRFO414 ^(PC) (40)	32
GRFI112 ^(PC)	Illustration: Basic drawing techniques I	HUM.4.1.1	12
GRFI122 ^(PC)	Illustration: Basic painting techniques	GRFI112 ^(PC)	12
GRFI211 ^(PC)	Creative Illustration techniques: The art of drawing and painting 1	GRFI112 ^(PC) GRFI122 ^(PC)	16
GRFI221 ^(PC)	Creative Illustration techniques: The art of drawing and painting 2	GRFI211 ^(PC)	16
GRFI312 ^(PC)	Applied Illustration	GRFI211 ^(PC) GRFI221 ^(PC)	12
GRFI321 ^(PC)	Illustration: Advanced application	GRFI312 ^(PC)	16
GRFI472 ^(PC)	Illustration: Professional practice	GRFI321 ^(PC)	28
GRFM311 ^(PC)	Introduction to Multimedia Design	GRFO222 ^(PC)	24
GRFM321 ^(PC)	Multimedia Design	GRFM311 ^(PC)	24
GRFM411 ^(PC)	Applied Multimedia Design	GRFM321 ^(PC)	32
GRFM421 ^(PC)	Advanced Applied Multimedia Design	GRFM411 ^(PC)	32

HUM.2.13.1.3 History of Art



Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
KSGS113 ^(PC)	Introduction to History of Art		12
KSGS122 ^(PC)	The artist as genius/master during the Renaissance and Baroque		12
KSGS212 ^(PC)	World art and world cultures		16
KSGS222 ^(PC)	Themes in 19th century art		16
KSGS312 ^(PC)	Introduction to modernism and postmodernism: From <i>Avant-garde</i> to <i>transavantgardia</i>		32
KSGS322 ^(PC)	Postmodernism: From Kitsch to cyber culture	KSGS312 ^(PC)	32
KSGS686	Visual and popular culture theory		24

HUM.2.13.2 School of Government Studies

HUM.2.13.2.1 Political Studies and International Relations



Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
POLI112	Introduction to Political Studies		12
POLI113 ^(PC)	Introduction to Political Studies		12
POLI123	The South African Political System		12
POLI123 ^(DC)	The South African Political System		12
POLI213	Comparative Politics		16
POLI223	African Politics		16
POLI313	Political Theory		16
POLI314 ^(PC/VC)	Theories of International Relations		16

POLI323 (PC/VC)	Political Economy		16
POLI324 (PC/VC)	Issues in South African Politics		16
POLI327 (MC)	Political Participation and Interaction		16
POLI329 (MC)	Local Government		16
POLY311 (MC)	Political Dynamics		16
HPEC111 (MC)	Introduction to Peace Studies		12
HPEC121 (MC)	Introduction to Conflict Resolution and Conflict Management		12
HPEC211 (MC)	Introduction to Movements for Peace and Social Changes		12
HPEC221 (MC)	Introduction to International Organizations and Conflict Resolution		12
HPEC223 (MC)	International Organisations for Peace and Conflict Resolution		16
HIRL115 (MC)	Introduction to International Relations		12
HIRL123 (MC)	Africa's International Relations		12
HIRL212 (MC)	Theories of International Relations		16
HIRL222 (MC)	Diplomacy		16
HIRL226 (MC)	Environmental Politics		12
HIRL227 (MC)	North – South Relations		12
HIRL311 (MC)	Theories of International Relations	HIRL211 (MC) HIRL221 (MC)	12
HIRL314 (MC)	International Political Economy		32
HIRL326 (MC)	International Institutions		32

HUM.2.13.2.2 Public Administration



Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
LGAM115 (MC)	Introduction to Local Government and Administration		12
LGAM211 (MC)	Local Government Finance		16
LGAM212 (MC)	Public Sector Ethics		16
LGAM216 (MC)	Municipal Service Delivery	LGAM115 (MC)	16
LGAM221 (MC)	Municipal Human Resource Management		16
LGAM222 (MC)	Public Sector Supply Chain Management		16
LGAM227 (MC)	Developmental Local Government		16
LGAM312 (MC)	Research Methods in Local Government		16
LGAM318 (MC)	Financial Management in Local Government		16
LGAM321 (MC)	Public Policy		16
LGAM323 (MC)	Monitoring and Evaluation		16
LGAM328 (MC)	Comparative Local Government and Administration		16
PADM111 (PC/VC) PADM111 (DC)	Introduction to Public Administration		12
PADM121 (PC/VC) PADM121 (DC)	Locus and focus of Public Administration		12
PADM211 (PC/VC) PADM211 (DC)	Public financial management		16
PADM221 (PC/VC) PADM221 (DC)	Public human resource management		16
PADM311 (PC/VC) PADM311 (DC)	Organisational theory		16
PADM312 (PC/VC)	Research methods in Public Administration		16

PADM312 (DC)			
PADM321 (PC/VC)	Public Policy		16
PADM321 (DC)			
PADM322 (PC/VC)	Comparative and international Public Administration		16
PADM322 (DC)			
PMAN111 (MC)	Introduction to Public Management		12
PMAN121 (MC)	Introduction to Development Management		12
PMAN214 (MC)	Municipal Planning		16
PMAN222 (MC)	Municipality Supply Chain Management		16
PMAN313 (MC)	Co-operative Governance		16
PMAN324 (MC)	Community Participation		16
POMA113 (DC)	Policing Management: The statutory and regulatory framework		12
POMA114 (DC)	Policing Management: Service excellence in the police		12
POMA115 (DC)	Policing Management: Crime Prevention		12
POMA124 (DC)	Policing Management: Community Service Centre Management		12
POMA212 (DC)	Policing Management: Leadership and Management		16
POMA224 (DC)	Policing Management: Cooperative Governance		16
POMA317 (DC)	Policing Management: Performance Management		16
POMA317 (DC)	Policing Management: Performance Management		16
MUMA115 (PC)	The Municipal Governance Context		12
MUMA116 (PC)	The statutory and regulatory framework for local government		12
MUMA117 (PC)	Municipal planning		12
MUMA125 (PC)	Good local governance and service ethos		12
MUMA126 (PC)	Local democracy		12
MUMA213 (PC)	Municipal financial management		16
MUMA214 (PC)	Cooperative Governance		16
MUMA225 (PC)	Municipal organisational structures and design		16
MUMA226 (PC)	Municipal transformation and innovation		16
MUMA314 (PC)	Strategic and transformational municipal leadership		16
MUMA315 (PC)	Performance monitoring and evaluation		16
MUMA324 (PC)	Project management		16
MUMA325 (PC)	Municipal administration practice		16

HUM.2.13.3 School of Languages

HUM.2.13.3.1 Academic Literacy

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
ALDA111 ALDE111 ALDE111 (DC)	Academic Literacy Development		12
ALDA122 ALDE122 ALDE122 (DC)	Academic Literacy Development	ALDA111 (40) ALDE111 (40)	12

HUM.2.13.3.2 Afrikaans and Dutch

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
AFLL111 (PC/VC)	Afrikaans: Language without borders	HUM.2.1	12
AFLL121 (PC/VC)	Afrikaans and Dutch language and literary study: Text and context – the language of texts	AFLL111 (PC/VC)	12

AFLL211 (PC/VC)	Afrikaans and Dutch language and literature study	AFLL111 (PC/VC) AFLL121 (PC/VC)	16
AFLL221 (VC)	Afrikaans and Dutch: Text linguistic perspectives and literary acts	AFLL111 (PC/VC) AFLL121 (PC/VC) AFLL211 (PC/VC)	16
AFLL222 (PC)	Afrikaans and Dutch: Frameworks for language and literary study	AFLL111 (PC/VC) AFLL121 (PC/VC) AFLL211 (PC/VC)	16
AFLL311 (PC/VC)	Afrikaans and Dutch: Perspectives on language and literature (1)	AFLL111 (PC/VC) AFLL121 (PC/VC) AFLL221 (VC) AFLL222 (PC)	32
AFLL321 (PC/VC)	Afrikaans and Dutch: Perspectives on language and literature (2)	AFLL111 (PC/VC) AFLL121 (PC/VC) AFLL211 (PC/VC) AFLL221 (VC) AFLL222 (PC) AFLL311 (PC/VC)	32
AFNE211 (PC)	"From Amsterdam to Potchdam": facets of the Dutch language and literature		8
AFNE212 (PC)	Text, intertext and hypertext: literary theoretical perspectives		8
AFNE213 (PC)	Interdisciplinary perspectives on children's and youth literature		8
AFNP118 (PC)	Afrikaans for beginners: An Introduction		12
AFNP128 (PC)	Afrikaans for beginners: Advance		12
AFPR111 (PC/VC)	Afrikaans for practical purposes		12
AFPR121 (PC/VC)	Advanced Afrikaans for practical purposes	AFPR111 (PC/VC)	12

HUM.2.13.3.3 Creative Writing

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
SKRK111 (PC)	Introduction to Creative Writing	HUM.2.3	12
SKRK121 (PC)	Creative Writing: Writing prose	SKRK111 (PC)	12
SKRK211 (PC)	Creative Writing: Writing poetry	SKRK121 (PC)	16
SKRK221 (PC)	Creative Writing: Writing children's and youth literature	SKRK121 (PC)	16
SKRK311 (PC)	Creative Writing: Writing drama	SKRK211 (PC) SKRK221 (PC)	32
SKRK321 (PC)	Applied Creative Writing	SKRK211 (PC) SKRK221 (PC) SKRK311 (PC)	32

HUM.2.13.3.4 English

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
ENLE211 (PC)	Classics for literary students I		8
ENLE221 (PC)	Classics for literary students I	ENLE211 (PC)	8
ENLL111	Introduction to literary genres (I)	HUM.2.5	12
ENLL121	Introduction to literary genres (II) and grammatical analysis	ENLL111	12
ENLL211	Development of literary genres (I) and development of grammatical complexity	ENLL111 ENLL121	16
ENLL221	Development of literary genres (II) and applied linguistics	ENLL111 ENLL121 ENLL211	16

ENLL311	Key periods in literature, historical linguistics and stylistics	ENLL111 ENLL121 ENLL211 ENLL221	32
ENLL321	South Africa and the world: Postmodern and contemporary literature, sociolinguistics and advanced linguistics analysis	ENLL111 ENLL121 ENLL211 ENLL221 ENLL311	32
ENLS112	English language in context	HUM.2.5	12
ENLS122	English language for professional purposes	ENLS112 (50)	12

HUM.2.13.3.5 French

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
FREB111 (PC/VC)	Business French for beginners 1	HUM.2.6	12
FREB121 (PC/VC)	Business French for beginners 2	FREN111	12
FREN111	French for beginners	HUM.2.6	12
FREN121	French for beginners	FREN111	12
FREN211	French intermediate 1	FREN121 OR FREB121 (PC/VC)	16
FREN221	French intermediate 2	FREN211	16
FREN311	French advanced 1	FREN221	32
FREN321	French advanced 2	FREN311	32

HUM.2.13.3.6 German

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
GERB111 (PC/VC)	Business German elementary 1	HUM.2.7	12
GERB121 (PC/VC)	Business German elementary 2	GERB111 (PC/VC) / GERM111 (PC/VC) OR equivalent language qualification and passing entrance test	12
GERM111 (PC/VC)	German elementary 1	HUM.2.7	12
GERM121 (PC/VC)	German elementary 2	GERB111 (PC/VC) / GERM111 (PC/VC) OR equivalent language qualification and passing entrance test	12
GERM211 (PC/VC)	German intermediary 1	GERM121 (PC/VC) / GERB121 (PC/VC) OR equivalent language qualification and passing entrance test	16
GERM221 (PC/VC)	German intermediary 2	GERM211 (PC/VC)	16
GERM311 (PC/VC)	German advanced 1	GERM221 (PC/VC)	32
GERM321 (PC/VC)	German advanced 2	GERM311 (PC/VC)	32

HUM.2.13.3.7 Language Practice



Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
LPRA111	Introduction to language practice	HUM.2.8	12
LPRA122	Language practice and quality assurance	LPRA111	12
LPRA211	Theoretical perspectives on translation practice I	LPRA111 LPRA122	16
LPRA221 (VC)	Skills for language practice: Editing and technological skills	LPRA111 LPRA122 LPRA211	16
LPRA222 (MC/PC)	Introduction to interpreting	LPRA111 LPRA122 LPRA211	16
LPRA311	Theoretical perspectives on translation practice II	LPRA111 LPRA122 LPRA211 LPRA221 (VC) OR LPRA222 (MC/PC)	16
LPRA312	Advanced technological applications I: Machine translation and translation memory	LPRA111 LPRA122 LPRA211 LPRA221 (VC) OR LPRA222 (MC/PC)	16
LPRA321 (VC)	Advanced professional applications: The publishing industry and internship work	LPRA111 LPRA122 LPRA 211 LPRA221 (VC) LPRA311 LPRA312	16
LPRA322 (VC)	Advanced technological applications II: Audiovisual translation and interpreting	LPRA111 LPRA122 LPRA211 LPRA221 (VC) LPRA311 LPRA312	16
LPRA323 (MC/PC)	Internship: Interpreting or Translation	LPRA111 LPRA122 LPRA211 LPRA222 (MC/PC) LPRA311 LPRA312	16
LPRA324 (MC/PC)	Advanced theory and research: Interpreting or machine translation	LPRA111 LPRA122 LPRA211 LPRA222 (MC/PC) LPRA311 LPRA312	16

HUM.2.13.3.8 Language Technology



Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
TTEG122 (PC)	Introduction to Language Technology		12
TTEG222 (PC)	Language Technology Applications: Introduction	TTEG122 (PC) CMPG111	16
TTEG312 (PC)	Natural Language Processing: Introduction	TTEG222 (PC) CMPG211 MTHS111	32

TTEG322 ^(PC)	Language Technology Applications: Advanced	TTEG222 ^(PC) TTEG312 ^(PC)	32
---	--	--	----

HUM.2.13.3.9 Sesotho

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
SSCO111 ^(VC)	Basic language proficiency: Sesotho	HUM.2.11	12
SSCO121 ^(VC)	Advanced language proficiency: Sesotho	SSCO111 ^(VC)	12
SSLL112 ^(VC)	Introduction to linguistics, phonology and business language		12
SSLL122 ^(VC)	Linguistic functions in relation to grammatical, literary and business spheres	SSLL112 ^(VC)	12
SSLL212 ^(VC)	Advanced study of linguistics, literary and business language features	SSLL122 ^(VC)	16
SSLL222 ^(VC)	Factors contributing to language development, classification and usage	SSLL212 ^(VC)	16
SSLL312 ^(VC)	Literary historiography: micro and macro literary tendencies	SSLL222 ^(VC)	32
SSLL322 ^(VC)	Features of language ecology: contemporary practices, perspectives and trends	SSLL312 ^(VC)	32

HUM.2.13.3.10 Setswana

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
SETM111 ^(MC/PC)	History of the Setswana orthography; communication skills	HUM.2.12	12
SETM121 ^(MC/PC)	Introduction to the grammar of Setswana, morphology and traditional literature	SETM111 ^(MC/PC)	12
SETM211 ^(MC/PC)	Setswana: phonetics and modern literature	SETM121 ^(MC/PC)	16
SETM221 ^(MC/PC)	Setswana: phonology and prose	SETM211 ^(MC/PC)	16
SETM311 ^(MC/PC)	Setswana: syntax and poetry	SETM221 ^(MC/PC)	32
SETM321 ^(PC)	Setswana: morphology and drama	SETM311 ^(MC/PC)	32
SETM322 ^(MC)	Development of Setswana terminology development, translation and drama	SETM311 ^(MC/PC)	32
ATSN111 ^(PC)	Setswana: Introduction to grammar and language proficiency	HUM.2.12	12
ATSN121 ^(PC)	Setswana: Grammar and language proficiency	ATSN111 ^(PC)	12
ATSN211 ^(PC)	Setswana: Grammar, phonetics and language proficiency	ATSN121 ^(PC)	16
ATSN221 ^(PC)	Setswana: Grammar, traditional literature and language proficiency	ATSN211 ^(PC)	16
ATSN311 ^(PC)	Setswana: Morphology, syntax, poetry and language proficiency	ATSN221 ^(PC)	32
ATSN321 ^(PC)	Setswana: Phonology, prose, drama and Language proficiency	ATSN311 ^(PC)	32

HUM.2.13.3.11 South African Sign Language

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
SASL111 ^(PC)	South African Sign Language and Cultural Studies for the Deaf I		12
SASL121 ^(PC)	South African Sign Language and Cultural Studies for the Deaf II	SASL111 ^(PC)	12
SASL211 ^(PC)	Intermediate South African Sign Language and Deaf culture 1	SASL111 ^(PC) SASL121 ^(PC)	16
SASL221 ^(PC)	Intermediate South African Sign Language and Deaf culture 2	SASL111 ^(PC) SASL121 ^(PC) SASL211 ^(PC)	16

SASL311 ^(PC)	South African Sign Language linguistics and advanced signing	SASL111 ^(PC) SASL121 ^(PC) SASL211 ^(PC) SASL221 ^(PC)	32
SASL321 ^(PC)	Sociolinguistics, SASL lexicography, poetry and discourse analysis	SASL111 ^(PC) SASL121 ^(PC) SASL211 ^(PC) SASL221 ^(PC) SASL311 ^(PC)	32

HUM.2.13.4 School of Music

HUM.2.13.4.1 Diploma in Music

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
MZME119 ^(PC)	Music education		8
MZME129 ^(PC)	Music education	MZME119 ^(PC)	12
MZME219 ^(PC)	Music education	MZME129 ^(PC)	8
MZME229 ^(PC)	Music education	MZME219 ^(PC)	8
MZME319 ^(PC)	Music education	MZME229 ^(PC)	8
MZME329 ^(PC)	Music education	MZME319 ^(PC)	8
MZSD119 ^(PC)	Ensemble studies		4
MZSD129 ^(PC)	Ensemble studies		4
MZSD219 ^(PC)	Ensemble studies		4
MZSD229 ^(PC)	Ensemble studies		4
MZSD319 ^(PC)	Ensemble studies		4
MZSD329 ^(PC)	Ensemble studies		4
MZSJ129 ^(PC)	Community music		8
MZSJ219 ^(PC)	Community music	MZSJ129 ^(PC)	8
MZSJ229 ^(PC)	Community music	MZSJ219 ^(PC)	8
MZSJ319 ^(PC)	Community music	MZSJ229 ^(PC)	8
MZSJ329 ^(PC)	Community music	MZSJ319 ^(PC)	8
MZSL177 ^(PC)	Introduction to music research		12
MZSN119 ^(PC)	Music notation		16
MZSN129 ^(PC)	Music notation	MZSN119 ^(PC)	16
MZSP179 ^(PC)	Keyboard skills		12
MZSP279 ^(PC)	Keyboard skills	MZSP179 ^(PC)	12
MZSP379 ^(PC)	Keyboard skills	MZSP279 ^(PC)	12
MZSS218 ^(PC)	Musicology	MZSL177 ^(PC)	12
MZSS228 ^(PC)	Musicology	MZSL177 ^(PC)	12
MZST129 ^(PC)	Music theory	MZSN129 ^(PC)	16
MZST229 ^(PC)	Music theory	MZST129 ^(PC)	16
MZST319 ^(PC)	Music theory	MZST229 ^(PC)	16
MZST329 ^(PC)	Music theory	MZST319 ^(PC)	16
MZSU177 ^(PC)	Music performance		16
MZSU277 ^(PC)	Music performance	MZSU177 ^(PC)	16
MZSU377 ^(PC)	Music performance	MZSU277 ^(PC)	16
MZSY317 ^(PC)	African music		12
MZSY327 ^(PC)	African music	MZSY317 ^(PC)	12

HUM.2.13.4.2 BA Music and Society

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
MUME113 ^(PC)	Music education		8
MUME123 ^(PC)	Music education	MUME113 ^(PC)	8
MUME213 ^(PC)	Music education	MUME123 ^(PC)	8
MUME223 ^(PC)	Music education	MUME213 ^(PC)	8
MUME313 ^(PC)	Music education	MUME223 ^(PC)	8

MUME323 (PC)	Music education	MUME313 (PC)	8
MUSB317 (PC)	Arts management		8
MUSB327 (PC)	Arts management		8
MUSC217 (PC)	Music technology		8
MUSD119 (PC)	Ensemble studies		4
MUSD129 (PC)	Ensemble studies		4
MUSD219 (PC)	Ensemble studies		4
MUSD229 (PC)	Ensemble studies		4
MUSD319 (PC)	Ensemble studies		4
MUSD329 (PC)	Ensemble studies		4
MUSF229 (PC)	Music theory	MUST219 (PC)	12
MUSF319 (PC)	Music theory	MUSF229 (PC)	8
MUSF329 (PC)	Music theory	MUSF319 (PC)	8
MUSJ113 (PC)	Community music		8
MUSJ123 (PC)	Community music	MUSJ113 (PC)	8
MUSJ213 (PC)	Community music	MUSJ123 (PC)	8
MUSJ223 (PC)	Community music	MUSJ213 (PC)	8
MUSJ313 (PC)	Community music	MUSJ223 (PC)	8
MUSJ323 (PC)	Community music	MUSJ313 (PC)	8
MUSL177 (PC)	Introduction to music research		12
MUSP179 (PC)	Keyboard skills		12
MUSP277 (PC)	Practical music	MUSU177 (PC)	24
MUSP377 (PC)	Practical music	MUSP277 (PC)	24
MUS218 (PC)	Musicology	MUSL177 (PC)	12
MUS228 (PC)	Musicology	MUSL177 (PC)	12
MUST119 (PC)	Music theory		16
MUST129 (PC)	Music theory	MUST119 (PC)	16
MUST219 (PC)	Music theory	MUST129 (PC)	12
MUSU177 (PC)	Practical music	Practical audition	16
MUSY117 (PC)	African music		8
MUSY217 (PC)	African music	MUSY117 (PC)	8
MUSY227 (PC)	African music	MUSY217 (PC)	8
MUSY317 (PC)	African music	MUSY227 (PC)	8
MUSY327 (PC)	African music	MUSY317 (PC)	8

HUM.2.13.4.3 BMus



Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
MUSB312 (PC)	Arts management		8
MUSB322 (PC)	Arts management		8
MUSC311 (PC)	Music technology	MUST121 (PC)	16
MUSC321 (PC)	Music technology	MUSC311 (PC)	16
MUSC411 (PC)	Music technology	MUSC321 (PC)	16
MUSC421 (PC)	Music technology	MUSC411 (PC)	16
MUSD111 (PC)	Ensemble studies		4
MUSD121 (PC)	Ensemble studies		4
MUSD211 (PC)	Ensemble studies		4
MUSD221 (PC)	Ensemble studies		4
MUSD311 (PC)	Ensemble studies		4
MUSD321 (PC)	Ensemble studies		4
MUSE211 (PC)	Methodology of main instrument		8
MUSE221 (PC)	Methodology of main instrument	MUSE211 (PC)	8
MUSE311 (PC)	Methodology of main instrument	MUSE221 (PC)	16
MUSE321 (PC)	Methodology of main instrument	MUSE311 (PC)	16
MUSE411 (PC)	Methodology of main instrument	MUSE321 (PC)	16
MUSE421 (PC)	Methodology of main instrument	MUSE411 (PC)	16

MUSH171 ^(PC)	Aural training		8
MUSH271 ^(PC)	Aural training	MUSH171 ^(PC)	8
MUSH371 ^(PC)	Aural training	MUSH271 ^(PC)	8
MUSJ311 ^(PC)	Community music		16
MUSJ321 ^(PC)	Community music	MUSJ311 ^(PC)	16
MUSJ411 ^(PC)	Community music	MUSJ321 ^(PC)	16
MUSJ421 ^(PC)	Community music	MUSJ411 ^(PC)	16
MUSK311 ^(PC)	Composition		16
MUSK321 ^(PC)	Composition	MUSK311 ^(PC)	16
MUSK411 ^(PC)	Composition	MUSK321 ^(PC)	16
MUSK421 ^(PC)	Composition	MUSK411 ^(PC)	16
MUSM411 ^(PC)	Research methodology	ALDE/A122	8
MUSO111 ^(PC)	Music education		8
MUSO211 ^(PC)	Music education	MUSO111 ^(PC)	8
MUSO221 ^(PC)	Music education	MUSO211 ^(PC)	8
MUSO311 ^(PC)	Music education	MUSO221 ^(PC)	16
MUSO321 ^(PC)	Music education	MUSO311 ^(PC)	16
MUSO411 ^(PC)	Music education	MUSO321 ^(PC)	16
MUSO421 ^(PC)	Music education	MUSO411 ^(PC)	16
MUSP174 ^(PC)	Music performance	Practical audition	24
MUSP274 ^(PC)	Music performance	MUSP174 ^(PC)	24
MUSS214 ^(PC)	Musicology		12
MUSS224 ^(PC)	Musicology	MUSS214 ^(PC)	12
MUST111 ^(PC)	Music theory	Placement test	16
MUST121 ^(PC)	Music theory	MUST111 ^(PC)	8
MUST211 ^(PC)	Music theory	MUST121 ^(PC)	16
MUST221 ^(PC)	Music theory	MUST121 ^(PC)	8
MUST311 ^(PC)	Music theory	MUST211 ^(PC)	16
MUST321 ^(PC)	Music theory	MUST221 ^(PC)	16
MUST411 ^(PC)	Music theory	MUST311 ^(PC)	16
MUST421 ^(PC)	Music theory	MUST321 ^(PC)	16
MUSU374 ^(PC)	Music performance	MUSP274 ^(PC)	32
MUSU376 ^(PC)	Music performance	MUSP274 ^(PC) (75% minimum requirement)	32
MUSU474 ^(PC)	Music performance	MUSU374 ^(PC) OR MUSU376 ^(PC)	32
MUSU476 ^(PC)	Music performance	MUSU376 ^(PC)	32
MUSW474 ^(PC)	Research essay		28
MUSX111 ^(PC)	Musicology		8
MUSX121 ^(PC)	Musicology		8
MUSX122 ^(PC)	Musicology		8
MUSX311 ^(PC)	Musicology	MUSX111 ^(PC) MUSX121 ^(PC) MUSX122 ^(PC) MUSS214 ^(PC) MUSS224 ^(PC)	16
MUSX321 ^(PC)	Musicology	MUSX111 ^(PC) MUSX121 ^(PC) MUSX122 ^(PC) MUSS214 ^(PC) MUSS224 ^(PC)	8
MUSX322 ^(PC)	Musicology	MUSX111 ^(PC) MUSX121 ^(PC) MUSX122 ^(PC)	8

		MUSS214 ^(PC) MUSS224 ^(PC)	
MUSX411 ^(PC)	Musicology	MUSX111 ^(PC) MUSX121 ^(PC) MUSX122 ^(PC) MUSS214 ^(PC) MUSS224 ^(PC)	16
MUSX421 ^(PC)	Musicology	MUSX111 ^(PC) MUSX121 ^(PC) MUSX122 ^(PC) MUSS214 ^(PC) MUSS224 ^(PC)	16
MUSY222 ^(PC)	African music		8

HUM.2.13.5 School of Philosophy

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
PHIL112	Introduction to Philosophy One		12
PHIL122 (PHIL123)	Introduction to African Philosophy and Ethics		12
PHIL123	Introduction to Philosophy Two		12
PHIL213	Ethics		16
PHIL223	Ontology and Metaphysics		16
PHIL312	Aesthetics		16
PHIL315 (PHIL317)	Applied African Philosophy		16
PHIL317 PHIL317 ^(DC)	Contemporary and African Philosophy Themes		16
PHIL324	Phenomenology and Existentialism		16
PHIL325 ^(PC/VC)	Applied Ethics (not offered in 2025 – register for PHIL324)		16
PHIL326	Epistemology and Research Methodology		16
WVCS223 WVCS223 ^(DC)	Understanding the cultural world		12
WVLS317	Understanding the human being and society: Critical perspectives on continuity and change in the world		12

HUM.2.13.6 School of Social Sciences

HUM.2.13.6.1 Development Studies

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
DEVS111 ^(MC)	Introduction to Development Studies		12
DEVS121 ^(MC)	Developmental problems and issues	DEVS111 ^(MC)	12
DEVS211 ^(MC)	Development theory and strategy	DEVS121 ^(MC)	16
DEVS221 ^(MC)	Political Economy of Southern Africa	DEVS121 ^(MC)	16
DEVS311 ^(MC)	Rural and Urban Development	DEVS211 ^(MC) DEVS221 ^(MC)	32
DEVS321 ^(MC)	Development planning and management	DEVS211 ^(MC) DEVS221 ^(MC)	32

HUM.2.13.6.2 History

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
HIST112	Themes in South African History		12
HIST122 ^(VC)	Introduction to heritage and cultural tourism		12
HIST123	Themes in world history		12

HIST212 (VC)	Heritage and cultural tourism – representation of the South African past	HIST122 (VC)	16
HIST213	Reflections on South Africa in Africa		16
HIST223	Analysis of contemporary historical themes		16
HIST312	Historical perspectives		32
HIST322 (VC)	Heritage and culture tourism in post-colonial South Africa (Module will not be on offer on PC from 2024. Pipeline students register for HIST323)	HIST212 (VC)	32
HIST323	The nature, theory and practice of history		32

HUM.2.13.6.3 Population Studies and Demography

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
HPOP111 (MC)	Introduction to Population studies and Demography		12
HPOP121 (MC)	Basic Demographic Measures and composition	HPOP111 (MC)	12
HPOP212 (MC)	Introduction to Population and Development Theories	HPOP111 (MC) HPOP121 (MC)	16
HPOP213 (MC)	Basic Research Methods in Population Studies	HPOP111 (MC) HPOP121 (MC)	16
HPOP221 (MC)	Introduction to Demographic Techniques	HPOP111 (MC) HPOP121 (MC)	16
HPOP223 (MC)	Sources, Evaluation and Adjustment of Demographic Data	HPOP111 (MC) HPOP121 (MC) HPOP213 (MC)	16
HPOP311 (MC)	Demography of South Africa	HPOP111 (MC) HPOP121 (MC) HPOP221 (MC)	16
HPOP312 (MC)	Introduction to Population Policies and Programmes	HPOP111 (MC) HPOP121 (MC) HPOP221 (MC)	16
HPOP321 (MC)	Population and Development Interrelationships	HPOP111 (MC) HPOP121 (MC) HPOP221 (MC)	16
HPOP322 (MC)	Research Project	HPOP111 (MC) HPOP121 (MC) HPOP221 (MC)	16

HUM.2.13.6.4 Social Anthropology

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
SANL112 (PC/VC)	Introduction to key concepts of Social Anthropology		12
SANL122 (PC/VC)	Introduction to themes in Social Anthropological research		12
SANL213 (PC/VC)	Medical Anthropology		16
SANL214 (DC)	Anthropology for non-Anthropologists		12
SANL223 (PC)	The Anthropology of Film and Media		16
SANL225 (PC/VC)	Urban Anthropology		16
SANL315 (PC/VC)	Theory, Ethnography and Representation		32
SANL323 (PC/VC)	Globalisation and the power dynamics of exchange and belonging		32

HUM.2.13.6.5 Sociology



Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
SOCY111	Introduction to Sociology: Concepts, Themes and Methods		12
SOCY121 SOCY121 (DC)	Introduction to Sociology: Social Institutions		12
SOCY211	Sociology of Development, Environment and Social Problems		16
SOCY221	Social dynamics of work, family and gender		16
SOCY314	Social Theory	SOCY111 SOCY121	16
SOCY315 (VC)	Group Dynamics		16
SOCY316 (PC)	Inequality and Social Justice in Contemporary South Africa		16
SOCY317 (MC)	Social Policy		16
SOCY323	Social research methodology	SOCY111 SOCY121	16
SOCY324 (VC)	Clinical Sociology		16
SOCY325 (PC)	Applying the Sociological Imagination in Contemporary Society		16
SOCY326 (MC)	Gender Studies		16

HUM.2.13.6.6 Service Modules to extended programmes in other faculties



The Faculty of Humanities offers service modules that are utilised by extended programme students in the Faculty of Economic Management Sciences (FEMS) and the Faculty of Law (FLAW). These modules are regularly reviewed to ensure alignment with both faculties' academic standards. Use the bookmark on the right-hand side to navigate to the specific faculty yearbook.

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
ICAT111 (MC/VC)	Introduction to Critical and Analytical Thinking		12
ECAT121 (MC/VC)	Extension of Critical and Analytical Thinking	ICAT111 (40)	12
IURX113 (MC)	Introduction to Critical and Analytical Thinking		12
IURX123 (MC)	Extension of Critical and Analytical Thinking	IURX113 (40)	12

HUM.2.13.7 Other Faculties



While the Faculty of Humanities yearbook provides information on the inclusion of modules offered by other faculties, students are advised to consult the relevant faculty yearbooks for the most accurate and up-to-date details on module entrance requirements, prerequisites, corequisites, and outcomes. Use the bookmark on the right-hand side to navigate to the specific faculty yearbook. The Faculty of Humanities cannot be held responsible for any discrepancies or variations between yearbooks.

HUM.2.13.8 Faculty of Economic Management Sciences (FEMS)

HUM.2.13.8.1 Business Management



Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
BMAN111	Introduction to business management		12
BMAN121	General management		12
BMAN221	Purchasing Management and Supply Chain Management		16
BMAR213	Introduction to Marketing Management		16
BMAR222	Brand Management		16

HUM.2.13.8.2 Economics

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
ECON112	Basic Micro-economics	HUM.2.4	12
ECON122	Basic Macro-economics		12
ECON211	Macro-economics	ECON122 (40) MTHS112 (40) OR MTHS123 (40) OR STTN111 AND STTN122	16
ECON221	Micro-economics	ECON122 (40) MTHS112 (40) OR MTHS123 (40) OR STTN111 AND STTN122	16
ECON313	Monetary Economics		16
ECON314	Public Economics		16
ECON322	Development Economics		16
ECON325	Econometrics		16
ECON326 (MC)	Applied Econometrics	ECON223	16

HUM.2.13.8.3 Financial Accounting

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
ACCS111	Financial Accounting (Special): Basic Concepts, Accounting Cycle and Accounting Systems		16
ACCS121	Financial Accounting (Special): Bank Reconciliation, Elementary Financial Reporting and Analysis and Interpretation of Elementary Financial Statements	ACCS111 (40%)	16

HUM.2.13.8.4 Forensic Accountancy

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
FORP214 (DC)	Forensic Legal Aspects		16
FORP225 (DC)	Forensic Investigation Management		16

HUM.2.13.8.5 Industrial Psychology with Labour Relations Management

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
HRMA122	The functions of Human Resource Management		12
IOPS111	Introduction to Industrial Psychology		12
IOPS121	Occupational Health and Ergonomics		12
IOPS211	Personnel Psychology		16
IOPS221	Occupational Psychology		16
IOPS311	Organisation Psychology		16
IOPS321	Psychometrics and Research Methodology		16
LARM112	Introduction to the International Labour Organisation		12
LARM212	Diversity Management		16
LARM221	Work group dynamics		16
LARM311	Theory and practice of labour relations		16
LARM321	Management of labour relations		16
LARM322	Conflict resolution		16

PSDT111 (DC)	Professional skills development		12
------------------------------	---------------------------------	--	----

HUM.2.13.8.6 Information Systems

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
INFS111 (MC)	Introduction to Information Systems		12
INFS121 (MC)	Computer Applications and Packages		12

HUM.2.13.8.7 Tourism Management

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
TMBP111 (MC/PC)	Introduction to Tourism Management		12
TMBP122 (MC/PC)	Lodging Management		12
TMBP211 (MC/PC)	Applied Tourism Management		16
TMBP221 (MC/PC)	Tourism Marketing		16
TMBP222 (MC/PC)	Food and Beverage Management		16
TMBP312 (PC)	Introduction to Event Management		16
TMBP313 (PC)	Nature Tourism		16
TMBP321 (PC)	Game Farm Management		16
TMBP322 (PC)	Applied Event Management		16

HUM.2.13.8.8 Understanding the World

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
WVES222	Understanding the World of Economic and Management Science		12
WVES312	Business Ethics		12

HUM.2.13.8.9 Additional Extended Programme modules

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
ACFS111	Accounting Special		16
ACFS121	Accounting Special	ACFS111 (40%)	16
ICAT111 (MC/VC)	Introduction to Critical and Analytical Thinking		12
ICOM111 (MC/VC)	Introduction to Communication		12
MTHS119 (MC/VC)	Foundation Mathematics 1	Mathematics level 3 or Mathematics Literacy level 5 (60-69%)	12
MTHS129 (MC/VC)	Foundation Mathematics 1	MTHS119 (MC/VC)	12

HUM.2.13.9 Faculty of Health Sciences (FHS)

HUM.2.13.9.1 School of Psychosocial Health - Psychology

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
PSYC111	Introduction to Psychology		12
PSYC121	Social and Community Psychology		12
PSYC211	Developmental Psychology		16
PSYC212	Personality Psychology		16
PSYC221	Positive Psychology		16
PSYC311	Psycho Pathology		16
PSYC312	Research and Psychometrics		16
PSYC321	Basic Counselling and Ethical Conduct		16
PSYC323	Applied Psychology		16

HUM.2.13.10 Faculty of Law (FLAW)

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
IURI171	Introduction to law		16

IURI213	Legal interpretation	12
IURI223	Fundamental Rights	12
IURI275	Constitutional Law and Bill of Rights	16
LLAW221	Introductory Labour Law	12
ALLE221 (DC)	Administrative Law in Law Enforcement	8
CLLE211 (DC)	Constitutional Law in Law Enforcement	8

HUM.2.13.11 Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences (FNAS)

HUM.2.13.11.1 Computer Science and Information Systems

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
CMPG111	Introduction to computing and programming		12
CMPG121	Structured Programming: Programming I	CMPG111 OR CMPG115 (40)	12
CMPG211	Programming II	CMPG121	16
CMPG213	System analysis I	CMPG121 OR CMPG122	16

HUM.2.13.11.2 Geography and Environmental Studies

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
GEOG111	Introduction to Physical Geography		12
GEOG121	Introductory to Human Geography		12
GEOG211	Physical Geography	GEOG111	16
GEOG221	Human Geography	GEOG121	16
GEOG311	Geographical Information Systems and Remote Sensing	GEOG211 GEOG221	32
GEOG321	Applied Geography	GEOG211 GEOG221 GEOG311 (40)	32

HUM.2.13.11.3 Mathematics

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
See Faculty of Natural Sciences yearbook		HUM.2.10	
MTHS111	Introductory Algebra and Calculus I	Gr12 Maths level 5	12
MTHS112 (MC)	Mathematical Techniques	Gr12 Maths Level 3	12
MTHS121	Introductory Algebra and Calculus II	MTHS111 (40)	12
MTHS123 (PC/VC)	Mathematical Techniques	Gr12 Maths Level 3	12

HUM.2.13.11.4 Statistics

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
STTN111 (PC/VC)	Descriptive Statistics		12
STTN115 (PC/VC)	Descriptive Statistics and Inference		12
STTN122 (PC)	Introductory Statistics		12
STTN124 (PC/VC)	Practical Statistics	STTN111 (40) OR STTN115 (40) OR STTN122	12
STTN125 (PC/VC)	Introductory Probability Theory	STTN111 (40) & MTHS111 OR STTN115 (40) & MTHS111	12

		OR STTN122 & MTHS111	
--	--	----------------------------	--

Understanding the World

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
WVNS221 (PC/VC)	Science, Technology and the Community		12

HUM.2.13.11.5Urban and Regional Planning

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
SBSS111 (PC)	Planning and Settlement History		12
SBSS121 (PC)	Introduction to Planning	SBSS111 (PC) (40)	12
SBES212 (PC)	Layout Planning	SBSS111 (PC) & SBSS121 (PC) & GEOG111	16
SBSS223 (PC)	Urban Design	SBES212 (PC) (40)	16
SBSS313 (PC)	Planning for Sustainable Cities	SBSS223 (PC) & GEOG211	16
SECO321 (PC)	Urban Ecology for Planners	SBSS313 (PC) (40)	16

HUM.2.13.12 Faculty of Theology (FTHEO)

HUM.2.13.12.1Ancient culture

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
AKLR113 (PC)	Ancient Near East and Greece		12
AKLR123 (PC)	Ancient Rome and other cultures		12

HUM.2.13.12.2Biblical Studies

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
BYBV113 (MC/VC)	Introduction to the Old Testament in contemporary contexts		12
BYBV123 (MC/VC)	Introduction to New Testament in Contemporary Contexts		12

HUM.2.13.12.3Latin

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
LATN112 (PC)	Latin for Everybody	HUM.2.9	12
LATN122 (PC)	Judicial and Church Latin	LATN112 (PC)	12
LATN211 (PC)	Latin Authors and Roman History I	LATN122 (PC)	16
LATN222 (PC)	Latin Texts: Texts, Contexts, and Reception I	LATN211 (PC)	16
LATN312 (PC)	Latin Texts: Texts, Contexts, and Reception II	LATN222 (PC)	32
LATN321 (PC)	Latin Authors and Roman History IV	LATN312 (PC)	32

HUM.3 BACHELOR OF ARTS IN COMMUNICATION

This qualification can be obtained in one of the programmes described in [HUM.1.3.5.1](#) and is only offered on a full-time basis with contact classes.

HUM.3.1 RULES FOR THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF ARTS IN COMMUNICATION

HUM.3.1.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

The minimum duration for this degree is three years, and the maximum duration is five years, in accordance with A-Rule 1.13. The duration is calculated from the year of first registration for the specific programme.

HUM.3.1.2 Admission requirements for the qualification

In addition to the general admission requirements stated in A-Rule 1.5, the following specific requirements apply:

- APS score of 24;
- English minimum level 5 (60–70%);
- Capacity constraints:** In accordance with A-Rule 1.5.2, the Faculty reserves the right to limit enrolment due to capacity constraints. Meeting the minimum requirements does not guarantee admission if the programme reaches capacity.

HUM.3.1.3 List of core modules for the qualification

The following is a list of core modules for the degree. For full details of compulsory and elective modules, refer to the specific programme description outlined in the compilation of the programme. For module-specific outcomes, please see the Module Outcomes section at the end of the yearbook.

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
First year			
KCOM111	Introduction to mass communication		12
KCOM112	Introduction to communication contexts		12
COMS113	Writing in different contexts	HUM.2.2	12
COMS114	Introduction to visual communication		12
KCOM121	Introduction to journalism		12
COMS123	Introduction to development communication		12
COMS124	Introduction to corporate communication		12
Second year			
KCOM211	Desktop publishing (DTP)		16
COMS212	Identity and diversity within development communication contexts		12
COMS213	Corporate communication		16
COMS214	Social media		16
COMS215 (MC)	Radio broadcasting		16
COMS221	Reputation management		16
COMS222	Corporate communication: writing for internal audiences	KCOM121 AND KCOM211	16
COMS223 (MC/VC)	Visual communication		16
COMS224 (MC)	Television broadcasting		16
COMS225 (PC) (**)	CSR communication		16
Third year			
COMS311	Communication theory		16

COMS312 (PC/VC)	Corporate communication: writing for external audiences	COMS222	16
COMS313 (MC/VC)	Applied Web development		16
COMS314 (MC) (*)	Radio production		16
KCOM318 (MC/PC) (**)	Development communication		16
COMS321	Communication ethics and law		16
COMS322	Research methodology		16
KCOM328 (**)	Marketing communication		16
COMS323 (MC) (*)	Television production		16
COMS324 (VC) (*)	Applied multimedia development		16
COMS325 (***)	Integrated communication		16
COMS326 (PC) (*)	Core skills in journalism	COMS312 (PC/VC)	16

HUM.3.1.4 Examination

Examinations and assessments are conducted in strict accordance with A-Rule 1.12, ensuring compliance with university standards. The Faculty also upholds A-Rule 1.21 on academic integrity, which mandates disciplinary action for any form of academic dishonesty, including plagiarism and cheating.



HUM.3.2 PROGRAMME – COMMUNICATION

<u>Bachelor of Arts in Communication</u>		
Qualification Code:	<u>1GC H01 L301M/P/V</u>	<u>School of Communication</u>
Prerequisites:	APS of 24 AND English (HL or FAL) level 5 (60-70%)	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Mahikeng, Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark	
Delivery mode:	Full-time	

HUM.3.2.1 Programme-specific outcomes

Upon successful completion of the programme, students should be able to demonstrate:

- knowledge of the most important theories within the different fields of specialisation in Communication;
- the ability to apply theoretical approaches and perspectives with regard to the nature of communication within a Southern African context; and
- the skill to identify and apply specific practices within the fields of mass communication and communication within for-profit and non-profit organisations in at least one of the following fields of specialisation: Journalism and Media Studies or Advanced Corporate Communication or Television and Radio Broadcasting (MC only) or Development Communication

HUM.3.2.2 Programme-specific requirements

Students wishing to enrol for a second major for non-degree purposes (NDP) must complete a student request form approved by the subject chair, school director, and faculty manager.

Additional selection for honours specialisations:

Admission to Honours specialisations in Journalism and Media Studies (M/P/V), Advanced Corporate Communication (M/P), and Development Communication (M/P) involves further selection. Guidelines can be found in the Calendar for Postgraduate Programmes and the Student Guide of the School of Communication.



HUM.3.2.3 Compilation of programme 1GC H01 L301M/P/V: Communication

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
ALDE/A111	-				
KCOM111	12	KCOM211	16	COMS311	16
KCOM112	12	COMS212	12	COMS312 ^(PC/VC)	16
COMS113	12	COMS213	16	COMS313 ^(MC/VC) OR COMS314 ^(MC)	16
COMS114	12	Select ONE (1): COMS214 COMS215 ^(MC)	16	KCOM318 ^(MC/PC)	16
ENLS112 OR ENLL111	12			WVLS317	12
Total 1st semester	60	Total 1st semester	60	Total 1st semester	60
Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
ALDE/A122	12				
KCOM121	12	COMS221	16	COMS321	16
COMS124	12	COMS222	16	COMS322	16
COMS123	12	Select ONE (1): COMS223 ^(MC/VC) COMS224 ^(MC) COMS225 ^(PC)	16	Select ONE (1): COMS323 ^(MC) COMS324 ^(VC) COMS325 COMS326 ^(PC)	16
				KCOM328	16
ENLS122 OR ENLL121	12	WVCS223	12		
Total 2nd semester	60	Total 2nd semester	60	Total 2nd semester	64
Total year level 1	120	Total year level 2	120	Total year level 3	124
Total credits for the programme					364

HUM.3.2.4 Articulation

Graduates seeking admission into postgraduate programmes must meet specific requirements:

* BA Honours in Journalism and Media Studies (1FB L01 L601M/P/V):

- COMS326 or COMS324 or COMS314, and
- COMS323.

** BA Honours in Development Communication (1FB L02 L601M/P):

- KCOM318 and
- Encouraged to take COMS225.

*** BA Honours in Advanced Corporate Communication (1FB L03 L601P/M):

- KCOM328 and COMS325.

Preliminary Screening: Students wishing to enrol in the Honours degree in Communication are preliminarily screened at the beginning of the second semester in their third study year.

Course Availability: Certain Honours courses will only be offered if there is sufficient demand.

HUM.4 BACHELOR OF ARTS IN GRAPHIC DESIGN

This qualification can be obtained in one of the programmes described in [HUM.1.3.5.1](#) and is only offered on a full-time basis with contact classes.

HUM.4.1 RULES FOR THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF ARTS IN GRAPHIC DESIGN

HUM.4.1.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

The minimum duration for this degree is four years, and the maximum duration is six years, in accordance with A-Rule 1.13. The duration is calculated from the year of first registration for the specific programme.

HUM.4.1.2 Admission requirements for the qualification

In addition to the general admission requirements stated in A-Rule 1.5, the following specific requirements apply:

- APS score of 24;
- Selection is based on a portfolio of the prospective student's own work,
- A skills test for practical aptitude, as well as an academic record review and a personal interview.
- Only a limited number of students are admitted to the programme (between 35 and 40 first years).
- The guidelines for the selection procedure are set out in the BA Graphic Design Prospectus and Application documents.

HUM.4.1.3 List of core modules for the qualification

The following is a list of core modules for the degree. For full details of compulsory and elective modules, refer to the specific programme description outlined in the compilation of the programme. For module-specific outcomes, please see the Module Outcomes section at the end of the yearbook.

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
First year			
GRFI112 ^(PC)	Illustration: Basic drawing techniques I	HUM.4.1.1	12
GRFO112 ^(PC)	Introduction to Design 1	HUM.4.1.1	12
GRFI122 ^(PC)	Illustration: Basic painting techniques	GRFI112 ^(PC)	12
GRFO122 ^(PC)	Applied Design 1	GRFO112 ^(PC)	12
Second year			
GRFI211 ^(PC)	Creative Illustration techniques: The art of drawing and painting 1	GRFI112 ^(PC) GRFI122 ^(PC)	16
GRFO212 ^(PC)	Applied Design 2	GRFO112 ^(PC) GRFO122 ^(PC)	16
GRFO213 ^(PC)	Creativity theory		16
COMS212	Identity and diversity within development communication contexts		12
COMS213	Corporate communication		16
GRFI221 ^(PC)	Creative Illustration techniques: The art of drawing and painting 2	GRFI211 ^(PC)	16
GRFO222 ^(PC)	Applied Design 3	GRFO212 ^(PC)	16
KSGS222 ^(PC)	Themes in 19th century art		16
Third year			
GRFI312 ^(PC)	Applied Illustration	GRFI211 ^(PC) GRFI221 ^(PC)	12
GRFM311 ^(PC)	Introduction to Multimedia Design	GRFO222 ^(PC)	24

KCOM318 (MC/PC)	Development communication		16
KSGS312 (PC)	Introduction to modernism and postmodernism: From <i>Avant-garde</i> to <i>transavantgardia</i>		32
GRFI321 (PC)	Illustration: Advanced application	GRFI312 (PC)	16
COMS322	Research methodology		16
GRFM321 (PC)	Multimedia Design	GRFM311 (PC)	24
KCOM328	Marketing communication		16
KSGS322 (PC)	Postmodernism: From Kitsch to cyber culture	KSGS312 (PC)	32
Fourth year			
GRFM411 (PC)	Applied Multimedia Design	GRFM321 (PC)	32
KCMK615 (MC/PC)	Advanced Corporate Communication: Marketing Management in a Communication Context		16
KCMK624 (MC/PC)	Advanced Corporate Communication: Advanced Themes		16
CSCC622 (MC/PC)	Advanced Corporate Communication: Theoretical Applications to Practice		16
GRFM421 (PC)	Advanced Applied Multimedia Design	GRFM411 (PC)	32
GRFI472 (PC)	Illustration: Professional practice	GRFI321 (PC)	28
KSGS686	Visual and popular culture theory		24

HUM.4.1.4 Examination

Examinations and assessments are conducted in strict accordance with A-Rule 1.12, ensuring compliance with university standards. The Faculty also upholds A-Rule 1.21 on academic integrity, which mandates disciplinary action for any form of academic dishonesty, including plagiarism and cheating.

HUM.4.1.5 Articulation

Upon successful completion of the required majors, students may be eligible to apply for an Honours degree programme or relevant Postgraduate Diplomas and Certificates, on condition that specific admission requirements are met. For more information, please visit the NWU website for Honours Studies and Postgraduate Diplomas and Certificates.

HUM.4.2 PROGRAMME – GRAPHIC DESIGN

Bachelor of Arts in Graphic Design

Qualification Code:	<u>1DN K01 L401P</u>	<u>School of Communication</u>
Prerequisites:	APS of 24 AND English (HL or FAL) level 5 (60-69%)	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Potchefstroom	
Delivery mode:	Full-time	

HUM.4.2.1 Programme-specific outcomes

On successful completion of the programme, students should be able to:

- Develop creative thought, acquire technical skills and knowledge of design and illustration, as well as design principles;
- Demonstrate the ability to independently design, evaluate, and present graphic products; and
- Gain proficiency in the use of print and digital media and associated techniques.

HUM.4.2.2 Programme-specific rules

HUM.4.2.2.1 Examination opportunities

In the practical modules for the BA in Graphic Design a portfolio of work has to be exhibited. It is compulsory that students make use of the first examination opportunity. The second examination opportunity will only become applicable when the student did not pass the first opportunity or could not take part in the examination due to severe illness or any other reason that is accepted as valid by the faculty.



HUM.4.2.3 Compilation of programme 1DN K01 L401P: Graphic Design

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3		Year level 4	
First semester		First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
ALDE/A111	-						
GRFI112 ^(PC)	12	GRFI211 ^(PC)	16	GRFI312 ^(PC)	12	*GRFO414 GRFM411 ^(PC)	32
GRFO112 ^(PC)	12	GRFO212 ^(PC)	16	*GRFO313 GRFM311 ^(PC)	24	GRFI472 ^(PC)	14 of 28
KSGS113 ^(PC)	12	GRFO213 ^(PC)	16	KSGS312 ^(PC)	32	KSGS686	12 of 24
KCOM112	12					WVLS317	12
Total 1 st semester	48	Total 1 st semester	48	Total 1 st semester	68	Total 1 st semester	70
Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3		Year level 4	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
GRFI122 ^(PC)	12	GRFI221 ^(PC)	16	GRFI321 ^(PC)	16	*GRFO424 GRFM421 ^(PC)	32
GRFO122 ^(PC)	12	GRFO222 ^(PC)	16	*GRFO323 GRFM321 ^(PC) KSGS322 ^(PC)	24 32	GRFI472 ^(PC)	14 of 28
KSGS122 ^(PC)	12	KSGS222 ^(PC)	16			KSGS686	12 of 24
COMS124	12	WVCS223	12				
ALDE/A122	12	SANL223 ^(PC)	16				
Total 2 nd semester	60	Total 2 nd semester	76	Total 2 nd semester	72	Total 2 nd semester	58
Total year level 1	108	Total year level 2	124	Total year level 3	140	Total year level 4	128
Total credits for the programme							500

HUM.4.2.4 Rules for the compilation of programmes

- a) GRFO313, GRFO323, GRFO414 and GRFO424 will not be offered in 2025.

HUM.4.3 PROGRAMME – GRAPHIC DESIGN WITH COMMUNICATION

<u>Bachelor of Arts in Graphic Design with Communication</u>		
Qualification Code:	<u>1DN K02 L402P</u>	<u>School of Communication</u>
Prerequisites:	APS of 24 AND English (HL or FAL) level 5 (60-69%)	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Potchefstroom	
Delivery mode:	Full-time	

HUM.4.3.1 Programme-specific outcomes

On successful completion of the programme, students should be able to:

- Develop creative thought, acquire technical skills and knowledge of design and illustration, as well as design principles;
- Demonstrate the ability to independently design, evaluate, and present graphic products;
- Gain proficiency in the use of print and digital media and associated techniques; and
- Attain a broad understanding, knowledge, and skills in corporate communication, including business communication practices such as liaising, social investment, and corporate identity, within a South African context.

HUM.4.3.2 Programme-specific rules

HUM.4.3.2.1 Examination opportunities

In the practical modules for the BA in Graphic Design a portfolio of work has to be exhibited. It is compulsory that students make use of the first examination opportunity. The second examination opportunity will only become applicable when the student did not pass the first opportunity or could not take part in the examination due to severe illness or any other reason that is accepted as valid by the faculty.



HUM.4.3.3 Compilation of programme 1DN K02 L402P: Graphic Design with Communication

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3		Year level 4	
First semester		First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
KCOM112	12	COMS213	16	KCOM318 ^(MC/PC)	16	KCMK615	16
GRFO112 ^(PC)	12	GRFO212 ^(PC)	16	*GRFO313 GRFM311 ^(PC)	24	*GRFO414 GRFM411 ^(PC)	32
GRFI112 ^(PC)	12	GRFO213 ^(PC)	16	WVLS317	12	KSGS686	12 of 24
KSGS113 ^(PC)	12	COMS212	12				
ALDE/A111	-	BMAN111	12				
Total 1st semester	48	Total 1st semester	72	Total 1st semester	52	Total 1st semester	60
Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3		Year level 4	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
COMS124	12	GRFO222 ^(PC)	16	KCOM328	16	*GRFO424 GRFM421 ^(PC)	32
GRFO122 ^(PC)	12	KSGS222 ^(PC)	16	*GRFO323 GRFM321 ^(PC)	24	KCMK624 AND CSCC622	16 16
GRFI122 ^(PC)	12	WVCS223	12	COMS322	16	KSGS686	12 of 24
KSGS122 ^(PC)	12	SANL223 ^(PC)	16	BMAR222	16		
ALDE/A122	12						
Total 2nd semester	60	Total 2nd semester	60	Total 2nd semester	72	Total 2nd semester	76
Total year level 1	108	Total year level 2	132	Total year level 3	124	Total year level 4	136
Total credits for the programme							500

HUM.4.3.4 Rules for the compilation of programmes

- GRFO313, GRFO323, GRFO414 and GRFO424 will not be offered in 2025.
- Students who wish to register for Advanced Corporate Communication in their fourth year, must pass the modules COMS124, COMS213 and KCOM328 with an average of 60%.

HUM.5 BACHELOR OF ARTS IN PUBLIC GOVERNANCE



This qualification can be obtained in one of the programmes described in [HUM.1.3.5.2](#) and is only offered on a full-time basis with contact classes, unless otherwise specified in the programme-specific information.

HUM.5.1 RULES FOR THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF ARTS IN PUBLIC GOVERNANCE

HUM.5.1.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)



The minimum duration for this degree is three years, and the maximum duration is five years, in accordance with A-Rule 1.13. The duration is calculated from the year of first registration for the specific programme.

HUM.5.1.2 Admission requirements for the qualification



In addition to the general admission requirements stated in A-Rule 1.5, the following specific requirements apply:

- a) APS score of 25.

HUM.5.1.3 List of core modules for the qualification



The following is a list of core modules for the degree. For full details of compulsory and elective modules, refer to the specific programme description outlined in the compilation of the programme. For module-specific outcomes, please see the Module Outcomes section at the end of the yearbook.

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
First year			
PADM111 (PC/VC) PADM111 (DC)	Introduction to Public Administration		12
PADM121 (PC/VC) PADM121 (DC)	Locus and focus of Public Administration		12
Second year			
PADM211 (PC/VC) PADM211 (DC)	Public financial management		16
PADM221 (PC/VC) PADM221 (DC)	Public human resource management		16
Third year			
PADM311 (PC/VC) PADM311 (DC)	Organisational theory		16
PADM312 (PC/VC) PADM312 (DC)	Research methods in Public Administration		16
PADM321 (PC/VC) PADM321 (DC)	Public Policy		16
PADM322 (PC/VC) PADM322 (DC)	Comparative and international Public Administration		16

HUM.5.1.4 Examination



Examinations and assessments are conducted in strict accordance with A-Rule 1.12, ensuring compliance with university standards. The Faculty also upholds A-Rule 1.21 on academic integrity, which mandates disciplinary action for any form of academic dishonesty, including plagiarism and cheating.

HUM.5.1.5 Articulation

Upon successful completion of the required majors, students may be eligible to apply for an Honours degree programme or relevant Postgraduate Diplomas and Certificates, on condition that specific admission requirements are met. For more information, please visit the NWU website for Honours Studies and Postgraduate Diplomas and Certificates.



HUM.5.2 PROGRAMME – PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

Bachelor of Arts in Public Governance with Public Administration		
Qualification Code:	1GE H01 L301P/V	School of Gov. Studies
Prerequisites:	APS of 25	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark	
Delivery mode:	Full-time	

HUM.5.2.1 Programme-specific outcomes

On successful completion of the programme, students should:

- have basic training in Public Administration which will enable them to function in a problem-solving capacity within the workplace and to contribute through personal initiative and job creation; and
- be equipped to perform functions and apply skills that would enable them to investigate and manage political phenomena within the work context.

HUM.5.2.2 List of programme-specific modules

In addition to the core modules outlined in [HUM.5.1.3](#), this programme also includes the following additional core modules. For full details of compulsory and elective modules, refer to the specific programme description outlined in the compilation of the programme. For module-specific outcomes, please see the Module Outcomes section at the end of the yearbook.

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
First year			
POL112	Introduction to Political Studies		12
POL113 (PC)	Introduction to Political Studies		12
POL123	The South African Political System		12
Second year			
POL123	Comparative Politics		16
POL123	African Politics		16
Third year			
POL133	Political Theory		16
POL1314 (PC/VC)	Theories of International Relations		16
POL1323 (PC/VC)	Political Economy		16
POL1324 (PC/VC)	Issues in South African Politics		16

HUM.5.2.3 Compilation of programme 1GE H01 L301P/V: Public Administration

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
PADM111 (PC/VC)	12	PADM211 (PC/VC)	16	PADM311 (PC/VC)	16
				PADM312 (PC/VC)	16
POLI112	12	POLI213	16	POLI313	16
				POLI314 (PC/VC)	16
HIST112	12	HIST213	16	WVLS317	12
SOCY111	12	SOCY211	16		
ENLS112	12				
ALDE/A111	-				
Total 1st semester	60	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	76
Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
PADM121 (PC/VC)	12	PADM221 (PC/VC)	16	PADM321 (PC/VC)	16
				PADM322 (PC/VC)	16
POLI123	12	POLI223	16	POLI323 (PC/VC)	16
				POLI324 (PC/VC)	16
HIST123	12	HIST223 OR	16		
SOCY121	12	SOCY221			
ALDE/A122	12	WVCS223	12		
Total 2nd semester	60	Total 2nd semester	60	Total 2nd semester	64
Total year level 1	120	Total year level 2	124	Total year level 3	140
Total credits for the programme					384

HUM.5.3 POLITICS AND PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

Bachelor of Arts in Public Governance with Politics & Public Administration		
Qualification Code:	<u>1GE H02 L301P/V</u>	<u>School of Gov. Studies</u>
Prerequisites:	APS of 25	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark	
Delivery mode:	Full-time	

HUM.5.3.1 Programme-specific outcomes

On successful completion of the programme, students should:

- have knowledge of the basic political government structures within a democratic establishment;
- have knowledge of public governance principles within the South African environment;
- have knowledge of the underlying legal aspects (legislation), which guide and determine the way of governance within South African government structures;
- understand the complex social development dynamics of South Africa;
- interpret and manage the abovementioned complex situations by means of acquired legal and political expertise;
- be equipped to perform managerial functions on middle management level.

HUM.5.3.2 List of programme-specific modules

In addition to the core modules outlined in [HUM.5.1.3](#), this programme also includes the following additional core modules. For full details of compulsory and elective modules, refer to the specific programme description outlined in the compilation of the programme. For module-specific outcomes, please see the Module Outcomes section at the end of the yearbook.

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
First year			
POL112	Introduction to Political Studies		12
POL113 (PC)	Introduction to Political Studies		12
POL123	The South African Political System		12
POL123 (DC)	The South African Political System		12
Second year			
POL123	Comparative Politics		16
POL123	African Politics		16
Third year			
POL313	Political Theory		16
POL314 (PC/VC)	Theories of International Relations		16
POL323 (PC/VC)	Political Economy		16
POL324 (PC/VC)	Issues in South African Politics		16



HUM.5.3.3 Compilation of programme 1GE H02 L301P/V: Politics and Public Administration

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
PADM111 (PC/VC)	12	PADM211 (PC/VC)	16	PADM311 (PC/VC)	16
				PADM312 (PC/VC)	16
POLI112	12	POLI213	16	POLI313	16
				POLI314 (PC/VC)	16
IURI171	16	IURI213	12	WVLS317	12
SOCY111	12	IURI275	16		
HIST112	12				
ALDE/A111	-				
Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	60	Total 1st semester	76
Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
PADM121 (PC/VC)	12	PADM221 (PC/VC)	16	PADM321 (PC/VC)	16
				PADM322 (PC/VC)	16
POLI123	12	POLI223	16	POLI323 (PC/VC)	16
				POLI324 (PC/VC)	16
SOCY121	12	LLAW221	12		
HIST123	12	WVCS223	12		
ALDE/A122	12				
Total 2nd semester	60	Total 2nd semester	56	Total 2nd semester	64
Total year level 1	124	Total year level 2	116	Total year level 3	140
Total credits for the programme					380

HUM.5.4 PROGRAMME – MUNICIPAL MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP

Bachelor of Arts in Public Governance with Municipal Management & Leadership

Qualification Code:	<u>1GE H03 L301P</u>	<u>School of Gov. Studies</u>
Prerequisites:	APS of 25 AND two years working experience in public sector	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Potchefstroom	
Delivery mode:	Full-time (limited contact)	

HUM.5.4.1 Programme-specific admission requirements

In addition to the general admission requirements outlined in A-Rule 1.5 and [HUM.5.1.2](#), the following specific requirements apply:

- must have a minimum of **two years** working experience within the public sector, preferably the local sphere of government.

HUM.5.4.2 Programme-specific outcomes

On successful completion of the programme, students should be able to demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge and understanding of the context and dynamics of developmental local governance in South Africa;
- knowledge and comprehension of the basic political government structures within a democratic establishment and connect them with society which is influenced by these structures;
- understanding of the underlying legislative aspects (legislation) which underwrite the political process, governing function and which offer functional frameworks to public managers within the South African government structures;
- competency to justify ethically appropriate actions and decisions within the context of a municipal service ethos;
- the ability to contribute towards the enhancement of local government professionalism and capacity building;
- acquired advanced competencies in different areas of Municipal Governance to improve the quality of local government services delivery;
- skills to function as a public governor to implement government policy in a meaningful and effective manner.

HUM.5.4.3 List of programme-specific modules

In addition to the core modules outlined in [HUM.5.1.3](#), this programme also includes the following additional core modules. For full details of compulsory and elective modules, refer to the specific programme description outlined in the compilation of the programme. For module-specific outcomes, please see the Module Outcomes section at the end of the yearbook.

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
First year			
MUMA115 (PC)	The Municipal Governance Context		12
MUMA116 (PC)	The statutory and regulatory framework for local government		12
MUMA117 (PC)	Municipal planning		12

MUMA125 (PC)	Good local governance and service ethos		12
MUMA126 (PC)	Local democracy		12
Second year			
MUMA213 (PC)	Municipal financial management		16
MUMA214 (PC)	Cooperative Governance		16
MUMA225 (PC)	Municipal organisational structures and design		16
MUMA226 (PC)	Municipal transformation and innovation		16
Third year			
MUMA314 (PC)	Strategic and transformational municipal leadership		16
MUMA315 (PC)	Performance monitoring and evaluation		16
MUMA324 (PC)	Project management		16
MUMA325 (PC)	Municipal administration practice		16

HUM.5.4.4 Compilation of programme 1GE H03 L301P Municipal Management and Leadership

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
PADM111 (PC/VC)	12	PADM211 (PC/VC)	16	PADM311 (PC/VC)	16
				PADM312 (PC/VC)	16
MUMA115 (PC)	12	MUMA213 (PC)	16	MUMA314 (PC)	16
MUMA116 (PC)	12	MUMA214 (PC)	16	MUMA315 (PC)	16
MUMA117 (PC)	12	SOCY211	16	WVLS317	12
POLI113 (PC)	12				
ALDE/A111	-				
Total 1st semester	60	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	76
Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
PADM121 (PC/VC)	12	PADM221 (PC/VC)	16	PADM321 (PC/VC)	16
				PADM322 (PC/VC)	16
MUMA125 (PC)	12	MUMA225 (PC)	16	MUMA324 (PC)	16
MUMA126 (PC)	12	MUMA226 (PC)	16	MUMA325 (PC)	16
POLI123	12	WVCS223	12		
ALDE/A122	12				
Total 2nd semester	60	Total 2nd semester	60	Total 2nd semester	64
Total year level 1	120	Total year level 2	124	Total year level 3	140
Total credits for the programme					384

HUM.5.5 PROGRAMME – PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION AND SOCIAL STUDIES

Bachelor of Arts in Public Governance with Public Administration and Social Studies

Qualification Code:	1GE H04 L301P/V	School of Gov. Studies
Prerequisites:	APS of 25	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark	
Delivery mode:	Full-time	

HUM.5.5.1 Programme-specific outcomes

On successful completion of the programme, students should:

- have acquired a basic training in public management and governance, which will enable them to function in a problem-solving capacity within the workplace and to contribute additional value through personal initiative and job creation;
- be equipped to perform functions and apply skills that would enable them to investigate and manage sociological phenomena within in the work context.

HUM.5.5.2 List of programme-specific modules

In addition to the core modules outlined in [HUM.5.1.3](#), this programme also includes the following additional core modules from the School of Social Sciences. For full details of compulsory and elective modules, refer to the specific programme description outlined in the compilation of the programme. For module-specific outcomes, please see the Module Outcomes section at the end of the yearbook.

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
First year			
SANL112 (PC/VC)	Introduction to key concepts of Social Anthropology		12
SOCY111	Introduction to Sociology: Concepts, Themes and Methods		12
SANL122 (PC/VC)	Introduction to themes in Social Anthropological research		12
SOCY121 SOCY121 (DC)	Introduction to Sociology: Social Institutions		12
Second year			
SANL213 (PC/VC)	Medical Anthropology		16
SOCY211	Sociology of Development, Environment and Social Problems		16
SANL225 (PC/VC)	Urban Anthropology		16
SOCY221	Social dynamics of work, family and gender		16
Third year			
SANL315 (PC/VC)	Theory, Ethnography and Representation		32
SOCY314	Social Theory	SOCY111 SOCY121	16
SOCY315 (VC)	Group Dynamics		16
SOCY316 (PC)	Inequality and Social Justice in Contemporary South Africa		16

SANL323 (PC/VC)	Globalisation and the power dynamics of exchange and belonging		32
SOCY323	Social research methodology	SOCY111 SOCY121	16
SOCY324 (VC)	Clinical Sociology		16
SOCY325 (PC)	Applying the Sociological Imagination in Contemporary Society		16

HUM.5.5.3 Compilation of programme 1GE H04 L301P/V: Public Administration and Social Studies

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
PADM111 (PC/VC)	12	PADM211 (PC/VC)	16	PADM311 (PC/VC)	16
SANL112 (PC/VC)	12	SANL213 (PC/VC)	16	PADM312 (PC/VC)	16
SOCY111	12	SOCY211	16	SANL315 (PC/VC) OR SOCY314 AND SOCY315 (VC) SOCY316 (PC)	32
POLI112	12	HIST213 OR	16	WVLS317	12
HIST112	12	POLI213			
ALDE/A111	-				
Total 1st semester	60	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	76
Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
PADM121 (PC/VC)	12	PADM221 (PC/VC)	16	PADM321 (PC/VC)	16
SANL122 (PC/VC)	12	SANL225 (PC/VC) OR	16	PADM322 (PC/VC)	16
SOCY121	12	SOCY221		SANL323 (PC/VC) OR SOCY323 AND SOCY324 (VC) SOCY325 (PC)	32
HIST123 OR POLI123	12	HIST223 OR POLI223	16		
ALDE/A122	12	WVCS223	12		
Total 2nd semester	60	Total 2nd semester	60	Total 2nd semester	64
Total year level 1	120	Total year level 2	124	Total year level 3	140
Total credits for the programme					384

HUM.5.5.4 Rules for the compilation of programme

- Students who select SANL225 in the second year of study should register for SANL315 and SANL323 in the third year of study.
- Students who select SOCY221 in the second year of study should register for SOCY314, SOCY315 or SOCY316, SOCY323 and SOCY324 or SOCY325 in the third year of study.

Bachelor of Arts in Public Governance with Public Administration and Geography

Qualification Code:	1GE H05 L301P/V	School of Gov. Studies
Prerequisites:	APS of 25	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark	
Delivery mode:	Full-time	

HUM.5.6.1 Programme-specific outcomes

On successful completion of the programme, students should:

- be knowledgeable about the basic political government structures within a democratic establishment and connect them with society which is influenced by these structures;
- have skills to function as a public governor to implement government policy in a meaningful and effective manner;
- understand the underlying legislative aspects (legislation) which underwrite the political process, governing function and offer functional frameworks to public managers within the South African government structures;
- be able to describe the complex social dynamics of the development of government structures and institutions within the South African context; and
- be able to interpret and manage complex political and related environmental situations by means of acquired managerial, legal, environmental and political know-how.

HUM.5.6.2 List of programme-specific modules

In addition to the core modules outlined in [HUM.5.1.3](#), this programme also includes core modules from the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences (FNAS). For full details of compulsory and elective modules, refer to the specific programme description outlined in the compilation of the programme. For module-specific outcomes related to FNAS, please refer to the FNAS yearbook.

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
First year			
GEOG111	Introduction to Physical Geography		12
GEOG121	Introductory to Human Geography		12
Second year			
GEOG211	Physical Geography	GEOG111	16
GEOG221	Human Geography	GEOG121	16
Third year			
GEOG311	Geographical Information Systems and Remote Sensing	GEOG211 GEOG221	32
GEOG321	Applied Geography	GEOG311 (40)	32

HUM.5.6.3 Compilation of programme 1GE H05 L301P/V: Public Administration Geography

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
PADM111 (PC/VC)	12	PADM211 (PC/VC)	16	PADM311 (PC/VC)	16
				PADM312 (PC/VC)	16
GEOG111	12	GEOG211	16	GEOG311	32
HIST112	12	HIST213	16	WVLS317	12
POLI112	12	POLI213	16		
SOCY111 OR SANL112 (PC/VC)	12				
ALDE/A111	-				
Total 1st semester	60	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	76
Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
PADM121 (PC/VC)	12	PADM221 (PC/VC)	16	PADM321 (PC/VC)	16
				PADM322 (PC/VC)	16
GEOG121	12	GEOG221	16	GEOG321	32
HIST123	12	HIST223 OR			
POLI123	12	POLI223	16		
ALDE/A122	12	WVCS223	12		
Total 2nd semester	60	Total 2nd semester	60	Total 2nd semester	64
Total year level 1	120	Total year level 2	124	Total year level 3	140
Total credits for the programme					384

HUM.5.7 PROGRAMME – PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION AND LABOUR RELATIONS MANAGEMENT

Bachelor of Arts in Public Governance with Public Administration and Labour Relations Management

Qualification Code:

1GE H06 L301P/V

School of Gov. Studies

Prerequisites:

APS of 25

Language requirement:

HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)

Campus:

Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark

Delivery mode:

Full-time

HUM.5.7.1 Programme-specific outcomes

On successful completion of the programme, students should:

- be able to take the initiative within public organisations when human resources need to be managed;
- be able to promote sound working relationships, to mobilise dynamic group work and in the process, also address the needs of the community;
- have basic training in the human sciences, which will enable them to function in a problem-solving capacity within the workplace and to contribute through personal initiative and job creation;
- be equipped to perform functions and apply skills **that would enable them to investigate and manage** psychological phenomena within the work context.

HUM.5.7.2 List of programme-specific modules

In addition to the core modules outlined in HUM.16.1.3, this programme also includes core modules from the Faculty of Economic Management Sciences (FEMS). For full details of compulsory and elective modules, refer to the specific programme description outlined in the compilation of the programme. For module-specific outcomes related to FEMS, please refer to the FEMS yearbook.

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
First year			
IOPS111	Introduction to Industrial Psychology		12
LARM112	Introduction to the International Labour Organisation		12
IOPS121	Occupational Health and Ergonomics		12
Second year			
IOPS211	Personnel Psychology		16
LARM212	Diversity Management		16
IOPS221	Occupational Psychology		16
LARM221	Work group dynamics		16
Third year			
IOPS311	Organisation Psychology		16
LARM311	Theory and practice of labour relations		16
IOPS321	Psychometrics and Research Methodology		16
LARM321	Management of labour relations		16
LARM322	Conflict resolution		16

HUM.5.7.3 Compilation of programme 1GE H06 - L301P/V: Public Administration and Labour Relations Management

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
PADM111 (PC/VC)	12	PADM211 (PC/VC)	16	PADM311 (PC/VC)	16
				PADM312 (PC/VC)	16
IOPS111	12	IOPS211	16	IOPS311	16
LARM112	12	LARM212	16	LARM311	16
SOCY111	12	SOCY211	16	WVLS317	12
STTN111 (PC/VC)	12				
ALDE/A111	-				
Total 1st semester	60	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	76
Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
PADM121 (PC/VC)	12	PADM221(PC/VC)	16	PADM321 (PC/VC)	16
IOPS121	12	IOPS221	16	LARM322 OR PADM322 (PC/VC)	16
HRMA122	12	LARM221	16	IOPS321	16
SOCY121 OR STTN124* (PC/VC)	12	WVCS223	12	LARM321	16
ALDE/A122	12				
Total 2nd semester	60	Total 2nd semester	60	Total 2nd semester	64
Total year level 1	120	Total year level 2	124	Total year level 3	140
Total credits for the programme					384

HUM.5.7.4 Rules for the compilation of programme

- a) Select between LARM322 or PADM322 in the third year of study.

HUM.5.8 PROGRAMME – POLICING PRACTICE

Bachelor of Arts in Public Governance with Policing Practice		
Qualification Code:	1DU H01 L302P	School of Gov. Studies
Prerequisites:	APS of 25 AND English level 4 (50-59%)	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark	
Delivery mode:	Distance (limited contact) (only English)	

HUM.5.8.1 Distance Learning

Distance learning is an educational approach that integrates learner-centered principles, promotes lifelong learning, and provides flexibility. It aims to remove barriers to learning by ensuring accessibility, recognising prior learning, offering comprehensive learner support, and designing learning programmes with the expectation of student success. Additionally, distance learning incorporates e-learning while upholding rigorous quality assurance standards.

For more information, please visit the Unit for Distance Learning (UDL) website.



HUM.5.8.2 Programme-specific admission requirements

In addition to the general admission requirements outlined in A-Rule 1.5 and [HUM.5.1.2](#), the following specific criteria apply:

- For students who completed the Senior Certificate (Grade 12) prior to 2008:
 - A minimum M-Score of 13 [with endorsement](#) is required.
 - English must be passed at a minimum level of “E” on Higher Grade (HG) or a “D” on Standard Grade (SG).
- Applicants must have applied for an exemption certificate through Universities South Africa ([USAF](#)).
- Applicants must have access to a computer and a stable internet connection with sufficient personal data.



HUM.5.8.3 Programme-specific outcomes

On completion of this programme, students should be able to:

- Strategically lead and manage human, financial, physical and information resources through effective organisational relations and practices to achieve strategic goals.
- Manage crime prevention by utilising specialised management skills in order to function strategically and effectively within a range of situations such as security and protection interventions as well as crowd control and management interventions.
- Manage crime detection by utilising specialised management skills in order to function strategically and effectively within a range of situations.
- Manage Community Service Centres (CSC) by utilising specialised management skills in order to function strategically and effectively within a range of situations.

- e) Manage the provision of protection, security and crime intelligence services for a safe and secure environment within the Republic of South Africa.
- f) Manage internal quality management systems to enable the organisation to reflect on whether organisational needs have been met.

HUM.5.8.4 List of programme-specific modules

In addition to the core modules outlined in [HUM.5.1.3](#), this programme also includes the following additional core modules. For full details of compulsory and elective modules, refer to the specific programme description outlined in the compilation of the programme. For module-specific outcomes, please see the Module Outcomes section at the end of the yearbook.

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
First year			
POMA113 (DC)	Policing Management: The statutory and regulatory framework		12
POMA114 (DC)	Policing Management: Service excellence in the police		12
POMA115 (DC)	Policing Management: Crime Prevention		12
POMA124 (DC)	Policing Management: Community Service Centre Management		12
Second year			
POMA212 (DC)	Policing Management: Leadership and Management		16
POMA224 (DC)	Policing Management: Cooperative Governance		16
Third year			
POMA317 (DC)	Policing Management: Performance Management		16
POMA317 (DC)	Policing Management: Performance Management		16

HUM.5.8.5 Compilation of programme 1DU H01 L302P: Policing Practice

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
PADM111	12	PADM211	16	PADM311	16
POMA113	12	POMA212	16	PADM312	16
POMA114	12	SANL214	16	POMA317	16
POMA115	12	FORP214	16	CLLE211	8
PSDT111	12			PHIL317	16
ALDE/A111	-				
Total 1st semester	60	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	72
Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
PADM121	12	PADM221	16	PADM321	16
POMA124	12	POMA224	16	PADM322	16
COMS121	12	WVCS223	12	POMA323	16
POL1123	12	FORP225	16	ALLE221	8
SOCY121	12				
ALDE/A122	12				
Total 2nd semester	72	Total 2nd semester	60	Total 2nd semester	56
Total year level 1	132	Total year level 2	124	Total year level 3	128
Total credits for the programme					384

HUM.6 BACHELOR OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

This qualification can be obtained in one of the programmes described in [HUM.1.3.5.2](#) and is only offered on a full-time basis with contact classes.

HUM.6.1 RULES FOR THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

HUM.6.1.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

The minimum duration for this degree is three years, and the maximum duration is five years, in accordance with A-Rule 1.13. The duration is calculated from the year of first registration for the specific programme.

HUM.6.1.2 Admission requirements for the qualification

In addition to the general admission requirements stated in A-Rule 1.5, the following specific requirements apply:

- a) APS score of 24.
- b) Home Language level 4 (50-59%).

HUM.6.1.3 List of core modules for the qualification

The following is a list of core modules for the degree. For full details of compulsory and elective modules, refer to the specific programme description outlined in the compilation of the programme. For module-specific outcomes, please see the Module Outcomes section at the end of the yearbook.

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
First year			
HIRL115 (MC)	Introduction to International Relations		12
POLI112	Introduction to Political Studies		12
HIRL123 (MC)	Africa's International Relations		12
POLI123	The South African Political System		12
Second year			
HIRL212 (MC)	Theories of International Relations		16
POLI213	Comparative Politics		16
HIRL222 (MC)	Diplomacy		16
POLI223	African Politics		16
Third year			
HIRL314 (MC)	International Political Economy		32
POLI313	Political Theory		16
POLY311 (MC)	Political Dynamics		16
HIRL326 (MC)	International Institutions		32
POLI327 (MC)	Political Participation and Interaction		16
POLI329 (MC)	Local Government		16

HUM.6.1.4 Examination

Examinations and assessments are conducted in strict accordance with A-Rule 1.12, ensuring compliance with university standards. The Faculty also upholds A-Rule 1.21 on academic integrity, which mandates disciplinary action for any form of academic dishonesty, including plagiarism and cheating.

HUM.6.1.5 Articulation

Upon successful completion of the required majors, students may be eligible to apply for an Honours degree programme or relevant Postgraduate Diplomas and Certificates, on condition that specific admission

requirements are met. For more information, please visit the NWU website for Honours Studies and Postgraduate Diplomas and Certificates.

HUM.6.2 PROGRAMME – POLITICAL STUDIES AND INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

<u>Bachelor of Social Sciences with Political Studies and International Relations</u>		
Qualification Code:	<u>1GG H28 L301M</u>	<u>School of Gov. Studies</u>
Prerequisites:	APS of 24 AND HL level 4 (50-59%)	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Mahikeng	
Delivery mode:	Full-time	

HUM.6.2.1 Programme-specific outcomes

On successful completion of the programme, students should be able to:

- a) A broad, in-depth, systemic and integrated knowledge and understanding by interpreting, applying, evaluating, and comparing fundamental concepts, approaches, facts, structures, institutions, and theories relevant to Political Studies and International Relations;
- b) An understanding of the role and operation of power in all contexts of social relations, structures and institutions that transcend the national context (nation-states) into the international environment where politics influence the conduct of foreign societies and their respective institutions;
- c) Engaged scholarship and intellectual expertise, individually or in a team setting, by effectively recording, communicating and transmitting outcomes of scientific inquiry within appropriate ethical guidelines and through various technological tools;
- d) Social responsiveness and operational excellence, managing and developing solutions to evolving systems in political settings, diplomacy, institutions, and governance in different worlds of individuals, groups and societies – South Africa, Africa, and the World; and
- e) An ethic of care by understanding trends, governance systems in changing worlds, and the cause and effect that social participation has on people's lived experiences or contents – embracing cultural diversity and social justice.

HUM.6.2.2 Compilation of programme 1GG H28 L301M: Political Studies and International Relations

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
HIRL115 ^(MC)	12	HIRL212 ^(MC)	16	HIRL314 ^(MC)	32
POLI112	12	POLI213	16	POLI313	16
HPEC111 ^(MC)	12	HPEC211 ^(MC)	12	POLY311 ^(MC)	16
SOCY111	12	SOCY211	16	WVLS317	12
ALDE111	12				
Total 1st semester	60	Total 1st semester	60	Total 1st semester	76
Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
HIRL123 ^(MC)	12	HIRL222 ^(MC)	16	HIRL326 ^(MC)	32
POLI123	12	POLI223	16	POLI327 ^(MC)	16
HPEC121 ^(MC)	12	HPEC223 ^(MC)	16	POLI329 ^(MC)	16
SOCY121	12	SOCY221	16		
ALDE122	12	WVCS223	12		
Total 2nd semester	60	Total 2nd semester	76	Total 2nd semester	64
Total year level 1	120	Total year level 2	136	Total year level 3	140
Total credits for the programme					396

HUM.7 BACHELOR OF ADMINISTRATION IN DEVELOPMENT AND MANAGEMENT

This qualification can be obtained in one of the programmes described in [HUM.1.3.5.2](#) and is only offered on a full-time basis with contact classes.

HUM.7.1 RULES FOR THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF ADMINISTRATION IN DEVELOPMENT AND MANAGEMENT

HUM.7.1.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

The minimum duration for this degree is three years, and the maximum duration is five years, in accordance with A-Rule 1.13. The duration is calculated from the year of first registration for the specific programme.

HUM.7.1.2 Admission requirements for the qualification

In addition to the general admission requirements stated in A-Rule 1.5, the following specific requirements apply:

- a) APS score of 21.

HUM.7.1.3 List of core modules for the qualification

The following is a list of core modules for the degree. For full details of compulsory and elective modules, refer to the specific programme description outlined in the compilation of the programme. For module-specific outcomes, please see the Module Outcomes section at the end of the yearbook.

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
First year			
LGAM115 (MC)	Introduction to Local Government and Administration		12
PMAN111 (MC)	Introduction to Public Management		12
PMAN121 (MC)	Introduction to Development Management		12
Second year			
LGAM212 (MC)	Public Sector Ethics		16
LGAM216 (MC)	Municipal Service Delivery	LGAM115 (MC)	16
PMAN214 (MC)	Municipal Planning		16
LGAM221 (MC)	Municipal Human Resource Management		16
LGAM227 (MC)	Developmental Local Government		16
Third year			
LGAM312 (MC)	Research Methods in Local Government		16
LGAM318 (MC)	Financial Management in Local Government		16
LGAM323 (MC)	Monitoring and Evaluation		16
LGAM328 (MC)	Comparative Local Government and Administration		16
PMAN324 (MC)	Community Participation		16

HUM.7.1.4 Examination

Examinations and assessments are conducted in strict accordance with A-Rule 1.12, ensuring compliance with university standards. The Faculty also upholds A-Rule 1.21 on academic integrity, which mandates disciplinary action for any form of academic dishonesty, including plagiarism and cheating.

HUM.7.1.5 Articulation

Upon successful completion of the required majors, students may be eligible to apply for an Honours degree programme or relevant Postgraduate Diplomas and Certificates, on condition that specific admission requirements are met. For more information, please visit the NWU website for Honours Studies and Postgraduate Diplomas and Certificates.



HUM.7.2 PROGRAMME – LOCAL GOVERNMENT MANAGEMENT

<u>Bachelor of Administration in Development Management with Local Government Management</u>		
Qualification Code:	<u>1DC H01 L301M</u>	<u>School of Gov. Studies</u>
Prerequisites:	APS of 21 AND English level 4 (50-59%) PLUS Mathematics level 3 (40-49%) OR Mathematical Literacy level 4 (50-59%)	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Mahikeng	
Delivery mode:	Full-time	

HUM.7.2.1 Programme-specific outcomes

On successful completion of the programme, students should be able to:

- An understanding of local government as the sphere that excels in administration and intervenes in the economy to promote social development and the provision of public services.
- Ability to demonstrate principles of ethical behaviour and good governance in local government.
- Knowledge and understanding the local government as a sphere that is located within communities to facilitate local participation and intervention in legislation to adequately respond to local needs, interests, and expectations.

HUM.7.2.2 Compilation of programme 1DC H01 L301M: Local Government Management

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
LGAM115 ^(MC)	12	LGAM212 ^(MC)	16	LGAM312 ^(MC)	16
PMAN111 ^(MC)	12	<u>LGAM216</u> ^(MC)	16	LGAM318 ^(MC)	16
<u>ECON112</u>	12	PMAN214 ^(MC)	16	PMAN313 ^(MC)	16
ACCS111	16	LGAM211 ^(MC)	16	WVES312	12
INFS111 ^(MC)	12				
ALDE111	-				
Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	60
Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
PMAN121 ^(MC)	12	LGAM221 ^(MC)	16	LGAM323 ^(MC)	16
<u>ACCS121</u>	16	LGAM227 ^(MC)	16	LGAM328 ^(MC)	16
<u>ECON122</u>	12	PMAN222 ^(MC)	16	PMAN324 ^(MC)	16
INFS121 ^(MC)	12	WVES222	12	LGAM321 ^(MC)	16
<u>ALDE122</u>	12				
Total 2nd semester	64	Total 2nd semester	60	Total 2nd semester	64
Total year level 1	128	Total year level 2	124	Total year level 3	124
Total credits for the programme					376

HUM.7.3 PROGRAMME – LOCAL GOVERNMENT MANAGEMENT (EXTENDED)

HUM.7.3.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

The minimum duration for this degree is four years, and the maximum duration is six years, in accordance with A-Rule 1.13. The duration is calculated from the year of first registration for the specific programme.



HUM.7.3.2 Programme-specific admission requirements

In addition to the general admission requirements stated in A-Rule 1.5, the following specific requirements apply:



- a) APS score of 20.

Bachelor of Administration in Development Management with Local Government Management (extended)

Qualification Code:	<u>1XC H01 L301M</u>	<u>School of Gov. Studies</u>
Prerequisites:	APS of 20 AND English level 3 (40-49%) PLUS Mathematics level 3 (40-49%) OR Mathematical Literacy level 4 (50-59%)	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Mahikeng	
Delivery mode:	Full-time	

HUM.7.3.3 Compilation of programme 1XC H01 L301M: Local Government Management (extended)

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3		Year level 4	
First semester		First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
ACFS111	16	LGAM115 ^(MC)	12	LGAM212 ^(MC)	16	LGAM312 ^(MC)	16
BMAN111	12	PMAN111 ^(MC)	12	LGAM216 ^(MC)	16	LGAM318 ^(MC)	16
ICOM111 ^(MC/VC)	12	ECON112	12	PMAN214 ^(MC)	16	PMAN313 ^(MC)	16
MTHS119 ^(MC/VC)	12	ICAT111 ^(MC/VC)	12	LGAM211 ^(MC)	16	WVES312	12
ALDE111	12	INFS111 ^(MC)	12				
Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	60	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	60
Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3		Year level 4	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
ACFS121	16	ECAT121 ^(MC/VC)	12	LGAM221 ^(MC)	16	LGAM321 ^(MC)	16
BMAN121	12	ECON122	12	LGAM227 ^(MC)	16	LGAM323 ^(MC)	16
MTHS129 ^(MC/VC)	12	INFS121 ^(MC)	12	PMAN222 ^(MC)	16	LGAM328 ^(MC)	16
ALDE122	12	PMAN121 ^(MC)	12	STFM122 ^(MC)	12	PMAN324 ^(MC)	16
		WVES222	12				
Total 2nd Semester	52	Total 2nd Semester	60	Total 2nd Semester	60	Total 2nd Semester	64
Total Year level 1	116	Total Year level 2	120	Total Year level 3	124	Total Year level 4	124
Total credits for the programme							484

HUM.8 BACHELOR OF ARTS IN LANGUAGE AND LITERARY STUDIES

This qualification can be obtained in one of the programmes described in [HUM.1.3.5.3](#) and is only offered on a full-time basis with contact classes.

HUM.8.1 RULES FOR THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF ARTS IN LANGUAGE AND LITERARY STUDIES

HUM.8.1.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

The minimum duration for this degree is three years, and the maximum duration is five years, in accordance with A-Rule 1.13. The duration is calculated from the year of first registration for the specific programme.

HUM.8.1.2 Admission requirements for the qualification

In addition to the general admission requirements stated in A-Rule 1.5, the following specific requirements apply:

- a) APS score of 24.

HUM.8.1.3 List of core modules for the qualification

The following is a list of core modules for the degree. For full details of compulsory and elective modules, refer to the specific programme description outlined in the compilation of the programme. For module-specific outcomes, please see the Module Outcomes section at the end of the yearbook.

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
First year			
AFLL111 (PC/VC)	Afrikaans: Language without borders	HUM.2.1	12
ATSN111 (PC)	Setswana: Introduction to grammar and language proficiency	HUM.2.12	12
SETM111 (MC/PC)	History of the Setswana orthography; communication skills	HUM.2.12	12
ENLL111	Introduction to literary genres (I)	HUM.2.5	12
FREN111 FREB111 (PC/VC)	French for beginners	HUM.2.6	12
GERM111 (PC/VC) GERB111 (PC/VC)	German elementary 1	HUM.2.7	12
SKRK111 (PC)	Introduction to Creative Writing	HUM.2.3	12
LPRA111	Introduction to language practice	HUM.2.8	12
SASL111 (PC)	South African Sign Language and Cultural Studies for the Deaf I		12
AFLL121 (PC/VC)	Afrikaans and Dutch language and literary study: Text and context – the language of texts	AFLL111 (PC/VC)	12
ATSN121 (PC)	Setswana: Grammar and language proficiency	ATSN111 (PC)	12
SETM121 (MC/PC)	Introduction to the grammar of Setswana, morphology and traditional literature	SETM111 (MC/PC)	12
ENLL121	Introduction to literary genres (II) and grammatical analysis	ENLL111	12
FREN121	French for beginners	FREN111	12
GERM121 (PC/VC)	German elementary 2	GERM111 (PC/VC)	12
SKRK121 (PC)	Creative Writing: Writing prose	SKRK111 (PC)	12
LPRA122	Language practice and quality assurance	LPRA111	12

SASL121 ^(PC)	South African Sign Language and Cultural Studies for the Deaf II	SASL111 ^(PC)	12
Second year			
AFL121 ^(PC/VC)	Afrikaans and Dutch language and literature study	AFL121 ^(PC/VC)	16
ATSN211 ^(PC)	Setswana: Grammar, phonetics and language proficiency	ATSN121 ^(PC)	16
SETM211 ^(MC/PC)	Setswana: phonetics and modern literature	SETM121 ^(MC/PC)	16
ENLL211	Development of literary genres (I) and development of grammatical complexity	ENLL121	16
FREN211	French intermediate 1	FREN121	16
GERM211 ^(PC/VC)	German intermediary 1	GERM121 ^(PC/VC)	16
SKRK211 ^(PC)	Creative Writing: Writing poetry	SKRK121 ^(PC)	16
LPRA211	Theoretical perspectives on translation practice I	LPRA122	16
SASL211 ^(PC)	Intermediate South African Sign Language and Deaf culture 1	SASL121 ^(PC)	16
AFL122 ^(PC)	Afrikaans and Dutch: Frameworks for language and literary study	AFL121 ^(PC/VC)	16
ATSN221 ^(PC)	Setswana: Grammar, traditional literature and language proficiency	ATSN211 ^(PC)	16
SETM221 ^(MC/PC)	Setswana: phonology and prose	SETM211 ^(MC/PC)	16
ENLL221	Development of literary genres (II) and applied linguistics	ENLL211	16
FREN221	French intermediate 2	FREN211	16
GERM221 ^(PC/VC)	German intermediary 2	GERM211 ^(PC/VC)	16
SKRK221 ^(PC)	Creative Writing: Writing children's and youth literature	SKRK121 ^(PC)	16
LPRA221 ^(VC)	Skills for language practice: Editing and technological skills	LPRA211	16
LPRA222 ^(MC/PC)	Introduction to interpreting	LPRA211	16
SASL221 ^(PC)	Intermediate South African Sign Language and Deaf culture 2	SASL211 ^(PC)	16
Third year			
AFL131 ^(PC/VC)	Afrikaans and Dutch: Perspectives on language and literature (1)	AFL122 ^(PC)	32
ATSN311 ^(PC)	Setswana: Morphology, syntax, poetry and language proficiency	ATSN221 ^(PC)	32
SETM311 ^(MC/PC)	Setswana: syntax and poetry	SETM221 ^(MC/PC)	32
ENLL311	Key periods in literature, historical linguistics and stylistics	ENLL221	32
FREN311	French advanced 1	FREN221	32
GERM311 ^(PC/VC)	German advanced 1	GERM221 ^(PC/VC)	32
SKRK311 ^(PC)	Creative Writing: Writing drama	SKRK221 ^(PC)	32
LPRA311	Theoretical perspectives on translation practice II	LPRA221 ^(VC) OR LPRA222 ^(MC/PC)	16
LPRA312	Advanced technological applications I: Machine translation and translation memory	LPRA221 ^(VC) OR LPRA222 ^(MC/PC)	16
SASL311 ^(PC)	South African Sign Language linguistics and advanced signing	SASL221 ^(PC)	32
AFL132 ^(PC/VC)	Afrikaans and Dutch: Perspectives on language and literature (2)	AFL131 ^(PC/VC)	32
ATSN321 ^(PC)	Setswana: Phonology, prose, drama and Language proficiency	ATSN311 ^(PC)	32
SETM321 ^(PC)	Setswana: morphology and drama	SETM311 ^(MC/PC)	32

SETM322 (MC)	Development of Setswana terminology development, translation and drama	SETM311 (MC/PC)	32
ENLL321	South Africa and the world: Postmodern and contemporary literature, sociolinguistics and advanced linguistics analysis	ENLL311	32
FREN321	French advanced 2	FREN311	32
GERM321 (PC/VC)	German advanced 2	GERM311 (PC/VC)	32
SKRK321 (PC)	Applied Creative Writing	SKRK311 (PC)	32
LPRA321 (VC)	Advanced professional applications: The publishing industry and internship work	LPRA312	16
LPRA322 (VC)	Advanced technological applications II: Audiovisual translation and interpreting	LPRA312	16
SASL321 (PC)	Sociolinguistics, SASL lexicography, poetry and discourse analysis	SASL311 (PC)	32

HUM.8.1.4 Examination

Examinations and assessments are conducted in strict accordance with A-Rule 1.12, ensuring compliance with university standards. The Faculty also upholds A-Rule 1.21 on academic integrity, which mandates disciplinary action for any form of academic dishonesty, including plagiarism and cheating.

HUM.8.1.5 Articulation

Upon successful completion of the required majors, students may be eligible to apply for an Honours degree programme or relevant Postgraduate Diplomas and Certificates, on condition that specific admission requirements are met. For more information, please visit the NWU website for Honours Studies and Postgraduate Diplomas and Certificates.



HUM.8.2 PROGRAMME – LANGUAGE AND LITERARY STUDIES (PC)

Bachelor of Arts in Language and Literary Studies		
Qualification Code:	1GM H16 L301P	School of Languages
Prerequisites:	APS of 24 and language specific requirements	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Potchefstroom	
Delivery mode:	Full-time	

HUM.8.2.1 Programme-specific rules

- If Language Practice (LPRA modules) is selected as a major, the second major must be a language (AFLL, ENLL, SETM, ATSN, GERM, or FREN).
- Additionally, a different language (AFLL, ENLL, SETM, ATSN, GERM, or FREN) must be taken until the second semester of the second year.
- ENLE221 (8 credits) may be included in the curriculum upon request, provided that the student has successfully completed ENLE211 (8 credits).
- Anti-requisites:
 - Credits cannot be earned for both AFLL111 and AFPR111, or for both AFLL121 and AFPR121.
 - Credits cannot be earned for both ENLL111 and ENLS112, or for both ENLL121 and ENLS122.

HUM.8.2.2 Programme-specific outcomes

On successful completion of the programme, students should have:

- Acquired sufficient knowledge, skills and values to understand not only the demands of the specific occupation they wish to enter, but also that of the broader society within which they will function.
- This knowledge will equip students with the additional skills that language and literary studies can provide for the professional world. Language is used in teaching, the publishing world, journalism, the world of advertising, public relations work, the communication divisions of the corporate and business world, by language practitioners (like translators, interpreters, text editors), in semi-statal/government institutions like dictionary services and language boards.

HUM.8.2.3 Compilation of programme 1GM H16 L301P: Language and Literary Studies

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
ALDE/A111	-				
Select TWO (2): AFLL111 (PC/VC) ENLL111 ATSN111 (PC) OR SETM111 (MC/PC) FREN111 OR FREB111 (PC/VC) GERM111 (PC/VC) OR	24	Select TWO (2): AFLL211 (PC/VC) ENLL211 ATSN211 (PC) OR SETM211 (MC/PC) FREN211 GERM211 (PC/VC) SKRK211 (PC) LPRA211 *	32	Select TWO (2): AFLL311 (PC/VC) ENLL311 ATSN311 (PC) OR SETM311 (MC/PC) FREN311 GERM311 (PC/VC) SKRK311 (PC) LPRA311 *	64

GERB111 (PC/VC) <u>SKRK111</u> (PC) <u>LPRA111</u> * SASL111 (PC)		<u>SASL211</u> (PC)		AND <u>LPRA312</u> * <u>SASL311</u> (PC)	
Select ONE (1): <u>AFLL111</u> (PC/VC) <u>ENLL111</u> <u>ATSN111</u> (PC) OR <u>SETM111</u> (MC/PC) FREN111 OR FREB111 (PC/VC) GERM111 (PC/VC) OR GERB111 (PC/VC) <u>SKRK111</u> (PC) <u>LPRA111</u> * SASL111 (PC)	12	Select ONE (1): <u>AFLL211</u> (PC/VC) <u>ENLL211</u> <u>ATSN211</u> (PC) OR <u>SETM211</u> (MC/PC) <u>FREN211</u> <u>GERM211</u> (PC/VC) <u>SKRK211</u> (PC) <u>LPRA211</u> * <u>SASL211</u> (PC)	16	WVLS317	12
Select ONE (1): <u>AFLL111</u> (PC/VC) <u>ENLL111</u> <u>ATSN111</u> (PC) OR <u>SETM111</u> (MC/PC) FREN111 OR FREB111 (PC/VC) GERM111 (PC/VC) OR GERB111 (PC/VC) <u>SKRK111</u> (PC) <i>(not if you have SANL112)</i> <u>LPRA111</u> SASL111 (PC) SANL112 (PC/VC) PHIL112 HIST112 KSGS113 (PC) LATN112 (PC) SOCY111	12	Select ONE (1): <u>AFLL211</u> (PC/VC) <u>ENLL211</u> <u>ATSN211</u> (PC) OR <u>SETM211</u> (MC/PC) <u>FREN211</u> <u>GERM211</u> (PC/VC) <u>SKRK211</u> (PC) <u>LPRA211</u> * <u>SASL211</u> (PC) SANL213 (PC/VC) PHIL213 HIST213 KSGS212 (PC) <u>LATN211</u> (PC) SOCY211 OR Select TWO (2): AFNE211 (PC) AFNE212 (PC) AFNE213 (PC) ENLE211 (PC)	16		
Select ONE (1): <u>AFLL111</u> (PC/VC) AFPR111 (PC/VC) <i>(not if you have AFLL111)</i> <u>ENLL111</u> ENLS112 <i>(not if you have ENLL111)</i> <u>ATSN111</u> (PC) OR <u>SETM111</u> (MC/PC) FREN111 OR FREB111 (PC/VC) GERM111 (PC/VC) OR GERB111 (PC/VC) <u>SKRK111</u> (PC) <i>(not if you have SANL112)</i>	12				

LPRA111 SASL111 ^(PC) AKLR113 ^(PC) SANL112 ^(PC/VC) PHIL112 HIST112 KSGS113 ^(PC) LATN112 ^(PC) SOCY111					
Total 1st semester	60	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	76
Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
ALDE/A122	12				
Select TWO (2): AFLL121 ^(PC/VC) ENLL121 ATSN121 ^(PC) OR SETM121 ^(MC/PC) FREN121 OR FREB121 ^(PC/VC) GERM121 ^(PC/VC) OR GERB121 ^(PC/VC) SKRK121 ^(PC) LPRA122 SASL121 ^(PC)	24	Select TWO (2): AFLL222 ^(PC) ENLL221 ATSN221 ^(PC) OR SETM221 ^(MC/PC) FREN221 GERM221 ^(PC/VC) SKRK221 ^(PC) LPRA222 * ^(MC/PC) SASL221 ^(PC)	32	Select TWO (2): AFLL321 ^(PC/VC) ENLL321 ATSN321 ^(PC) OR SETM321 ^(PC) FREN321 GERM321 ^(PC/VC) SKRK321 ^(PC) LPRA323 ^(MC/PC) AND LPRA324 ^(MC/PC) SASL321 ^(PC)	64
Select ONE (1): AFLL121 ^(PC/VC) ENLL121 ATSN121 ^(PC) OR SETM121 ^(MC/PC) FREN121 OR FREB121 ^(PC/VC) GERM121 ^(PC/VC) OR GERB121 ^(PC/VC) SKRK121 ^(PC) LPRA122 SASL121 ^(PC)	12	Select ONE (1): AFLL222 ^(PC) ENLL221 ATSN221 ^(PC) OR SETM221 ^(MC/PC) FREN221 GERM221 ^(PC/VC) SKRK221 ^(PC) LPRA222 ^(MC/PC) SASL221 ^(PC)	16		
Select ONE (1): AFLL121 ^(PC/VC) ENLL121 ATSN121 ^(PC) OR SETM121 ^(MC/PC) FREN121 OR FREB121 ^(PC/VC) GERM121 ^(PC/VC) OR GERB121 ^(PC/VC) SKRK121 ^(PC) LPRA122 SASL121 ^(PC) SANL122 ^(PC/VC) (not if you have SKRK122) PHIL123 HIST123 KSGS122 ^(PC)	12	WVCS223	12		

LATN122 (MC/PC) SOCY121					
Select ONE (1): AFLL121 (PC/VC) AFPR121 (PC/VC) (not if you have AFLL121) ENLL121 ENLS122 (not if you have ENLL121) ATSN121 (PC) OR SETM121 (MC/PC) FREN121 OR FREB121 (PC/VC) GERM121 (PC/VC) OR GERB121 (PC/VC) SKRK121 (PC) LPRA122 SASL121 (PC) AKLR123 (PC) SANL122 (PC/VC) (not if you have SKRK122) PHIL123 HIST123 KSGS122 (PC) LATN122 (MC/PC) SOCY121	12				
Total 2nd semester	72	Total 2nd semester	60	Total 2nd semester	64
Total year level 1	132	Total year level 2	124	Total year level 3	140
Total credits for the programme					396

HUM.8.3 PROGRAMME – LANGUAGE AND LITERARY STUDIES (MC)

Bachelor of Arts in Language and Literary Studies		
Qualification Code:	<u>1GM H16 L301M</u>	<u>School of Languages</u>
Prerequisites:	APS of 24 and <u>language specific requirements</u>	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Mahikeng	
Delivery mode:	Full-time	

HUM.8.3.1 Programme-specific rules

- If Language Practice (LPRA modules) is selected as a major, the second major must be a language (AFLL, ENLL, SETM or FREN).
- Additionally, a different language (AFLL, ENLL, SETM or FREN) must be taken until the second semester of the second year.
- Anti-requisites:
 - Credits cannot be earned for both ENLL111 and ENLS112, or for both ENLL121 and ENLS122.

HUM.8.3.2 Programme-specific outcomes

On successful completion of the programme, students should have:

- Acquired sufficient knowledge, skills and values to understand not only the demands of the specific occupation they wish to enter, but also that of the broader society within which they will function.
- This knowledge will equip students with the additional skills that language and literary studies can provide for the professional world. Language is used in teaching, the publishing world, journalism, the world of advertising, public relations work, the communication divisions of the corporate and business world, by language practitioners (like translators, interpreters, text editors), in semi-statal/government institutions like dictionary services and language boards.

HUM.8.3.3 Compilation of programme 1GM H16 L301M: Language and Literary Studies

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
ALDE111	-				
Select TWO (2): AFLL111 ^(PC/VC) ENLL111 FREN111* LPRA111 SETM111 ^(MC/PC)	24	Select TWO (2): AFLL211 ^(PC/VC) ENLL211 FREN211 LPRA211 SETM211 ^(MC/PC)	32	Select TWO (2): AFLL311 ^(PC/VC) ENLL311 FREN311 LPRA311 AND LPRA312 SETM311 ^(MC/PC)	64
Select ONE (1): AFLL111 ^(PC/VC) ENLL111 FREN111* HIST112 LPRA111 POLI112 SETM111 ^(MC/PC)	12	Select ONE (1): AFLL211 ^(PC/VC) ENLL211 FREN211 HIST213 LPRA211 POLI213 SETM211 ^(MC/PC)	16	WVLS317	12

SOCY111		SOCY211			
Select ONE (1): AFLL111 (PC/VC) ENLL111 FREN111* GEOG111 HIST112 LPRA111 POLI112 SETM111 (MC/PC) SOCY111	12	Select ONE (1): AFLL211 (PC/VC) ENLL211 FREN211 GEOG211 HIST213 LPRA211 POLI213 SETM211 (MC/PC) SOCY211	16		
Select ONE (1): AFLL111 (PC/VC) ENLL111 ENLS112 (not if you have ENLL111) FREN111* GEOG111 HIST112 LPRA111 PHIL112 POLI112 SETM111 (MC/PC) SOCY111	12				
Total 1st semester	60	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	76
Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
!! SECOND SEMESTER ELECTIVE MODULES ARE A CONTINUATION OF MODULES ELECTED IN THE FIRST SEMESTER !!					
ALDE/A122	12				
Select TWO (2): AFLL121 (PC/VC) ENLL121 FREN121 LPRA122 SETM121 (MC/PC)	24	Select TWO (2): AFLL222 (PC) ENLL221 FREN221 LPRA222 (MC/PC) SETM221 (MC/PC)	32	Select TWO (2): AFLL321 (PC/VC) ENLL321 FREN321 LPRA323 (MC/PC) AND LPRA324 (MC/PC) SETM322 (MC)	64
Select ONE (1): AFLL121 ENLL121 FREN121 HIST123 LPRA122 POLI123 SETM121 (MC/PC) SOCY121	12	Select ONE (1): AFLL221 (VC) ENLL221 FREN221 HIST223 LPRA222 (MC/PC) POLI223 SETM221 (MC/PC) SOCY221	16		
Select ONE (1): AFLL121 (PC/VC) ENLL121 FREN121 GEOG121 HIST123 LPRA122	12	WVCS223	12		

POLI123 SETM121 (MC/PC) SOCY121					
Select ONE (1): AFLL121 (PC/VC) ENLL121 ENLS122 (not if you have ENLL121) FREN121 GEOG121 HIST123 LPRA122 PHIL123 POLI123 SETM121 (MC/PC) SOCY121	12				
Total 2nd semester	72	Total 2nd semester	60	Total 2nd semester	64
Total year level 1	132	Total year level 2	124	Total year level 3	140
Total credits for the programme					396

* FREN111 only available if capacity allows.

HUM.8.4 PROGRAMME – LANGUAGE PRACTICE

Bachelor of Arts in Language and Literary Studies with Language Practice		
Qualification Code:	1GM H01 L301V	School of Languages
Prerequisites:	APS of 24 and language specific requirements	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Vanderbijlpark	
Delivery mode:	Full-time	

HUM.8.4.1 Programme-specific rules

- Language Practice (LPRA modules) is the primary major, and students must select a second major from the following language options: AFLL, ENLL, GERM, FREN, or SSLL.
- Additionally, a different language (AFLL, ENLL, GERM, FREN or SSLL) must be taken until the second semester of the second year.
- PHIL223 may be selected as an elective in place of WVCS223, and PHIL213 may be selected as an elective in place of WVLS317.
- Anti-requisites:
 - Credits cannot be earned for both AFLL111 and AFPR111, or for both AFLL121 and AFPR121.
 - Credits cannot be earned for both ENLL111 and ENLS112, or for both ENLL121 and ENLS122.
 - Credits cannot be earned for both SSLL112 and SSCO111, or for both SSLL122 and SSCO121.

HUM.8.4.2 Compilation of programme 1GM H01 L301V: Language Practice

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
ALDE/A111	-				
LPRA111	12	LPRA211	16	LPRA311	16
				LPRA312	16
Select ONE (1): AFLL111 (PC/VC) ENLL111 FREN111 GERM111 (PC/VC) SSLL112 (VC)	12	Select ONE (1): AFLL211 (PC/VC) ENLL211 FREN211 GERM211 (PC/VC) SSLL212 (VC)	16	Select ONE (1): AFLL311 (PC/VC) ENLL311 FREN311 GERM311 (PC/VC) SSLL312 (VC)	32
Select ONE (1): AFLL111 (PC/VC) ENLL111 FREN111 GERM111 (PC/VC) SSLL112 (VC)	12	Select ONE (1): AFLL211 (PC/VC) ENLL211 FREN211 GERM211 (PC/VC) SSLL212 (VC)	16		
KCOM111	12	KCOM211	16		
Select ONE (1): AFLL111 (PC/VC) AFPR111 (PC/VC) (not if you have AFLL111) BYBV113 (MC/VC) ENLL111 ENLS112 (not if you have ENLL111)	12			Select ONE (1): WVLS317 PHIL213	12

FREN111 GERM111 (PC/VC) HIST112 KCOM112 POLI112 PSYC111 SSCO111 (VC) (not if you have SSL112) SSLL112 (VC)					
Total 1st semester	60	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	76
Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
LPRA122	12	LPRA221 (VC)	16	LPRA321 (VC)	16
				LPRA322 (VC)	16
Select ONE (1): AFLL121 (PC/VC) ENLL121 FREN121 GERM121 (PC/VC) SSLL122 (VC)	12	Select ONE (1): AFLL221 (VC) ENLL221 FREN221 GERM221 (PC/VC) SSLL222 (VC)	16	Select ONE (1): AFLL321 (PC/VC) ENLL321 SSLL322 (VC) GERM321 (PC/VC) FREN321	32
Select ONE (1): AFLL121 (PC/VC) ENLL121 FREN121 GERM121 (PC/VC) SSLL122 (VC)	12	Select ONE (1): AFLL221 (VC) ENLL221 FREN221 GERM221 (PC/VC) SSLL222 (VC)	16		
KCOM121	12				
Select ONE (1): AFLL121 (PC/VC) AFPR121 (PC/VC) (not if you have AFLL121) BYBV123 (MC/VC) COMS124 ENLL121 ENLS122 (not if you have ENLL121) FREN121 GERM121 (PC/VC) HIST123 POLI123 PSYC121 SSCO121 (VC) (not if you have SSL122) SSLL122 (VC) ALDE/A122	12	Select ONE (1): WVCS223 PHIL223	12		
ALDE/A122	12				
Total 2nd semester	72	Total 2nd semester	60	Total 2nd semester	64
Total year level 1	132	Total year level 2	124	Total year level 3	140
Total credits for the programme					396

HUM.8.5 PROGRAMME – LANGUAGE PRACTICE AND COMMUNICATION

Bachelor of Arts in Language and Literary Studies with Language Practice and Communication

Qualification Code:	1GM H02 L301V	School of Languages
Prerequisites:	APS of 24 and language specific requirements	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Vanderbijlpark	
Delivery mode:	Full-time	

HUM.8.5.1 Programme-specific rules

- PHIL223 may be selected as an elective in place of WVCS223, and PHIL213 may be selected as an elective in place of WVLS317.
- Anti-requisites:
 - Credits cannot be earned for both AFLL111 and AFPR111, or for both AFLL121 and AFPR121.
 - Credits cannot be earned for both ENLL111 and ENLS112, or for both ENLL121 and ENLS122.
 - Credits cannot be earned for both SSLL112 and SSCO111, or for both SSLL122 and SSCO121.

HUM.8.5.2 List of programme-specific modules

In addition to the core modules outlined in [HUM.8.1.3](#), this programme also includes core modules from the School of Communication. For full details of compulsory and elective modules, refer to the specific programme description outlined in the compilation of the programme. For module-specific outcomes, please see the Module Outcomes section at the end of the yearbook.

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
First year			
KCOM111	Introduction to mass communication		12
KCOM112	Introduction to communication contexts		12
KCOM121	Introduction to journalism		12
COMS123	Introduction to development communication		12
COMS124	Introduction to corporate communication		12
Second year			
KCOM211	Desktop publishing (DTP)		16
COMS213	Corporate communication		16
COMS214	Social media		16
COMS221	Reputation management		16
COMS222	Corporate communication: writing for internal audiences	KCOM121 AND KCOM211	16
Third year			
COMS311	Communication theory		16
COMS312 (PC/VC)	Corporate communication: writing for external audiences	COMS222	16
COMS322	Research methodology		16
KCOM328 (**)	Marketing communication		16

HUM.8.5.3 Compilation of programme 1GM H02 L301V: Language Practice and Communication

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
ALDE/A111	-				
LPRA111	12	LPRA211	16	LPRA311	16
				LPRA312	16
KCOM111	12	KCOM211	16	COMS311	16
KCOM112	12	Select ONE (1): COMS213 COMS214	16	COMS312 (PC/VC)	16
Select ONE (1): AFLL111 (PC/VC) ENLL111 FREN111 GERM111 (PC/VC) SSLL112 (VC)	12	Select ONE (1): AFLL211 (PC/VC) ENLL211 FREN211 GERM211 (PC/VC) SSLL212 (VC)	16		
Select ONE (1): AFLL111 (PC/VC) AFPR111 (PC/VC) (not if you have AFLL111) ENLL111 ENLS112 (not if you have ENLL111) FREN111 GERM111 (PC/VC) SSCO111 (VC) (not if you have SSLL112) SSLL112 (VC)	12			Select ONE (1): WVLS317 PHIL213	12
Total 1st semester	60	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	76
Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
!! SECOND SEMESTER ELECTIVE MODULES ARE A CONTINUATION OF MODULES ELECTED IN THE FIRST SEMESTER !!					
LPRA122	12	LPRA221 (VC)	16	LPRA321 (VC)	16
				LPRA322 (VC)	16
KCOM121	12	COMS222	16	COMS322	16
COMS124	12			KCOM328	16
Select ONE (1): AFLL121 (PC/VC) ENLL121 FREN121 GERM121 (PC/VC) SSLL122 (VC)	12	Select ONE (1): AFLL221 (VC) ENLL221 FREN221 GERM221 (PC/VC) SSLL222 (VC)	16		
Select ONE (1): AFLL121 (PC/VC) AFPR121 (PC/VC) (not if you have AFLL121) ENLL121 ENLS122 (not if you have ENLL121)	12	Select ONE (1): WVCS223 PHIL223	12		

FREN121 GERM121 (PC/VC) SSCO121 (VC) (not if you have SSLL122) SSLL122 (VC)					
ALDE/A122	12				
Total 2nd semester	72	Total 2nd semester	60	Total 2nd semester	64
Total year level 1	132	Total year level 2	124	Total year level 3	140
Total credits for the programme					396

HUM.8.5.4 Articulation

Students who wish to pursue an honours in Communication must consult a subject advisor in the School of Communication to ensure that they are registered for the correct modules.



HUM.8.6 PROGRAMME – LANGUAGES

Bachelor of Arts in Language and Literary Studies with Languages		
Qualification Code:	<u>1GM H10 L301V</u>	<u>School of Languages</u>
Prerequisites:	APS of 24 and <u>language specific requirements</u>	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Vanderbijlpark	
Delivery mode:	Full-time	

HUM.8.6.1 Programme-specific rules

- PHIL223 may be selected as an elective in place of WVCS223, and PHIL213 may be selected as an elective in place of WVLS317.
- Anti-requisites (AR):
 - Credits cannot be earned for both AFLL111 and AFPR111, or for both AFLL121 and AFPR121.
 - Credits cannot be earned for both ENLL111 and ENLS112, or for both ENLL121 and ENLS122.
 - Credits cannot be earned for both SSLL112 and SSCO111, or for both SSLL122 and SSCO121.

HUM.8.6.2 Compilation of programme 1GM H10 L301V: Languages

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
ALDE/A111	-				
Select TWO (2): AFLL111 (PC/VC) ENLL111 FREN111 GERM111 (PC/VC) SSLL112 (VC)	24	Select TWO (2): AFLL211 (PC/VC) ENLL211 FREN211 GERM211 (PC/VC) SSLL212 (VC)	32	Select TWO (2): AFLL311 (PC/VC) ENLL311 FREN311 GERM311 (PC/VC) SSLL312 (VC)	64
Select THREE (3): AFLL111 (PC/VC) AFPR111 (PC/VC) (not if you have AFLL111) BYBV113 (MC/VC) ENLL111 ENLS112 (AR) (not if you have ENLL111) FREN111 GERM111 (PC/VC) HIST112 KCOM112 LPRA111 POLI112 PSYC111 SSCO111 (VC) (not if you have SSLL112) SSLL112 (VC)	36	Select TWO (2): AFLL211 (PC/VC) ENLL211 FREN211 GERM211 (PC/VC) HIST213 LPRA211 POLI213 PSYC211 PSYC212 SSLL212 (VC)	32	Select ONE (1): WVLS317 PHIL213	12
Total 1st semester	60	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	76



Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
!! SECOND SEMESTER ELECTIVE MODULES ARE A CONTINUATION OF MODULES ELECTED IN THE FIRST SEMESTER !!					
Select TWO (2): AFLL121 (PC/VC) ENLL121 FREN121 GERM121 (PC/VC) SSLL122 (VC)	24	Select TWO (2): AFLL221 (VC) ENLL221 FREN221 GERM221 (PC/VC) SSLL222 (VC)	32	Select TWO (2): AFLL321 (PC/VC) ENLL321 FREN321 GERM321 (PC/VC) SSLL322 (VC)	64
Select THREE (3): AFLL121 (PC/VC) AFPR121 (PC/VC) (not if you have AFLL121) BYBV123 (MC/VC) COMS124 ENLL121 ENLS122 (not if you have ENLL121) FREN121 GERM121 (PC/VC) HIST123 LPRA122 POLI123 PSYC121 SSCO121 (VC) (not if you have SSLL122) SSLL122 (VC)	36	Select ONE (1): AFLL221 (VC) ENLL221 FREN221 GERM221 (PC/VC) HIST223 LPRA221 (VC) POLI223 PSYC221 SSLL222 (VC)	16		
ALDE/A122	12	Select ONE (1): WVCS223 PHIL223	12		
Total 2nd semester	72	Total 2nd semester	60	Total 2nd semester	64
Total year level 1	132	Total year level 2	124	Total year level 3	140
Total credits for the programme					396

HUM.9 BACHELOR OF ARTS IN LANGUAGE TECHNOLOGY

This qualification can be obtained in one of the programmes described in [HUM.1.3.5.3](#) and is only offered on a full-time basis with contact classes.

HUM.9.1 RULES FOR THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF ARTS IN LANGUAGE TECHNOLOGY

HUM.9.1.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

The minimum duration for this degree is three years, and the maximum duration is five years, in accordance with A-Rule 1.13. The duration is calculated from the year of first registration for the specific programme.

HUM.9.1.2 Admission requirements for the qualification

In addition to the general admission requirements stated in A-Rule 1.5, the following specific requirements apply:

- APS score of 24.
- Mathematics: a pass mark on level 5 (60-69%); and
- A pass mark in ONE of the following science subjects at level 4 (50-59%):
 - Information Technology
 - Accountancy
 - Physical Sciences

HUM.9.1.3 List of core modules for the qualification

The following is a list of core modules for the degree. For full details of compulsory and elective modules, refer to the specific programme description outlined in the compilation of the programme. For module-specific outcomes, please see the Module Outcomes section at the end of the yearbook.

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
First year			
CMPG111	Introduction to computing and programming		12
AFLL111 (PC/VC)	Afrikaans: Language without borders	HUM.2.1	12
ATSN111 (PC)	Setswana: Introduction to grammar and language proficiency	HUM.2.12	12
SETM111 (MC/PC)	History of the Setswana orthography; communication skills	HUM.2.12	12
ENLL111	Introduction to literary genres (I)	HUM.2.5	12
FREN111	French for beginners	HUM.2.6	12
GERM111 (PC/VC)	German elementary 1	HUM.2.7	12
TTEG122 (PC)	Introduction to Language Technology		12
AFLL121 (PC/VC)	Afrikaans and Dutch language and literary study: Text and context – the language of texts	AFLL111 (PC/VC)	12
ATSN121 (PC)	Setswana: Grammar and language proficiency	ATSN111 (PC)	12
SETM121 (MC/PC)	Introduction to the grammar of Setswana, morphology and traditional literature	SETM111 (MC/PC)	12
ENLL121	Introduction to literary genres (II) and grammatical analysis	ENLL111	12
FREN121	French for beginners	FREN111	12
GERM121 (PC/VC)	German elementary 2	GERM111 (PC/VC)	12
CMPG121	Structured Programming: Programming I	CMPG111	12

Second year			
CMPG211	Programming II	CMPG121	16
CMPG213	System analysis I	CMPG121	16
AFL1211 (PC/VC)	Afrikaans and Dutch language and literature study	AFL1211 (PC/VC)	16
ATSN211 (PC)	Setswana: Grammar, phonetics and language proficiency	ATSN121 (PC)	16
SETM211 (MC/PC)	Setswana: phonetics and modern literature	SETM121 (MC/PC)	16
ENLL211	Development of literary genres (I) and development of grammatical complexity	ENLL121	16
FREN211	French intermediate 1	FREN121	16
GERM211 (PC/VC)	German intermediary 1	GERM121 (PC/VC)	16
TTEG222 (PC)	Language Technology Applications: Introduction	TTEG122 (PC) CMPG111	16
AFL1222 (PC)	Afrikaans and Dutch: Frameworks for language and literary study	AFL1211 (PC/VC)	16
ATSN221 (PC)	Setswana: Grammar, traditional literature and language proficiency	ATSN211 (PC)	16
SETM221 (MC/PC)	Setswana: phonology and prose	SETM211 (MC/PC)	16
ENLL221	Development of literary genres (II) and applied linguistics	ENLL211	16
FREN221	French intermediate 2	FREN211	16
GERM221 (PC/VC)	German intermediary 2	GERM211 (PC/VC)	16
Third year			
TTEG312 (PC)	Natural Language Processing: Introduction	TTEG222 (PC) CMPG211 MTHS111	32
AFL1311 (PC/VC)	Afrikaans and Dutch: Perspectives on language and literature (1)	AFL1222 (PC)	32
ATSN311 (PC)	Setswana: Morphology, syntax, poetry and language proficiency	ATSN221 (PC)	32
SETM311 (MC/PC)	Setswana: syntax and poetry	SETM221 (MC/PC)	32
ENLL311	Key periods in literature, historical linguistics and stylistics	ENLL221	32
FREN311	French advanced 1	FREN221	32
GERM311 (PC/VC)	German advanced 1	GERM221 (PC/VC)	32
TTEG322 (PC)	Language Technology Applications: Advanced	TTEG222 (PC) TTEG312 (PC)	32
AFL1321 (PC/VC)	Afrikaans and Dutch: Perspectives on language and literature (2)	AFL1311 (PC/VC)	32
ATSN321 (PC)	Setswana: Phonology, prose, drama and Language proficiency	ATSN311 (PC)	32
SETM321 (PC)	Setswana: morphology and drama	SETM311 (MC/PC)	32
ENLL321	South Africa and the world: Postmodern and contemporary literature, sociolinguistics and advanced linguistics analysis	ENLL311	32
FREN321	French advanced 2	FREN311	32
GERM321 (PC/VC)	German advanced 2	GERM311 (PC/VC)	32

HUM.9.1.4 Examination

Examinations and assessments are conducted in strict accordance with A-Rule 1.12, ensuring compliance with university standards. The Faculty also upholds A-Rule 1.21 on academic integrity, which mandates disciplinary



action for any form of academic dishonesty, including plagiarism and cheating.

HUM.9.2 PROGRAMME – LANGUAGE TECHNOLOGY

Bachelor of Arts in Language Technology		
Qualification Code:	<u>1GU H01 L301P</u>	<u>School of Languages</u>
Prerequisites:	APS of 24, Mathematics level 5 (60-69%%) PLUS ONE of the following subjects on level 4 (50-59%) IT, Accountancy or Physical Sciences	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Potchefstroom	
Delivery mode:	Full-time	

HUM.9.2.1 Programme-specific outcomes

The programme (and curriculum) has as its purpose to develop scientific insight and knowledge in Language Technology. To achieve this purpose, the qualification has the following outcomes:

- The acquisition of skills, knowledge and values that would enable students to create, develop, manage and exploit language sources, to use language appropriately and to follow an occupation in language technology.
- Students will understand the multilingual complexity of South Africa and will contribute towards the empowerment of the entire community by using language technology.
- Students will be able to use their knowledge and understanding of applicable multi-disciplinary concepts, structures, models, theories, principles and research methods.
- Students will be able to contribute meaningfully to the management of information and information sources.
- Students will be able to solve Information Technology (IT) related problems by using their knowledge and insight into the field of IT, and by using approaches and techniques from related fields.
- Students will realise the importance of ensuring continued capability and staying on the frontline of the latest technologies and techniques and stay lifelong students by utilising a well-established learning ability.



HUM.9.2.2 Programme-specific rules

- Students must take the fourteen compulsory modules.
- Students are expected to take ten modules (total credit value of 176) from the list of available languages offered annually in the participating subject groups (namely Afrikaans and Dutch, English, Setswana, French and German).
- Progression rules from one year to the next dictate that the relevant preceding modules be passed before progressing.

HUM.9.2.3 Compilation of programme 1GU H01 L301P: Language Technology

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
ALDE/A111	-				
CMPG111	12	CMPG211	16	TTEG312 ^(PC)	32
Select TWO (2): AFL111 ^(PC/VC) ATSN111 ^(PC) OR SETM111 ^(MC/PC) ENLL111 FREN111 GERM111 ^(PC/VC)	24	Select TWO (2): AFL211 ^(PC/VC) ATSN211 ^(PC) OR SETM211 ^(MC/PC) ENLL211 FREN211 GERM211 ^(PC/VC)	32	Select ONE (1): AFL311 ^(PC/VC) ATSN311 ^(PC) OR SETM311 ^(MC/PC) ENLL311 FREN311 GERM311 ^(PC/VC)	32
STTN115 ^(PC/VC)	12	CMPG213	16	WVLS317	12
MTHS111	12				
Total 1st semester	60	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	76
Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
TTEG122 ^(PC)	12	TTEG222 ^(PC)	16	TTEG322 ^(PC)	32
Select TWO (2): AFL121 ^(PC/VC) ATSN111 ^(PC) OR SETM121 ^(MC/PC) ENLL121 FREN121 GERM121 ^(PC/VC)	24	Select TWO (2): AFL222 ^(PC) ATSN221 ^(PC) OR SETM221 ^(MC/PC) ENLL221 FREN221 GERM221 ^(PC/VC)	32	Select ONE (1): AFL321 ^(PC/VC) ATSN321 ^(PC) OR SETM321 ^(PC) ENLL321 FREN321 GERM321 ^(PC/VC)	32
CMPG121	12	WVNS221	12		
STTN125 ^(PC/VC)	12				
ALDE/A122	12				
Total 2nd semester	72	Total 2nd semester	60	Total 2nd semester	64
Total year level 1	132	Total year level 2	124	Total year level 3	140
Total credits for the programme					396

HUM.9.2.4 Articulation

Successful completion of this qualification will allow for vertical articulation into the Bachelor of Arts Honours degree in the specialised fields of language technology or linguistics at NQF level 8, and further towards the cognate master's degree at NQF level 9.



HUM.10 DIPLOMA IN MUSIC

This qualification can be obtained in one of the programmes described in [HUM.1.3.5.4](#) and is only offered on a full-time basis with contact classes, delivered only in English.

HUM.10.1 RULES FOR THE DIPLOMA IN MUSIC

HUM.10.1.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

The minimum duration for this diploma is three years, and the maximum duration is five years, in accordance with A-Rule 1.13. The duration is calculated from the year of first registration for the specific programme.

HUM.10.1.2 Admission requirements for the qualification

In addition to the general admission requirements stated in A-Rule 1.5, the following specific requirements apply:

- a) At least a Senior Certificate or equivalent qualification;
- b) An APS of at least 18;
- c) Successful completion of a language proficiency test, a musical aptitude test and an audition;
- d) A candidate must achieve an average of at least 50% (level 4) for English in Grade 12 in order to be admitted to the programme.

HUM.10.1.3 Examination

Examinations and assessments are conducted in strict accordance with A-Rule 1.12, ensuring compliance with university standards. The Faculty also upholds A-Rule 1.21 on academic integrity, which mandates disciplinary action for any form of academic dishonesty, including plagiarism and cheating.



HUM.10.2 PROGRAMME – DIPLOMA IN MUSIC

Diploma in Music		
Qualification Code:	1GL B01 L301P	School of Music
Prerequisites:	APS of 18, AND English level 4 (50-59%), PLUS a language proficiency test, musical aptitude test and audition	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Potchefstroom	
Delivery mode:	Full-time (only in English)	

HUM.10.2.1 Programme-specific outcomes

After completing this programme the student will possess well-rounded knowledge and skills in music and will be able to perform effectively as an educator and musician within society.

HUM.10.2.2 Programme-specific rules

- Concert attendance is an integral part of music training at the North-West University. Full-time music students registered for practical modules are therefore expected to attend the prescribed number of student assemblies (including studio classes and student concerts) and concerts presented in the School of Music's official concert series for its **full duration**.
- Students who fail to attend the prescribed number of student assemblies and concerts during the year will not receive a proof of participation for the specific practical module.
- For the performance modules in this programme (MZSU177, MZSU277, MZSU377), sufficient class attendance and participation in the practical lessons (80%) are required in order to receive proof of participation for the relevant module.
- For the ensemble modules in this programme, sufficient class attendance and participation are required: Students have to participate in all rehearsals and ensemble concerts in order to receive a proof of participation for the relevant module. Even with valid excuses for absence, attendance of at least 80% is required for examination admission (the Director of the School of Music may evaluate these cases).

HUM.10.2.3 Examination opportunities

It is compulsory for students to make use of the first examination opportunity for the performance modules in this programme. The second examination opportunity will only become applicable when the student failed the first opportunity or could not participate in the first examination opportunity due to illness or any other valid excuse accepted by the School Director.

HUM.10.2.4 List of core modules for the qualification

The following is a list of core modules for the diploma. For full details of compulsory and elective modules, refer to the specific programme description outlined in the compilation of the programme. For module-specific outcomes, please see the Module Outcomes section at the end of the yearbook.

Music modules for Diploma in Music			
Module code	Module name	Prerequisite	Credits
MZME119	Music education		8
MZME129	Music education	MZME119	12
MZME219	Music education	MZME129	8
MZME229	Music education	MZME219	8
MZME319	Music education	MZME229	8
MZME329	Music education	MZME319	8
MZSD119	Ensemble studies		4
MZSD129	Ensemble studies		4
MZSD219	Ensemble studies		4
MZSD229	Ensemble studies		4
MZSD319	Ensemble studies		4
MZSD329	Ensemble studies		4
MZSJ129	Community music		8
MZSJ219	Community music	MZSJ129	8
MZSJ229	Community music	MZSJ219	8
MZSJ319	Community music	MZSJ229	8
MZSJ329	Community music	MZSJ319	8
MZSL177	Introduction to music research		12
MZSN119	Music notation		16
MZSN129	Music notation	MZSN119	16
MZSP179	Keyboard skills		12
MZSP279	Keyboard skills	MZSP179	12
MZSP379	Keyboard skills	MZSP279	12
MZSS218	Musicology	MZSL177	12
MZSS228	Musicology	MZSL177 MZSS218	12
MZST219	Music theory	MZSN129	16
MZST229	Music theory	MZST219	16
MZST319	Music theory	MZST229	16
MZST329	Music theory	MZST319	16
MZSU177	Music performance		16
MZSU277	Music performance	MZSU177	16
MZSU377	Music performance	MZSU277	16
MZSY317	African music		12
MZSY327	African music	MZSY317	12

HUM.10.2.5 Compilation of programme 1GL B01 L301P: Diploma in Music

Year level 1			Year level 2			Year level 3		
First semester			First semester			First semester		
Module code		Cr	Module code		Cr	Module code		Cr
MZME119	H	8	MZME219	H	8	MZME319	H	8
MZSD119	X	4	MZSD219	X	4	MZSD319	X	4
MZSL177	X	12	MZSJ219	H	8	MZSJ319	H	8
MZSN119	H	16	MZSP279	H	12	MZSP379	H	12
MZSP179	H	12	MZSS218	X	12	MZST319	H	16
MZSU177	H	16	MZST219	H	16	MZSU377	H	16
ALDE111	A	-	MZSU277	H	16	MZSY317	X	12
Total 1 st semester		68	Total 1 st semester		76	Total 1 st semester		76
Year level 1			Year level 2			Year level 3		
Second semester			Second semester			Second semester		
Module code		Cr	Module code		Cr	Module code		Cr
ALDE122	X	12	MZME229	H	8	MZME329	H	8
MZME129	H	12	MZSD229	X	4	MZSD329	X	4
MZSD129	X	4	MZSJ229	H	8	MZSJ329	H	8
MZSJ129	H	8	MZSS228	X	12	MZST329	H	16
MZSN129	H	16	MZST229	H	16	MZSY327	X	12
Total 2 nd semester		52	Total 2 nd semester		48	Total 2 nd semester		48
Total year level 1		120	Total year level 2		124	Total year level 3		124
Total credits for the programme								368

HUM.11 BACHELOR OF ARTS IN MUSIC



This qualification can be obtained in one of the programmes described in [HUM.1.3.5.4](#) and is only offered on a full-time basis with contact classes, delivered only in English.

HUM.11.1 RULES FOR THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF ARTS IN MUSIC AND SOCIETY

HUM.11.1.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)



The minimum duration for this degree is three years, and the maximum duration is five years, in accordance with A-Rule 1.13. The duration is calculated from the year of first registration for the specific programme.

HUM.11.1.2 Admission requirements for the qualification



In addition to the general admission requirements stated in A-Rule 1.5, the following specific requirements apply:

- a) APS score of 21.
- b) A National Senior Certificate or equivalent qualification with an average of at least 50% (level 4) for English and an APS of at least 21; as well as successful completion of a practical audition on par with Grade III (Unisa) / Grade IV (Royal Schools), and a music theory placement test on par with Grade II (Unisa) / Grade III (Royal Schools); OR
- c) A Diploma in Music or an equivalent qualification in which the modules for the final year were passed with an average of at least 60%.

HUM.11.1.3 Examination



Examinations and assessments are conducted in strict accordance with A-Rule 1.12, ensuring compliance with university standards. The Faculty also upholds A-Rule 1.21 on academic integrity, which mandates disciplinary action for any form of academic dishonesty, including plagiarism and cheating.

HUM.11.2 PROGRAMME – MUSIC AND SOCIETY

Bachelor of Arts in Music and Society		
Qualification Code:	1GD H01 L301P	School of Music
Prerequisites:	APS of 21, AND English level 4 (50-59%) PLUS a language proficiency test, a practical audition and a music theory placement test	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Potchefstroom	
Delivery mode:	Full-time (only in English)	

HUM.11.2.1 Programme-specific outcomes

After completing the curriculum of this programme the student will understand the relationship between music, culture and society and apply this insight in the development of community projects.

HUM.11.2.2 Programme-specific rules

- Concert attendance is an integral part of music training at the North-West University. Full-time music students registered for practical modules are therefore expected to attend the prescribed number of student assemblies (including studio classes and student concerts) and concerts presented in the School of Music's official concert series for its full duration.
- Students who fail to attend the prescribed number of student assemblies and concerts during the year will not receive a proof of participation for the specific practical module.
- For the performance modules in this programme (MUSU177, MUSP277, MUSP377), sufficient class attendance and participation in the practical lessons are required (80%) in order to receive proof of participation for the relevant module.
- For the ensemble modules in this programme, sufficient class attendance and participation are required: Students have to participate in all rehearsals and ensemble concerts in order to receive a proof of participation for the relevant module. Even with valid excuses for absence, attendance of at least 80% is required for examination admission (the Director of the School of Music may evaluate these cases).

HUM.11.2.3 Examination opportunities

It is compulsory for students to make use of the first examination opportunity for the performance modules in this programme. The second examination opportunity will only become applicable when the student failed the first opportunity or could not participate in the first examination opportunity due to illness or any other valid excuse accepted by the School Director.

HUM.11.2.4 List of core modules for the qualification

The following is a list of core modules for the degree. For full details of compulsory and elective modules, refer to the specific programme description outlined in the compilation of the programme. For module-specific outcomes, please see the Module Outcomes section at the end of the yearbook.

Music modules for BA Music and Society			
Module code	Module name	Prerequisite	Credits
MUME113	Music education		8
MUME123	Music education	MUME113	8
MUME213	Music education	MUME123	8
MUME223	Music education	MUME213	8
MUME313	Music education	MUME223	8
MUME323	Music education	MUME313	8
MUSB317	Arts management		8
MUSB327	Arts management		8
MUSC217	Music technology		8
MUSD119	Ensemble studies		4
MUSD129	Ensemble studies		4
MUSD219	Ensemble studies		4
MUSD229	Ensemble studies		4
MUSD319	Ensemble studies		4
MUSD329	Ensemble studies		4
MUSF229	Music theory	MUST219	12
MUSF319	Music theory	MUSF229	8
MUSF329	Music theory	MUSF319	8
MUSJ113	Community music		8
MUSJ123	Community music	MUSJ113	8
MUSJ213	Community music	MUSJ123	8
MUSJ223	Community music	MUSJ213	8
MUSJ313	Community music	MUSJ223	8
MUSJ323	Community music	MUSJ313	8
MUSL177	Introduction to music research		12
MUSP179	Keyboard skills		12
MUSP277	Practical music	MUSU177	24
MUSP377	Practical music	MUSP277	24
MUSS218	Musicology	MUSL177	12
MUSS228	Musicology	MUSL177	12
MUST119	Music theory		16
MUST129	Music theory	MUST119	16
MUST219	Music theory	MUST129	12
MUSU177	Practical music	Practical audition	16
MUSY117	African music		8
MUSY217	African music	MUSY117	8
MUSY227	African music	MUSY217	8
MUSY317	African music	MUSY227	8
MUSY327	African music	MUSY317	8

HUM.11.2.5 Compilation of programme 1GD H01 L301P: Music and Society

Year level 1			Year level 2			Year level 3		
First semester			First semester			First semester		
Module code		Cr	Module code		Cr	Module code		Cr
ALDE111	A		MUME213	H	8	MUME313	H	8
MUME113	H	8	MUSC217	X	8	MUSB317	X	8
MUSD119	X	4	MUSD219	X	4	MUSD319	X	4
MUSJ113	H	8	MUSJ213	H	8	MUSF319	H	8
MUSL177	X	12	MUSP277	H	24	MUSJ313	H	8
MUSP179	X	12	MUSS218	X	12	MUSP377	H	24
MUST119	H	16	MUST219	H	12	MUSY317	H	8
MUSU177	H	16	MUSY217	H	8	WVLS317	X	12
MUSY117	H	8						
Total 1st semester		84	Total 1st semester		84	Total 1st semester		80
Year level 1			Year level 2			Year level 3		
Second semester			Second semester			Second semester		
Module code		Cr	Module code		Cr	Module code		Cr
ALDE122	X	12	MUME223	H	8	MUME323	H	8
MUME123	H	8	MUSD229	X	4	MUSB327	X	8
MUSD129	X	4	MUSF229	H	12	MUSD329	X	4
MUSJ123	H	8	MUSJ223	H	8	MUSF329	H	8
MUST129	H	16	MUSS228	X	12	MUSJ323	H	8
			MUSY227	H	8	MUSY327	H	8
			WVCS223	X	12			
Total 2nd semester		48	Total 2nd semester		64	Total 2nd semester		44
Total year level 1		132	Total year level 2		148	Total year level 3		124
Total credits for the programme								404

HUM.12 BACHELOR OF MUSIC

This qualification can be obtained in one of the programmes described in [HUM.1.3.5.4](#) and is only offered on a full-time basis with contact classes.



HUM.12.1 RULES FOR THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF MUSIC

HUM.12.1.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

The minimum duration for this degree is four years, and the maximum duration is six years, in accordance with A-Rule 1.13. The duration is calculated from the year of first registration for the specific programme.



HUM.12.1.2 Admission requirements for the qualification

In addition to the general admission requirements stated in A-Rule 1.5, the following specific requirements apply:



- a) a National Senior Certificate or equivalent qualification;
- b) an APS of at least 24;
- c) grade VI in one instrument and grade V in theory (UNISA), or at least 60% (level 5) in Music as a designated NSC subject, or some other equivalent standard in Music approved by the Senate;
- d) successful completion of a language proficiency test, a practical audition and a music theory placement test.

HUM.12.1.3 Examination

Examinations and assessments are conducted in strict accordance with A-Rule 1.12, ensuring compliance with university standards. The Faculty also upholds A-Rule 1.21 on academic integrity, which mandates disciplinary action for any form of academic dishonesty, including plagiarism and cheating.



HUM.12.2 PROGRAMME – BACHELOR OF MUSIC

Bachelor of Music		
Qualification Code:	1GK K01 L401P	School of Music
Prerequisites:	APS of 24, AND English level 4 (50-59%) PLUS a language proficiency test, a practical audition and a music theory placement test	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Potchefstroom	
Delivery mode:	Full-time	

HUM.12.2.1 Programme-specific outcomes

At the end of the study the student will be able to apply successfully basic knowledge and techniques within the field of music, and particularly with regard to his/her speciality, and to communicate effectively about it both orally and in writing.

HUM.12.2.2 Programme-specific rules

- Concert attendance is an integral part of music training at the North-West University. Therefore, all music students registered for practical modules are expected to attend the prescribed number of student assemblies (including studio classes and student concerts) and concerts presented in the School of Music's official concert series and to stay for the full length of the concert.
- Students who fail to attend the prescribed number of student assemblies and concerts during the year will not get proof of participation for the specific practical module.
- For the performance modules in this programme (MUSP174, MUSP274, MUSU374, MUSU376, MUSU474, MUSU476), sufficient class attendance and participation in the practical lessons are required (80%) in order to receive proof of participation for the relevant module.
- For the ensemble modules in this programme, sufficient class attendance and participation are required: Students have to participate in all rehearsals and ensemble concerts in order to receive a proof of participation for the relevant module. Even with valid excuses for absence, attendance of at least 80% is required for examination admission (the Director of the School of Music may evaluate these cases).

HUM.12.2.3 Examination opportunities

It is compulsory for students to make use of the first examination opportunity for the performance modules in this programme. The second examination opportunity will only become applicable when the student failed the first opportunity or could not participate in the first examination opportunity due to illness or any other valid excuse accepted by the School Director.

HUM.12.2.4 List of core modules for the qualification

The following is a list of core modules for the degree. For full details of compulsory and elective modules, refer to the specific programme description outlined in the compilation of the programme. For module-specific outcomes, please see the Module Outcomes section at the end of the yearbook.

Music modules for BMus			
Module code	Module name	Prerequisite	Credits
MUSB312	Arts management		8
MUSB322	Arts management		8
MUSC311	Music technology	MUST121	16
MUSC321	Music technology	MUSC311	16
MUSC411	Music technology	MUSC321	16
MUSC421	Music technology	MUSC411	16
MUSD111	Ensemble studies		4
MUSD121	Ensemble studies		4
MUSD211	Ensemble studies		4
MUSD221	Ensemble studies		4
MUSD311	Ensemble studies		4
MUSD321	Ensemble studies		4
MUSE211	Methodology of main instrument		8
MUSE221	Methodology of main instrument	MUSE211	8
MUSE311	Methodology of main instrument	MUSE221	16
MUSE321	Methodology of main instrument	MUSE311	16
MUSE411	Methodology of main instrument	MUSE321	16
MUSE421	Methodology of main instrument	MUSE411	16
MUSH171	Aural training		8
MUSH271	Aural training	MUSH171	8
MUSH371	Aural training	MUSH271	8
MUSJ311	Community music		16
MUSJ321	Community music	MUSJ311	16
MUSJ411	Community music	MUSJ321	16
MUSJ421	Community music	MUSJ411	16
MUSK311	Composition		16
MUSK321	Composition	MUSK311	16
MUSK411	Composition	MUSK321	16
MUSK421	Composition	MUSK411	16
MUSM411	Research methodology	ALDE/A122	8
MUSO111	Music education		8
MUSO211	Music education	MUSO111	8
MUSO221	Music education	MUSO211	8
MUSO311	Music education	MUSO221	16
MUSO321	Music education	MUSO311	16
MUSO411	Music education	MUSO321	16
MUSO421	Music education	MUSO411	16
MUSP174	Music performance	Practical audition	24
MUSP274	Music performance	MUSP174	24
MUST111	Music theory	Placement test	16
MUST121	Music theory	MUST111	8
MUST211	Music theory	MUST121	16
MUST221	Music theory	MUST121	8
MUST311	Music theory	MUST211	16
MUST321	Music theory	MUST221	16
MUST411	Music theory	MUST311	16
MUST421	Music theory	MUST321	16
MUSU374	Music performance	MUSP274	32
MUSU376	Music performance	MUSP274 (75% minimum requirement)	32
MUSU474	Music performance	MUSU374 OR MUSU376	32

MUSU476	Music performance	MUSU376	32
MUSW474	Research essay		28
MUSX111	Musicology		8
MUSX121	Musicology		8
MUSX122	Musicology		8
MUSS214	Musicology		12
MUSS224	Musicology	MUSS214	12
MUSX311	Musicology	MUSX111 MUSX121 MUSX122 MUSS214 MUSS224	16
MUSX321	Musicology	MUSX111 MUSX121 MUSX122 MUSS214 MUSS224	8
MUSX322	Musicology	MUSX111 MUSX121 MUSX122 MUSS214 MUSS224	8
MUSX411	Musicology	MUSX111 MUSX121 MUSX122 MUSS214 MUSS224	16
MUSX421	Musicology	MUSX111 MUSX121 MUSX122 MUSS214 MUSS224	16
MUSY222	African music		8

HUM.12.2.5 Compilation of curriculum 1GK K01 L401P: Music

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3		Year level 4	
First semester		First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
ALDE/A111	-						
MUSD111	4	MUSD211 (H)	4	MUSD311 (H)	4	MUSM411 (H)	8
MUSH171 (H)	8	MUSE211(H)	8	MUSH371 (H)	8	MUSW474 (H)	28
MUSO111 (H)	8	MUSH271 (H)	8	MUSU374 (H) OR MUSU376 (H)	32	OPTION A: Select TWO (2) (H): MUSE411 (16) (H) AND MUSU474 (32) OR MUSU476 (32)	48
MUSP174 (H)	24	MUSO211 (H)	8	Select TWO (2) (H): MUSC311 (16) MUSE311 (16) MUSJ311 (16) MUSK311 (16) MUSO311 (16) MUST311 (16) MUSX311 (16)	32	OPTION B: Select TWO (2) (H): MUSC411 (16) MUSE411 (16) MUSJ411 (16) MUSK411 (16) MUSQ411 (16) MUST411 (16) MUSX411 (16)	32
MUST111 (H)	16	MUSP274 (H)	24	WVLS317	12		
MUSX111 (H)	8	MUST211 (H)	16				
Select ONE (1): AFLL111 (PC/VC) ATSN111 (PC) ENLL111 FREN111 GERM111 (PC/VC) PSYC111	12	MUSS214 (H)	12	*Optional (A): MUSB312 (8)			
Total 1st semester	80	Total 1st semester	80	Total 1st semester	88	Total 1st semester	68

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3		Year level 4	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
ALDE/A122	12	MUSD221	4	MUSD321	4	OPTION A: MUSE421 (16) (H)	16
MUSD121	4	MUSE221 (H)	8	Select TWO (2) (H): MUSC321 (16) MUSE321 (16) MUSJ321 (16) MUSK321 (16) MUSO321 (16) MUST321 (16) MUSX321 (8) AND MUSX322 (8)	32	OPTION B: Select TWO (2) (H): MUSC421 (16) MUSE421 (16) MUSJ421 (16) MUSK421 (16) MUSO421 (16) MUST421 (16) MUSX421 (16)	32
MUST121 (H)	8	MUSO221 (H)	8				
MUSX121 (H)	8	MUST221 (H)	8	*Optional (A): MUSB322 (8)			
MUSX122 (H)	8	MUSS224 (H)	12				
Select ONE (1): AFLL121 (PC/VC) ATSN121 (PC) ENLL121 FREN121 GERM121 (PC/VC) PSYC121	12	MUSY222	8				
		WVCS223	12				
Total 2nd Semester	52	Total 2nd Semester	60	Total 2nd Semester	36	Total 2nd Semester	32
Total Year level 1	132	Total Year level 2	140	Total Year level 3	124	Total Year level 4	100
Total credits for the curriculum							496

The programme allows for an additional module in the first and second semester of the third year. These modules do not count towards credits for the programme.

HUM.12.2.6 Rules for the compilation of curriculum

BA modules: AFLL111; AFLL121; ATSN111; ATSN121; ENLL111; ENLL121; FREN111; FREN121; GERM111; GERM121; PSYC111; PSYC121.

THIRD YEAR ELECTIVES: MUSB312; MUSB322; MUSC311; MUSC321; MUSE311; MUSE321; MUSJ311; MUSJ321; MUSK311; MUSK321; MUSO311; MUSO321; MUST311; MUST321; MUSX311; MUSX321; MUSX322.

FOURTH YEAR ELECTIVES: MUSC411; MUSC421; MUSE411; MUSE421; MUSJ411; MUSJ421; MUSK411; MUSK421; MUSO411; MUSO421; MUST411; MUST421; MUSU474; MUSU476; MUSX411; MUSX421.

Compulsory subject combinations:

If MUSX modules are selected as a major, **MUSX321, 322** must both be completed.

If a student qualifies and registers for **MUSU376**, then the student must also include **MUSE311,321** in their curriculum.

If a student qualifies and registers for **MUSU474/MUSU476**, the student must also include **MUSE411,421** in their curriculum. 80% ensemble participation in the primary ensemble is a requirement: Students have to participate in all rehearsals and ensemble concerts in order to receive a proof of participation for MUSU474 / MUSU476.

If a student qualifies and registers for **MUSK411,421**; the student must also include **MUST411,421** in their curriculum.

HUM.13 BACHELOR OF PHILOSOPHY

This qualification can be obtained in one of the programmes described in [HUM.1.3.5.5](#) and is only offered on a full-time basis with contact classes.

HUM.13.1 RULES FOR THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF PHILOSOPHY

HUM.13.1.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

The minimum duration for this degree is three years, and the maximum duration is five years, in accordance with A-Rule 1.13. The duration is calculated from the year of first registration for the specific programme.

HUM.13.1.2 Admission requirements for the qualification

In addition to the general admission requirements stated in A-Rule 1.5, the following specific requirements apply:

- a) APS score of 26.

HUM.13.1.3 List of core modules for the qualification

The following is a list of core modules for the degree. Full details of compulsory and elective modules are set out in the compilation of the programme. For module-specific outcomes, see the outcomes section at the end of the yearbook.

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
First year			
PHIL112	Introduction to Philosophy One		12
POLI112	Introduction to Political Studies		12
ECON112	Basic Micro-economics	HUM.2.4	12
PHIL123	Introduction to Philosophy Two		12
POLI113 (PC)	Introduction to Political Studies		12
ECON122	Basic Macro-economics		12
Second year			
PHIL213	Ethics		16
POLI213	Comparative Politics		16
ECON211	Macro-economics	ECON122 STTN111 AND STTN122	16
ECON314	Public Economics		16
PHIL223	Ontology and Metaphysics		16
POLI223	African Politics		16
ECON221	Micro-economics	ECON122 STTN111 AND STTN122	16
Third year			
PHIL312	Aesthetics		16
PHIL317	Contemporary and African Philosophy Themes		16
POLI313	Political Theory		16
POLI314 (PC/VC)	Theories of International Relations		16
ECON313	Monetary Economics		16
PHIL324	Phenomenology and Existentialism		16
PHIL326	Epistemology and Research Methodology		16
POLI323 (PC/VC)	Political Economy		16
POLI324 (PC/VC)	Issues in South African Politics		16
ECON322	Development Economics		16

HUM.13.1.4 Examination

Examinations and assessments are conducted in strict accordance with A-Rule 1.12, ensuring compliance with university standards. The Faculty also upholds A-Rule 1.21 on academic integrity, which mandates disciplinary action for any form of academic dishonesty, including plagiarism and cheating.

HUM.13.2 PROGRAMME – PHILOSOPHY, POLITICS AND ECONOMICS (PPE)

Bachelor of Philosophy with Philosophy, Politics and Economics PPE		
Qualification Code:	<u>1GF H08 L301P</u>	<u>School of Philosophy</u>
Prerequisites:	APS of 26	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Potchefstroom	
Delivery mode:	Full-time	

HUM.13.2.1 Compilation of Programme 1GF H08 L301P: Philosophy, Politics and Economics (PPE)

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
PHIL112	12	PHIL213	16	PHIL312 AND PHIL317	16
POLI112	12	POLI213	16	Select ONE (1): POLI313 POLI314 ^(PC/VC)	16
<u>ECON112</u>	12	<u>ECON211</u>	16	ECON313	16
STTN111 ^(PC/VC)	12	ECON314	16	WVLS317	12
ALDE/A111	-			*Optional Select ONE (1): POLI313 POLI314 ^(PC/VC)	
Total 1st semester	48	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	76
Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
PHIL123	12	PHIL223	16	PHIL324 AND PHIL326	16
POLI123	12	POLI223	16	Select ONE (1): POLI323 ^(PC/VC) POLI324 ^(PC/VC)	16
<u>ECON122</u>	12	<u>ECON221</u>	16	ECON322	16
SOCY121	12	WVES222	12	*Optional Select ONE (1): POLI323 ^(PC/VC) POLI324 ^(PC/VC) ECON325	
<u>ALDE/A122</u>	12				
Total 2nd semester	60	Total 2nd semester	60	Total 2nd semester	64
Total year level 1	108	Total year level 2	124	Total year level 3	140
Total credits for the programme					372

* The programme allows for an additional module in the first and second semester of the third year. These modules do not count towards credits for the programme.

HUM.13.2.2 Articulation

Upon successful completion of the required majors, students may be eligible to apply for an Honours degree programme or relevant Postgraduate Diplomas and Certificates, on condition that specific admission requirements are met. For more information, please visit the NWU website for Honours Studies and Postgraduate Diplomas and Certificates.

HUM.13.2.2.1 Honours degree in Philosophy

This programme articulates to an Honours degree in Philosophy, on condition that certain specific admission requirements are met.

HUM.13.2.2.2 Honours degree in Economic Sciences

Students wishing to continue with an Honours degree in economic sciences, are advised to take ECON325 as an additional module and should note that a module mark of at least 65% is required for the following modules: ECON211, ECON221, ECON313, ECON314, ECON322 and ECON325.

HUM.13.2.2.3 Honours degree in Political Sciences

Students wishing to continue with an Honours degree in political sciences are advised to take POLI313, POLI314, POLI323 and POLI324. Such students should also take note that an average module mark of 65% is required for all third-year political science modules.



HUM.14 BACHELOR OF ARTS IN HUMANITIES

This qualification can be obtained in one of the programmes described in [HUM.1.3.5.5](#) and is only offered on a full-time basis with contact classes.

HUM.14.1 RULES FOR THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF ARTS IN HUMANITIES

HUM.14.1.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

The minimum duration for this degree is three years, and the maximum duration is five years, in accordance with A-Rule 1.13. The duration is calculated from the year of first registration for the specific programme.

HUM.14.1.2 Admission requirements for the qualification

In addition to the general admission requirements stated in A-Rule 1.5, the following specific requirements apply:

- APS score of 24.
- Specific language entrance requirements.

HUM.14.1.3 List of core modules for the qualification

The following is a list of core modules for the degree. For full details of compulsory and elective modules, refer to the specific programme description outlined in the compilation of the programme. For module-specific outcomes, please see the Module Outcomes section at the end of the yearbook.

HUM.14.1.3.1 Philosophy modules

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
First year			
PHIL112	Introduction to Philosophy One		12
PHIL123	Introduction to Philosophy Two		12
Second year			
PHIL213	Ethics		16
PHIL223	Ontology and Metaphysics		16
Third year			
PHIL312	Aesthetics		16
PHIL317	Contemporary and African Philosophy Themes		16
PHIL324	Phenomenology and Existentialism		16
PHIL326	Epistemology and Research Methodology		16

HUM.14.1.3.2 Languages and Art modules

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
First year			
AFL111 (PC/VC)	Afrikaans: Language without borders	HUM.2.1	12
ATSN111 (PC)	Setswana: Introduction to grammar and language proficiency	HUM.2.12	12
SETM111 (MC/PC)	History of the Setswana orthography; communication skills	HUM.2.12	12
ENLL111	Introduction to literary genres (I)	HUM.2.5	12
FREN111	French for beginners	HUM.2.6	12
FREB111 (PC/VC)	French for beginners	HUM.2.6	12
GERM111 (PC/VC)	German elementary 1	HUM.2.7	12
GERB111 (PC/VC)	German elementary 1	HUM.2.7	12
KSGS113 (PC)	Introduction to History of Art		12
SKRK111 (PC)	Introduction to Creative Writing	HUM.2.3	12

AFLL121 (PC/VC)	Afrikaans and Dutch language and literary study: Text and context – the language of texts	AFLL111 (PC/VC)	12
ATSN121 (PC)	Setswana: Grammar and language proficiency	ATSN111 (PC)	12
SETM121 (MC/PC)	Introduction to the grammar of Setswana, morphology and traditional literature	SETM111 (MC/PC)	12
ENLL121	Introduction to literary genres (II) and grammatical analysis	ENLL111	12
FREN121	French for beginners	FREN111	12
GERM121 (PC/VC)	German elementary 2	GERM111 (PC/VC)	12
KSGS122 (PC)	The artist as genius/master during the Renaissance and Baroque		12
SKRK121 (PC)	Creative Writing: Writing prose	SKRK111 (PC)	12
Second year			
AFLL211 (PC/VC)	Afrikaans and Dutch language and literature study	AFLL121 (PC/VC)	16
ATSN211 (PC)	Setswana: Grammar, phonetics and language proficiency	ATSN121 (PC)	16
SETM211 (MC/PC)	Setswana: phonetics and modern literature	SETM121 (MC/PC)	16
ENLL211	Development of literary genres (I) and development of grammatical complexity	ENLL121	16
FREN211	French intermediate 1	FREN121	16
GERM211 (PC/VC)	German intermediary 1	GERM121 (PC/VC)	16
KSGS212 (PC)	World art and world cultures		16
SKRK211 (PC)	Creative Writing: Writing poetry	SKRK121 (PC)	16
AFLL222 (PC)	Afrikaans and Dutch: Frameworks for language and literary study	AFLL211 (PC/VC)	16
ATSN221 (PC)	Setswana: Grammar, traditional literature and language proficiency	ATSN211 (PC)	16
SETM221 (MC/PC)	Setswana: phonology and prose	SETM211 (MC/PC)	16
ENLL221	Development of literary genres (II) and applied linguistics	ENLL211	16
FREN221	French intermediate 2	FREN211	16
GERM221 (PC/VC)	German intermediary 2	GERM211 (PC/VC)	16
KSGS222 (PC)	Themes in 19th century art		16
SKRK221 (PC)	Creative Writing: Writing children's and youth literature	SKRK121 (PC)	16
Third year			
AFLL311 (PC/VC)	Afrikaans and Dutch: Perspectives on language and literature (1)	AFLL222 (PC)	32
ATSN311 (PC)	Setswana: Morphology, syntax, poetry and language proficiency	ATSN221 (PC)	32
SETM311 (MC/PC)	Setswana: syntax and poetry	SETM221 (MC/PC)	32
ENLL311	Key periods in literature, historical linguistics and stylistics	ENLL221	32
FREN311	French advanced 1	FREN221	32
GERM311 (PC/VC)	German advanced 1	GERM221 (PC/VC)	32
KSGS312 (PC)	Introduction to modernism and postmodernism: From <i>Avant-garde</i> to <i>transavantgardia</i>		32
SKRK311 (PC)	Creative Writing: Writing drama	SKRK221 (PC)	32
AFLL321 (PC/VC)	Afrikaans and Dutch: Perspectives on language and literature (2)	AFLL311 (PC/VC)	32
ATSN321 (PC)	Setswana: Phonology, prose, drama and Language proficiency	ATSN311 (PC)	32
SETM321 (PC)	Setswana: morphology and drama	SETM311 (MC/PC)	32

SETM322 (MC)	Development of Setswana terminology development, translation and drama	SETM311 (MC/PC)	32
ENLL321	South Africa and the world: Postmodern and contemporary literature, sociolinguistics and advanced linguistics analysis	ENLL311	32
FREN321	French advanced 2	FREN311	32
GERM321 (PC/VC)	German advanced 2	GERM311 (PC/VC)	32
KSGS322 (PC)	Postmodernism: From Kitsch to cyber culture	KSGS312 (PC)	32
SKRK321 (PC)	Applied Creative Writing	SKRK311 (PC)	32

HUM.14.1.3.3 Social Sciences modules

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
First year			
DEVS111 (MC)	Introduction to Development Studies		12
HIST112	Themes in South African History		12
HPOP111 (MC)	Introduction to Population studies and Demography		12
POLI112	Introduction to Political Studies		12
POLI113 (PC)	Introduction to Political Studies		12
SANL122 (PC/VC)	Introduction to themes in Social Anthropological research		12
SOCY111	Introduction to Sociology: Concepts, Themes and Methods		12
DEVS121 (MC)	Developmental problems and issues	DEVS111 (MC)	12
HIST122 (VC)	Introduction to heritage and cultural tourism		12
HIST123	Themes in world history		12
HPOP121 (MC)	Basic Demographic Measures and composition	HPOP111 (MC)	12
POLI123	The South African Political System		12
SANL122 (PC/VC)	Introduction to themes in Social Anthropological research		12
SOCY121 SOCY121 (DC)	Introduction to Sociology: Social Institutions		12
Second year			
DEVS211 (MC)	Development theory and strategy	DEVS121 (MC)	16
HIST212 (VC)	Heritage and cultural tourism – representation of the South African past	HIST122 (VC)	16
HIST213	Reflections on South Africa in Africa		16
HPOP212 (MC)	Introduction to Population and Development Theories	HPOP121 (MC)	16
HPOP213 (MC)	Basic Research Methods in Population Studies	HPOP121 (MC)	16
POLI213	Comparative Politics		16
SANL213 (PC/VC)	Medical Anthropology		16
SOCY211	Sociology of Development, Environment and Social Problems		16
DEVS221 (MC)	Political Economy of Southern Africa	DEVS121 (MC)	16
HIST223	Analysis of contemporary historical themes		16
HPOP221 (MC)	Introduction to Demographic Techniques	HPOP121 (MC)	16
HPOP223 (MC)	Sources, Evaluation and Adjustment of Demographic Data	HPOP213 (MC)	16
POLI223	African Politics		16
SANL225 (PC/VC)	Urban Anthropology		16
SOCY221	Social dynamics of work, family and gender		16
Third year			
DEVS311 (MC)	Rural and Urban Development	DEVS221 (MC)	32
HIST312	Historical perspectives		32

HPOP311 ^(MC)	Demography of South Africa	HPOP221 ^(MC)	16
HPOP312 ^(MC)	Introduction to Population Policies and Programmes	HPOP221 ^(MC)	16
POLI313	Political Theory		16
POLI314 ^(PC/VC)	Theories of International Relations		16
SANL315 ^(PC/VC)	Theory, Ethnography and Representation		32
SOCY314	Social Theory	SOCY111 SOCY121	16
SOCY315 ^(VC)	Group Dynamics		16
SOCY316 ^(PC)	Inequality and Social Justice in Contemporary South Africa		16
SOCY317 ^(MC)	Social Policy		16
DEVS321 ^(MC)	Development planning and management	DEVS221 ^(MC)	32
HIST322 ^(VC)	Heritage and culture tourism in post-colonial South Africa (Module will not be on offer on PC from 2024. Pipeline students register for HIST323)	HIST212 ^(VC)	32
HIST323	The nature, theory and practice of history		32
HPOP321 ^(MC)	Population and Development Interrelationships	HPOP221 ^(MC)	16
HPOP322 ^(MC)	Research Project	HPOP221 ^(MC)	16
POLI323 ^(PC/VC)	Political Economy		16
POLI324 ^(PC/VC)	Issues in South African Politics		16
SANL323 ^(PC/VC)	Globalisation and the power dynamics of exchange and belonging		32
SOCY323	Social research methodology	SOCY111 SOCY121	16
SOCY324 ^(VC)	Clinical Sociology		16
SOCY325 ^(PC)	Applying the Sociological Imagination in Contemporary Society		16
SOCY326 ^(MC)	Gender Studies		16

HUM.14.1.3.4 Other faculty modules – Geography (FNAS)

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
First year			
GEOG111	Introduction to Physical Geography		12
GEOG121	Introductory to Human Geography		12
Second year			
GEOG211	Physical Geography	GEOG111	16
GEOG221	Human Geography	GEOG121	16
Third year			
GEOG311	Geographical Information Systems and Remote Sensing	GEOG211 GEOG221	32
GEOG321	Applied Geography	GEOG311 (40)	32

HUM.14.1.3.5 Other faculty modules – Psychology (FHS)

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
First year			
PSYC111	Introduction to Psychology		12
PSYC121	Social and Community Psychology		12
Second year			
PSYC211	Developmental Psychology		16
PSYC212	Personality Psychology		16
PSYC221	Positive Psychology		16
Third year			
PSYC311	Psycho Pathology		16
PSYC312	Research and Psychometrics		16

PSYC321	Basic Counselling and Ethical Conduct		16
PSYC323	Applied Psychology		16

HUM.14.1.3.6 Other faculty modules –Latin (FTHEO)

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
First year			
LATN112 (PC)	Latin for Everybody	HUM.2.9	12
LATN122 (PC)	Judicial and Church Latin	LATN112 (PC)	12
Second year			
LATN211 (PC)	Latin Authors and Roman History I	LATN122 (PC)	16
LATN222 (PC)	Latin Texts: Texts, Contexts, and Reception I	LATN211 (PC)	16
Third year			
LATN312 (PC)	Latin Texts: Texts, Contexts, and Reception II	LATN222 (PC)	32
LATN321 (PC)	Latin Authors and Roman History IV	LATN312 (PC)	32

HUM.14.1.4 Examination

Examinations and assessments are conducted in strict accordance with A-Rule 1.12, ensuring compliance with university standards. The Faculty also upholds A-Rule 1.21 on academic integrity, which mandates disciplinary action for any form of academic dishonesty, including plagiarism and cheating.

HUM.14.1.5 Programme-specific outcomes

On successful completion of the programme, students should:

- Have acquired sufficient knowledge, skills and values to understand not only the demands of the specific occupation they wish to enter, but also those of the broader society within which they will function.
- Be able to understand key concepts, apply and extrapolate them within the field of the humanities and to master and apply the academic conventions valid within the humanities.

The nature of the material and the methodology of the programme are particularly suitable for establishing a foundation for lifelong learning.

Comments:

The general aim of the qualification is to combine three subject groups, namely languages, Social Sciences OR Philosophy (at 3rd year level), into a broad humanities programme. This combination allows for a wide choice of subjects within humanities, but all the subjects are still related to one another.

All programmes in the qualification will consist of at least 376 credits.

Philosophy modules on the first and second level are acknowledged in place of the senate demanded Understanding the World modules. Philosophy one and two modules are thus compulsory for all BA Humanities programmes (PHIL112, PHIL123, PHIL213 and PHIL223).

The programmes will be presented on the campuses according to the capacity and offering valid for a specific campus. E.g., History of Art will be offered only on PC. If need be, separate programmes can be created to make this distinction.

HUM.14.1.6 General notes

- Including your main subject, you must take a language, a social science module and a philosophy module in your first year (this is applicable for both the first and second semester respectively).

- b) Please take note of the entrance requirements for languages as stated earlier in the yearbook.
- c) Students who wish to do [PGCE](#) (Postgraduate Certificate in Education) after completing their degree in BA Humanities should speak to their faculty advisor before choosing their modules (registration). Students do the PGCE after their initial degree; but they should select their subjects carefully for future purposes.

HUM.14.1.7 Articulation

Upon successful completion of the required majors, students may be eligible to apply for an Honours degree programme or relevant Postgraduate Diplomas and Certificates, on condition that specific admission requirements are met. For more information, please visit the NWU website for Honours Studies and Postgraduate Diplomas and Certificates.

HUM.14.1.8 Rules for the compilation of programmes

- a) Year level 1:

First major:

- *Pink headings:* Select from Social Sciences (1A1).
- *Blue headings:* Select from Languages and Arts (1A1).

Second major:

- *Pink headings:* Select from Languages and Arts (1B1).
- *Blue headings:* Select from Social Sciences (1B1).

Electives:

- *Pink headings:* Choose from Languages, Arts, Social Sciences, and Supplemental (1C1 & 1D1).
- *Blue headings:* Choose from Social Sciences, Languages, Arts, and Supplemental (1C1 & 1D1).

Compulsory modules: In Year 1, students must take a Language, Social Science, and PHIL module, along with any compulsory modules specific to the programme requirements.

- b) Year level 2:

- Continue with first major, second major, and electives from Year 1 (Major Blocks 1A2, 1B2, and 1C2).

Note: Ensure continuity with compulsory PHIL and other programme-specific modules.

- c) Year level 3:

- Continue with first major and second major (1A3 & 1B3), based on previous selections.
- Option to switch second major to PHIL in Year 3: Students may either continue with the second major completed up to Year 2 (Social Sciences or Arts) or switch to PHIL.

HUM.14.2 PROGRAMME – SOCIAL SCIENCES

Bachelor of Arts in Humanities with Social Sciences		
Qualification Code:	<u>1GS H03 L302P/V</u>	School of Philosophy
Prerequisites:	APS of 24	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark	
Delivery mode:	Full-time	

HUM.14.2.1 Compilation of Programme 1GS H03 L302P/V: Social Sciences

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
ALDE/A111	-				
Select ONE (1): <u>1A1</u> POLI112 SANL112 (PC/VC) SOCY111	12	Select ONE (1): <u>1A2</u> POLI213 SANL213 (PC/VC) SOCY211	16	Select ONE (1): <u>1A3</u> SANL315 (PC/VC) OR Select TWO (2): POLI313 AND POLI314 (PC/VC) <u>SOCY314</u> AND SOCY315 (VC) SOCY316 (PC)	32
PHIL112	12	PHIL213	16		
Select ONE (1): <u>1C1</u> HIST112 KSGS113 (PC)	12	Select ONE (1): <u>1C2</u> HIST213 KSGS212 (PC)	16		
Languages		Languages, Arts OR Philosophy (at 3rd year level)			
Select ONE (1): <u>1B1</u> <u>AFLL111</u> (PC/VC) <u>ATSN111</u> (PC) <u>ENLL111</u> FREN111 GERB111 (PC/VC) GERM111 (PC/VC) <u>SETM111</u> (MC/PC) <u>SSLL112</u> (VC)	12	Select ONE (1): <u>1B2</u> <u>AFLL211</u> (PC/VC) <u>ATSN211</u> (PC) <u>ENLL211</u> <u>FREN211</u> <u>GERM211</u> (PC/VC) HIST213 KSGS212 (PC) <u>SETM211</u> (MC/PC) <u>SSLL212</u> (VC)	16	Select ONE (1): <u>1B3</u> <u>AFLL311</u> (PC/VC) <u>ATSN311</u> (PC) <u>ENLL311</u> <u>FREN311</u> <u>GERM311</u> (PC/VC) (not if you have SANL315) HIST312 KSGS312 (PC) <u>SETM311</u> (MC/PC) <u>SSLL312</u> (VC) OR Select TWO (2): PHIL312 AND PHIL317	32
Languages, Arts, Social Sciences and Supplemental					
Select ONE (1): <u>1D1</u> <u>AFLL111</u> (PC/VC) <u>ATSN111</u> (PC) BMAN111 BYBV113 (MC/VC) <u>ENLL111</u> FREN111 (PC/VC) FREN111 GEOG111 GERB111 (PC/VC) GERM111 (PC/VC)	12				

HIST112 IOPS111 KSGS113 ^(PC) LATN112 ^(PC) MTHS111 PADM111 ^(PC/VC) POLI112 PSYC111 SANL112 ^(PC/VC) SETM111 ^(MC/PC) SOCY111 SSLL112 ^(VC)					
Total 1st semester	60	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	64
Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
!! SECOND SEMESTER ELECTIVE MODULES ARE A CONTINUATION OF MODULES ELECTED IN THE FIRST SEMESTER !!					
ALDE/A122	12				
Select ONE (1): 2A1 POLI123 SANL122 ^(PC/VC) SOCY121	12	Select ONE (1): 2A2 POLI223 SANL225 ^(PC/VC) SOCY221	16	Select ONE (1): 2A3 SANL323 ^(PC/VC) OR Select TWO (2): POLI323 ^(PC/VC) AND POLI324 ^(PC/VC) SOCY323 AND SOCY324 ^(VC) SOCY325 ^(PC)	32
PHIL123	12	PHIL223	16		
Select ONE (1): 2C1 HIST123 KSGS122 ^(PC)	12	Select ONE (1): 2C2 HIST223 KSGS222 ^(PC)	16		
Languages		Languages, Arts OR Philosophy (at 3rd year level)			
Select ONE (1): 2B1 AFLL121 ^(PC/VC) ATSN121 ^(PC) ENLL121 FREN121 GERB121 ^(PC/VC) GERM121 ^(PC/VC) SETM121 ^(MC/PC) SSLL122 ^(VC)	12	Select ONE (1): 2B2 AFLL221 ^(VC) AFLL222 ^(PC) ATSN221 ^(PC) ENLL221 FREN221 GERM221 ^(PC/VC) HIST223 KSGS222 ^(PC) SETM221 ^(MC/PC) SSLL222 ^(VC)	16	Select ONE (1): 2B3 AFLL321 ^(PC/VC) ATSN321 ^(PC) ENLL321 FREN321 GERM321 ^(PC/VC) HIST323 KSGS322 ^(PC) SETM321 ^(PC) SSLL322 ^(VC) OR Select TWO (2): PHIL324 AND PHIL326	32
Total 2nd semester	60	Total 2nd semester	64	Total 2nd semester	64
Total year level 1	120	Total year level 2	128	Total year level 3	128
Total credits for the programme					376

HUM.14.3 PROGRAMME – PSYCHOLOGY

Bachelor of Arts in Humanities with Psychology		
Qualification Code:	<u>1GS H05 L302M/P/V</u>	School of Philosophy
Prerequisites:	APS of 24	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Mahikeng, Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark	
Delivery mode:	Full-time	

HUM.14.3.1 Compilation of Programme 1GS H05 L302M/P/V: Psychology

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
ALDE/A111	-				
PSYC111	12	PSYC211	16	PSYC311	16
		PSYC212	16	PSYC312	16
PHIL112	12	PHIL213	16		
Languages and Arts		Languages, Arts OR Philosophy (at 3rd year level)			
Select ONE (1): <u>1B1</u>	12	Select ONE (1): <u>1B2</u>	16	Select ONE (1): <u>1B3</u>	32
<u>AFL111</u> (PC/VC)		<u>AFL211</u> (PC/VC)		<u>AFL311</u> (PC/VC)	
<u>ATSN111</u> (PC)		<u>ATSN211</u> (PC)		<u>ATSN311</u> (PC)	
<u>ENLL111</u>		<u>ENLL211</u>		<u>ENLL311</u>	
FREN111*		<u>FREN211</u>		<u>FREN311</u>	
GERM111 (PC/VC)		<u>GERM211</u> (PC/VC)		<u>GERM311</u> (PC/VC)	
KSGS113 (PC)		KSGS212 (PC)		KSGS312 (PC)	
LATN112 (PC)		<u>LATN211</u> (PC)		<u>LATN312</u> (PC)	
<u>SETM111</u> (MC/PC)		<u>SETM211</u> (MC/PC)		<u>SETM311</u> (MC/PC)	
<u>SKRK111</u> (PC)		<u>SKRK211</u> (PC)		<u>SKRK311</u> (PC)	
<u>SLL112</u> (VC)		<u>SLL212</u> (VC)		<u>SLL312</u> (VC) OR	
				Select TWO (2):	
				PHIL312 AND	
				PHIL317	
Languages, Arts, Social Sciences and Supplemental					
Select TWO (2): <u>1C1</u>	12	Select ONE (1): <u>1C2</u>	16		
<u>AFL111</u> (PC/VC)	12	<u>AFL211</u> (PC/VC)			
AKLR113 (PC)		<u>ATSN211</u> (PC)			
<u>ATSN111</u> (PC)		BYBV211 (MC/VC)			
BYBV113 (MC/VC)		<u>ENLL211</u>			
<u>ENLL111</u>		<u>FREN211</u>			
FREN111		<u>GEOG211</u>			
GEOG111		<u>GERM211</u> (PC/VC)			
GERM111 (PC/VC)		<u>HIST212</u> (VC)			
HIST112		HIST213			
IOPS111		IOPS211			
KSGS113 (PC)		KSGS212 (PC)			
LARM112		LARM212			
LATN112 (PC)		<u>LATN211</u> (PC)			
PADM111 (PC/VC)		PADM211 (PC/VC)			
POLI112		POLI213			
SANL112 (PC/VC)		SANL213 (PC/VC)			
<u>SETM111</u> (MC/PC)		<u>SETM211</u> (MC/PC)			
<u>SKRK111</u> (PC)		<u>SKRK211</u> (PC)			
(not if you have SANL112)		SOCY211			
SOCY111		<u>SLL212</u> (VC)			

SSLL112 ^(VC)					
Total 1st semester	60	Total 1st semester	80	Total 1st semester	64
Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
!! SECOND SEMESTER ELECTIVE MODULES ARE A CONTINUATION OF MODULES ELECTED IN THE FIRST SEMESTER !!					
ALDE/A122	12				
PSYC121	12	PSYC221	16	PSYC321 PSYC323	16 16
PHIL123	12	PHIL223	16		
Languages and Arts		Languages, Arts OR Philosophy (at 3rd year level)			
Select ONE (1): 2B1 AFL1121 ^(PC/VC) ATSN121 ^(PC) ENLL121 FREN121 GERM121 ^(PC/VC) KSGS122 ^(PC) LATN122 ^(PC) SETM121 ^(MC/PC) SKRK121 ^(PC) SSLL122 ^(VC)	12	Select ONE (1): 2B2 AFL1221 ^(VC) AFL1222 ^(PC) ATSN221 ^(PC) ENLL221 FREN221 GERM221 ^(PC/VC) KSGS222 ^(PC) LATN222 ^(PC) SETM221 ^(MC/PC) SKRK221 ^(PC) SSLL222 ^(VC)	16	Select ONE (1): 2B3 AFL1321 ^(PC/VC) ATSN321 ^(PC) ENLL321 FREN321 GERM321 ^(PC/VC) KSGS322 ^(PC) LATN321 ^(PC) SETM321 ^(PC) SETM322 ^(MC) SKRK321 ^(PC) SSLL322 ^(VC) OR Select TWO (2): PHIL324 AND PHIL326	32
Languages, Arts, Social Sciences and Supplemental					
Select TWO (2): 2C1 AFL1121 ^(PC/VC) AKLR123 ^(PC) ATSN121 ^(PC) BYBV123 ^(MC/VC) ENLL121 FREN121 GEOG121 GERM121 ^(PC/VC) HIST122 ^(VC) OR HIST123 IOPS121 KSGS122 ^(PC) LATN122 ^(PC) PADM121 ^(PC/VC) POLI123 SANL122 ^(PC/VC) SETM121 ^(MC/PC) SKRK121 ^(PC) <i>(not if you have SANL122)</i> SOCY121 SSLL122 ^(VC)	12 12				
Total 2nd semester	72	Total 2nd semester	48	Total 2nd semester	64
Total year level 1	132	Total year level 2	128	Total year level 3	128
Total credits for the programme					388

* FREN111 (MC) is only available if capacity allows.

HUM.14.4 PROGRAMME – HISTORY

Bachelor of Arts in Humanities with History		
Qualification Code:	<u>1GS H07 L302M/P/V</u>	School of Philosophy
Prerequisites:	APS of 24	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Mahikeng, Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark	
Delivery mode:	Full-time	

HUM.14.4.1 Compilation of Programme 1GS H07 L302M/P/V: History

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
ALDE/A111	-				
HIST112	12	Select ONE (1): <u>1A2</u> HIST212 (VC) HIST213	16	HIST312	32
PHIL112	12	PHIL213	16		
Languages and Arts		Languages, Arts OR Philosophy (at 3rd year level)			
Select ONE (1): <u>1B1</u> AFLL111 (PC/VC) ENLL111 FREN111* GERM111 (PC/VC) KSGS113 (PC) LATN112 (PC) SETM111 (MC/PC) SKRK111 (PC) SSLL112 (VC)	12	Select ONE (1): <u>1B2</u> AFLL211 (PC/VC) ENLL211 FREN211 GERM211 (PC/VC) KSGS212 (PC) LATN211 (PC) SETM211 (MC/PC) SKRK211 (PC) SSLL212 (VC)	16	Select ONE (1): <u>1B3</u> AFLL311 (PC/VC) ENLL311 FREN311 GERM311 (PC/VC) KSGS312 (PC) LATN312 (PC) SETM311 (MC/PC) SKRK311 (PC) SSLL312 (VC) OR Select TWO (2): PHIL312 AND PHIL317	32
Languages, Arts, Social Sciences and Supplemental					
Select TWO (2): <u>1C1</u> AFLL111 (PC/VC) AKLR113 (PC) ATSN111 (PC) BYBV113 (MC/VC) ENLL111 FREN111* GEOG111 GERM111 (PC/VC) IOPS111 KSGS113 (PC) LARM112 LATN112 (PC) PADM111 (PC/VC) POLI112 PSYC111 SANL112 (PC/VC) SETM111 (MC/PC) SKRK111 (PC) (not if you have SANL112)	12 12	Select ONE (1): <u>1C2</u> AFLL211 (PC/VC) BYBV213 (VC) ENLL211 FREN211 GEOG211 GERM211 (PC/VC) IOPS211 KSGS212 (PC) LARM212 LATN211 (PC) PADM211 (PC/VC) POLI213 PSYC211 PSYC212 SANL213 (PC/VC) SETM211 (MC/PC) SKRK211 (PC) SOCY211 SSLL212 (VC)	16		

SOCY111 SSLL112 (VC)					
Total 1st semester	60	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	64
Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
!! SECOND SEMESTER ELECTIVE MODULES ARE A CONTINUATION OF MODULES ELECTED IN THE FIRST SEMESTER !!					
ALDE/A122	12				
Select ONE (1): 2A1 HIST122 (VC) HIST123	12	HIST223	16	Select ONE (1): 2A3 HIST322 (VC) HIST323	32
PHIL123	12	PHIL223	16		
Languages and Arts		Languages, Arts OR Philosophy (at 3rd year level)			
Select ONE (1): 2B1 AFLL121 (PC/VC) ENLL121 FREN121 GERM121 (PC/VC) KSGS122 (PC) LATN122 (PC) SETM121 (MC/PC) SKRK121 (PC) SSLL122 (VC)	12	Select ONE (1): 2B2 AFLL221 (VC) AFLL222 (PC) ENLL221 FREN221 GERM221 (PC/VC) KSGS222 (PC) LATN222 (PC) SETM221 (MC/PC) SKRK221 (PC) SSLL222 (VC)	16	Select ONE (1): 2B3 AFLL321 (PC/VC) ENLL321 FREN321 GERM321 (PC/VC) KSGS322 (PC) LATN321 (PC) SETM321 (PC) SETM322 (MC) SKRK321 (PC) SSLL322 (VC) OR Select TWO (2): PHIL324 AND PHIL326	32
Languages, Arts, Social Sciences and Supplemental					
Select TWO (2): 2C1 AFLL121 (PC/VC) AKLR123 (PC) ATSN121 (PC) BYBV123 (MC/VC) ENLL121 FREN121 GEOG121 GERM121 (PC/VC) IOPS121 KSGS122 (PC) LATN122 (PC) PADM121 (PC/VC) POLI123 PSYC121 SANL122 (PC/VC) SETM121 (MC/PC) SKRK121 (PC) <i>(not if you have SANL122)</i> SOCY121 SSLL122 (VC)	12 12	Select ONE (1): 2C2 AFLL221 (VC) AFLL222 (PC) BYBV223 (MC/VC) ENLL221 FREN221 GEOG221 GERM221 (PC/VC) IOPS221 KSGS222 (PC) LARM221 LATN222 (PC) PADM221 (PC/VC) POLI223 PSYC221 SANL223 (PC) SANL225 (PC/VC) SETM221 (MC/PC) SKRK221 (PC) SOCY221 SSLL222 (VC)	16		
Total 2nd semester	72	Total 2nd semester	64	Total 2nd semester	64
Total year level 1	132	Total year level 2	128	Total year level 3	128
Total credits for the programme					388

* FREN111 (MC) is only available if capacity allows.

HUM.14.5 PROGRAMME – GEOGRAPHY

Bachelor of Arts in Humanities with Geography		
Qualification Code:	<u>1GS H08 L302M/P/V</u>	<u>School of Philosophy</u>
Prerequisites:	APS of 24	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Mahikeng, Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark	
Delivery mode:	Full-time	

HUM.14.5.1 Compilation of Programme 1GS H08 L302M/P/V: Geography

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
ALDE/A111	-				
GEOG111	12	GEOG211	16	GEOG311	32
PHIL112	12	PHIL213	16		
Languages and Arts		Languages, Arts OR Philosophy (at 3rd year level)			
Select ONE (1): <u>1B1</u>	12	Select ONE (1): <u>1B2</u>	16	Select ONE (1): <u>1B3</u>	32
AFLL111 (PC/VC)		AFLL211 (PC/VC)		AFLL311 (PC/VC)	
ATSN111 (PC)		ATSN211 (PC)		ATSN311 (PC)	
ENLL111		ENLL211		ENLL311	
FREN111*		FREN211		FREN311	
GERM111 (PC/VC)		GERM211 (PC/VC)		GERM311 (PC/VC)	
KSGS113 (PC)		KSGS212 (PC)		KSGS312 (PC)	
LATN112 (PC)		LATN211 (PC)		LATN312 (PC)	
SETM111 (MC/PC)		SETM211 (MC/PC)		SETM311 (MC/PC)	
SKRK111 (PC)		SKRK211 (PC)		SKRK311 (PC)	
SSLL112 (VC)		SSLL212 (VC)		SSLL312 (VC) OR	
				Select TWO (2):	
				PHIL312 AND	
				PHIL317	
Languages, Arts, Social Sciences and Supplemental					
Select TWO (2): <u>1C1</u>	12 12	Select ONE (1): <u>1C2</u>	16		
AFLL111 (PC/VC)		AFLL211 (PC/VC)			
AKLR113 (PC)		ATSN211 (PC)			
ATSN111 (PC)		BYBV211 (MC/VC)			
BYBV113 (MC/VC)		ENLL211			
ENLL111		FREN211			
FREN111*		GERM211 (PC/VC)			
GERM111 (PC/VC)		HIST212 (VC)			
HIST112		HIST213			
IOPS111		IOPS211			
KSGS113 (PC)		KSGS212 (PC)			
LARM112		LARM212			
LATN112 (PC)		LATN211 (PC)			
PADM111 (PC/VC)		PADM211 (PC/VC)			
POL112		POL1213			
PSYC111		PSYC211			
SANL112 (PC/VC)		PSYC212			
SETM111 (MC/PC)		SANL213 (PC/VC)			
SKRK111 (PC)		SETM211 (MC/PC)			
(not if you have SANL112)		SKRK211 (PC)			
SOCY111		SOCY211			
SSLL112 (VC)		SSLL212 (VC)			

Total 1st semester	60	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	64
Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
!! SECOND SEMESTER ELECTIVE MODULES ARE A CONTINUATION OF MODULES ELECTED IN THE FIRST SEMESTER !!					
ALDE/A122	12				
GEOG121	12	GEOG221	16	GEOG321	32
PHIL123	12	PHIL223	16		
Languages and Arts Languages, Arts OR Philosophy (at 3rd year level)					
Select ONE (1): <u>2B1</u>	12	Select ONE (1): <u>2B2</u>	16	Select ONE (1): <u>2B3</u>	32
AFLL121 (PC/VC)		AFLL221 (VC)		AFLL321 (PC/VC)	
ATSN121 (PC)		AFLL222 (PC)		ATSN321 (PC)	
ENLL121		ATSN221 (PC)		ENLL321	
FREN121		ENLL221		FREN321	
GERM121 (PC/VC)		FREN221		GERM321 (PC/VC)	
KSGS122 (PC)		GERM221 (PC/VC)		KSGS322 (PC)	
LATN122 (PC)		KSGS222 (PC)		LATN321 (PC)	
SETM121 (MC/PC)		LATN222 (PC)		SETM321 (PC)	
SKRK121 (PC)		SETM221 (MC/PC)		SETM322 (MC)	
SSLL122 (VC)		SKRK221 (PC)		SKRK321 (PC)	
		SSLL222 (VC)		SSLL322 (VC) OR	
				Select TWO (2):	
				PHIL324 AND	
				PHIL326	
Languages, Arts, Social Sciences and Supplemental					
Select TWO (2): <u>2C1</u>	12	Select ONE (1): <u>2C2</u>	16		
AFLL121 (PC/VC)	12	AFLL221 (VC)			
AKLR123 (PC)		AFLL222 (PC)			
ATSN121 (PC)		ATSN221 (PC)			
BYBV123 (MC/VC)		BYBV223 (MC/VC)			
ENLL121		ENLL221			
FREN121		FREN221			
GERM121 (PC/VC)		GERM221 (PC/VC)			
HIST122 (VC) OR		HIST223			
HIST123		IOPS221			
IOPS121		KSGS222 (PC)			
KSGS122 (PC)		LARM221			
LATN122 (PC)		LATN222 (PC)			
PADM121 (PC/VC)		PADM221 (PC/VC)			
POLI123		POLI223			
PSYC121		PSYC221			
SANL122 (PC/VC)		SANL223 (PC)			
SETM121 (MC/PC)		SANL225 (PC/VC)			
SKRK121 (PC)		SETM221 (MC/PC)			
(not if you have SANL122)		SKRK221 (PC)			
SOCY121		SOCY221			
SSLL122 (VC)		SSLL222 (VC)			
Total 2nd semester	72	Total 2nd semester	64	Total 2nd semester	64
Total year level 1	132	Total year level 2	128	Total year level 3	128
Total credits for the programme					388

* FREN111 (MC) is only available if capacity allows.

HUM.14.6 PROGRAMME – AFRIKAANS AND DUTCH

Bachelor of Arts in Humanities with Afrikaans and Dutch		
Qualification Code:	<u>1GS H09 L301P/V</u>	School of Philosophy
Prerequisites:	APS of 24 AND <u>Afrikaans</u> HL level 4 (50-59%) OR FAL level 5 (60-69%)	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark	
Delivery mode:	Full-time	

HUM.14.6.1 Programme-specific admission requirements

In addition to the general admission requirements outlined in A-Rule 1.5 and [HUM.14.1.2](#), the following specific requirements apply:

- a) Afrikaans HL level 4 (50-59%) OR FAL level 5 (60-69%).

HUM.14.6.2 Compilation of Programme 1GS H09 L301P/V: Afrikaans and Dutch

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
ALDE/A111	-				
AFL111 (PC/VC)	12	AFL111 (PC/VC)	16	AFL111 (PC/VC)	32
PHIL112	12	PHIL213	16		
Social Sciences		Social Sciences OR Philosophy (at 3rd year level)			
Select ONE (1): <u>1B1</u>	12	Select ONE (1): <u>1B2</u>	16	Select ONE (1): <u>1B3</u>	32
GEOG111		GEOG211		GEOG311	
HIST112		HIST212 (VC)		HIST312	
PSYC111		HIST213		SANL315 (PC/VC) OR	
SANL112 (PC/VC)		PSYC211		Select TWO (2):	
SOCY111		PSYC212		PHIL312 AND	
		SANL213 (PC/VC)		PHIL317	
		SOCY211		PSYC311 AND	
				PSYC312	
				SOCY314 AND	
				SOCY315 (VC)	
				SOCY316 (PC)	
Social Sciences, Languages, Arts and Supplemental					
Select TWO (2): <u>1C1</u>	12	Select ONE (1): <u>1C2</u>	16		
AKLR113 (PC)	12	ATSN211 (PC)			
ATSN111 (PC)		BYBV211 (MC/VC)			
BYBV113 (MC/VC)		ENLL211			
ENLL111		FREN211			
FREN111		GEOG211			
GEOG111		GERM211 (PC/VC)			
GERM111 (PC/VC)		HIST212 (VC)			
HIST112		HIST213			
IOPS111		IOPS211			
KSGS113 (PC)		KSGS212 (PC)			
LARM112		LARM212			
LATN112 (PC)		LATN211 (PC)			
PADM111 (PC/VC)		PADM211 (PC/VC)			
POLI112		POLI213			
PSYC111		PSYC211			
SANL112 (PC/VC)		PSYC212			
SETM111 (MC/PC)		SANL213 (PC/VC)			

SKRK111 (PC) (not if you have SANL112)		SETM211 (MC/PC) SKRK211 (PC)			
SOCY111		SOCY211			
Total 1st semester	60	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	64
Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
!! SECOND SEMESTER ELECTIVE MODULES ARE A CONTINUATION OF MODULES ELECTED IN THE FIRST SEMESTER !!					
ALDE/A122	12				
AFLL121 (PC/VC)	12	AFLL221 (VC) AFLL222 (PC)	16	AFLL321 (PC/VC)	32
PHIL123	12	PHIL223	16		
Social Sciences		Social Sciences OR Philosophy (at 3rd year level)			
Select ONE (1): 2B1 GEOG121 HIST122 (VC) HIST123 PSYC121 SANL122 (PC/VC) SOCY121	12	Select ONE (1): 2B2 GEOG221 HIST223 PSYC221 SANL223 (PC) SANL225 (PC/VC) SOCY221	16	Select ONE (1): 2B3 GEOG321 HIST322 (VC) HIST323 SANL323 (PC/VC) OR Select TWO (2): PHIL324 AND PHIL326 PSYC321 AND PSYC323 SOCY323 AND SOCY324 (VC) SOCY325 (PC)	32
Social Sciences, Languages, Arts and Supplemental					
Select TWO (2): 2C1 AKLR123 (PC) ATSN121 (PC) BYBV123 (MC/VC) ENLL121 FREN121 GEOG121 GERM121 (PC/VC) HIST122 (VC) OR HIST123 IOPS121 KSGS122 (PC) LATN122 (PC) PADM121 (PC/VC) POLI123 PSYC121 SANL122 (PC/VC) SETM121 (MC/PC) SKRK121 (PC) (not if you have SANL122) SOCY121	12 12	Select ONE (1): 2C2 ATSN221 (PC) BYBV223 (MC/VC) ENLL221 FREN221 GEOG221 GERM221 (PC/VC) HIST223 IOPS221 KSGS222 (PC) LARM221 LATN222 (PC) PADM221 (PC/VC) POLI223 PSYC221 SANL223 (PC) OR SANL225 (PC/VC) SETM221 (MC/PC) SKRK221 (PC) SOCY221	16		
Total 2nd semester	72	Total 2nd semester	64	Total 2nd semester	64
Total year level 1	132	Total year level 2	128	Total year level 3	128
Total credits for the programme					388

HUM.14.7 PROGRAMME – ENGLISH

Bachelor of Arts in Humanities with English		
Qualification Code:	1GS H10 L301M/P/V	School of Philosophy
Prerequisites:	APS of 24 AND English HL level 4 (50-59%) OR FAL level 5 (60-69%)	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Mahikeng, Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark	
Delivery mode:	Full-time	

HUM.14.7.1 Programme-specific admission requirements

In addition to the general admission requirements outlined in A-Rule 1.5 and [HUM.14.1.2](#), the following specific requirements apply:

- a) English HL level 4 (50-59%) OR FAL level 5 (60-69%).

HUM.14.7.2 Compilation of Programme 1GS H10 L301M/P/V: English

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
ALDE/A111	-				
ENLL111	12	ENLL211	16	ENLL311	32
PHIL112	12	PHIL213	16		
Social Sciences		Social Sciences OR Philosophy (at 3rd year level)			
Select ONE (1): 1B1	12	Select ONE (1): 1B2	16	Select ONE (1): 1B3	32
GEOG111		GEOG211		GEOG311	
HIST112		HIST212 (VC)		HIST312	
POLI112		HIST213		SANL315 (PC/VC) OR	
PSYC111		POLI213		Select TWO (2):	
SANL112 (PC/VC)		PSYC211		PHIL312 AND	
SOCY111		PSYC212		PHIL317	
		SANL213 (PC/VC)		POLI313 AND	
		SOCY211		POLI314 (PC/VC)	
				PSYC311 AND	
				PSYC312	
				SOCY314 AND	
				SOCY315 (VC)	
				SOCY316 (PC)	
				SOCY317 (MC)	
Social Sciences, Languages, Arts and Supplemental					
Select TWO (2): 1C1	12	Select ONE (1): 1C2	16		
AFL111 (PC/VC)	12	AFL111 (PC/VC)			
AKLR113 (PC)		ATSN211 (PC)			
ATSN111 (PC)		BYBV211 (MC/VC)			
BYBV113 (MC/VC)		FREN211			
FREN111*		GEOG211			
GEOG111		GERM211 (PC/VC)			
GERM111 (PC/VC)		HIST212 (VC)			
HIST112		HIST213			
IOPS111		IOPS211			
KSGS113 (PC)		KSGS212 (PC)			
LARM112		LARM212			
LATN112 (PC)		LATN211 (PC)			
PADM111 (PC/VC)		PADM211 (PC/VC)			
POLI112		POLI213			

PSYC111 SANL112 (PC/VC) SETM111 (MC/PC) SKRK111 (PC) <i>(not if you have SANL112)</i> SOCY111 SSLL112 (VC)		PSYC211 PSYC212 SANL213 (PC/VC) SETM211 (MC/PC) SKRK211 (PC) SOCY211 SSLL212 (VC)			
Total 1st semester	60	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	64
Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
!! SECOND SEMESTER ELECTIVE MODULES ARE A CONTINUATION OF MODULES ELECTED IN THE FIRST SEMESTER !!					
ALDE/A122	12				
ENLL121	12	ENLL221	16	ENLL321	32
PHIL123	12	PHIL223	16		
Social Sciences		Social Sciences OR Philosophy (at 3rd year level)			
Select ONE (1): 2B1 GEOG121 HIST122 (VC) HIST123 POLI123 PSYC121 SANL122 (PC/VC) SOCY121	12	Select ONE (1): 2B2 GEOG221 HIST223 POLI223 PSYC221 SANL223 (PC) SANL225 (PC/VC) SOCY221	16	Select ONE (1): 2B3 GEOG321 HIST322 (VC) HIST323 SANL323 (PC/VC) OR Select TWO (2): PHIL324 AND PHIL326 POLI323 (PC/VC) AND POLI324 (PC/VC) PSYC321 AND PSYC323 SOCY323 AND SOCY324 (VC) SOCY325 (PC) SOCY326 (MC)	32
Social Sciences, Languages, Arts and Supplemental					
Select TWO (2): 2C1 AFLL121 (PC/VC) AKLR123 (PC) ATSN121 (PC) BYBV123 (MC/VC) FREN121 GEOG121 GERM121 (PC/VC) HIST122 (VC) OR HIST123 IOPS121 KSGS122 (PC) LATN122 (PC) PADM121 (PC/VC) POLI123 PSYC121 SANL122 (PC/VC) SETM121 (MC/PC) SKRK121 (PC) <i>(not if you have SANL122)</i> SOCY121	12 12	Select ONE (1): 2C2 AFLL221 (VC) AFLL222 (PC) ATSN221 (PC) BYBV223 (MC/VC) FREN221 GEOG221 GERM221 (PC/VC) HIST223 IOPS221 KSGS222 (PC) LARM221 LATN222 (PC) PADM221 (PC/VC) POLI223 PSYC221 SANL223 (PC) SANL225 (PC/VC) SETM221 (MC/PC) SKRK221 (PC) SOCY221	16		

SSLL122 ^(VC)		SSLL222 ^(VC)			
Total 2nd semester	72	Total 2nd semester	64	Total 2nd semester	64
Total year level 1	132	Total year level 2	128	Total year level 3	128
Total credits for the programme					388

HUM.14.8 PROGRAMME – FRENCH

Bachelor of Arts in Humanities with French		
Qualification Code:	<u>1GS H11 L301P/V</u>	School of Philosophy
Prerequisites:	APS of 24	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark	
Delivery mode:	Full-time	

HUM.14.8.1 Compilation of Programme 1GS H11 L301P/V: French

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
ALDE/A111	-				
FREN111	12	FREN211	16	FREN311	32
PHIL112	12	PHIL213	16		
Social Sciences		Social Sciences OR Philosophy (at 3rd year level)			
Select ONE (1): 1B1	12	Select ONE (1): 1B2	16	Select ONE (1): 1B3	32
GEOG111		GEOG211		GEOG311	
HIST112		HIST213		HIST312	
POLI112		POLI213		SANL315 (PC/VC) OR	
PSYC111		PSYC211		Select TWO (2):	
SANL112 (PC/VC)		PSYC212		PHIL312 AND	
SOCY111		SANL213 (PC/VC)		PHIL317	
		SOCY211		POLI313 AND	
				POLI314 (PC/VC)	
				PSYC311 AND	
				PSYC312	
				SOCY314 AND	
				SOCY315 (VC)	
				SOCY316 (PC)	
Social Sciences, Languages, Arts and Supplemental					
Select TWO (2): 1C1	12	Select ONE (1): 1C2	16		
AFLL111 (PC/VC)	12	AFLL211 (PC/VC)			
AKLR113 (PC)		ATSN211 (PC)			
ATSN111 (PC)		BYBV211 (PC/VC)			
BYBV113 (MC/VC)		ENLL211			
ENLL111		GEOG211			
GEOG111		GERM211 (PC/VC)			
GERM111 (PC/VC)		HIST213			
HIST112		IOPS211			
IOPS111		KSGS212 (PC)			
KSGS113 (PC)		LARM212			
LARM112		LATN211 (PC)			
LATN112 (PC)		PADM211 (PC/VC)			
PADM111 (PC/VC)		POLI213			
POLI112		PSYC211			
PSYC111		PSYC212			
SANL112 (PC/VC)		SANL213 (PC/VC)			
SKRK111 (PC)		SKRK211 (PC)			
(not if you have SANL112)		SOCY211			
SOCY111		SSLL212 (VC)			
SSLL112 (VC)					
Total 1st semester	60	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	64

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
!! SECOND SEMESTER ELECTIVE MODULES ARE A CONTINUATION OF MODULES ELECTED IN THE FIRST SEMESTER !!					
ALDE/A122	12				
FREN121	12	FREN221	16	FREN321	32
PHIL123	12	PHIL223	16		
Social Sciences		Social Sciences OR Philosophy (at 3rd year level)			
Select ONE (1): 2B1	12	Select ONE (1): 2B2	16	Select ONE (1): 2B3	32
GEOG121		GEOG221		GEOG321	
HIST123		HIST223		HIST323	
POLI123		POLI223		SANL323 (PC/VC) OR	
PSYC121		PSYC221		Select TWO (2):	
SANL122 (PC/VC)		SANL223 (PC)		PHIL324 AND	
SOCY121		SANL225 (PC/VC)		PHIL326	
		SOCY221		POLI323 (PC/VC) AND	
				POLI324 (PC/VC)	
				PSYC321 AND	
				PSYC323	
				SOCY323 AND	
				SOCY324 (VC)	
				SOCY325 (PC)	
Social Sciences, Languages, Arts and Supplemental					
Select TWO (2): 2C1	12	Select ONE (1): 2C2	16		
AFLL121 (PC/VC)	12	AFLL221 (VC)			
AKLR123 (PC)		AFLL222 (PC)			
ATSN121 (PC)		ATSN221 (PC)			
BYBV123 (MC/VC)		BYBV223 (MC/VC)			
ENLL121		ENLL221			
GEOG121		GERM221 (PC/VC)			
GERM121 (PC/VC)		GEOG221			
HIST123		HIST223			
IOPS121		IOPS221			
KSGS122 (PC)		KSGS222 (PC)			
LATN122 (PC)		LARM221			
PADM121 (PC/VC)		LATN222 (PC)			
POLI123		PADM221 (PC/VC)			
PSYC121		POLI223			
SANL122 (PC/VC)		PSYC221			
SKRK121 (PC)		SANL223 (PC)			
(not if you have SANL122)		SANL225 (PC/VC)			
SOCY121		SKRK221 (PC)			
SSLL122 (VC)		SOCY221			
		SSLL222 (VC)			
Total 2nd semester	72	Total 2nd semester	64	Total 2nd semester	64
Total year level 1	132	Total year level 2	128	Total year level 3	128
Total credits for the programme					388

HUM.14.9 PROGRAMME – GERMAN

Bachelor of Arts in Humanities with German		
Qualification Code:	<u>1GS H12 L301P</u>	School of Philosophy
Prerequisites:	APS of 24	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Potchefstroom	
Delivery mode:	Full-time	

HUM.14.9.1 Compilation of Programme 1GS H12 L301P: German

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
ALDE/A111	-				
GERM111 (PC/VC)	12	GERM211 (PC/VC)	16	GERM311 (PC/VC)	32
PHIL112	12	PHIL213	16		
Social Sciences		Social Sciences OR Philosophy (at 3rd year level)			
Select ONE (1): 1B1	12	Select ONE (1): 1B2	16	Select ONE (1): 1B3	32
GEOG111		GEOG211		GEOG311	
HIST112		HIST213		HIST312	
POLI112		POLI213		SANL315 (PC/VC) OR	
PSYC111		PSYC211		Select TWO (2):	
SANL112 (PC/VC)		PSYC212		PHIL312 AND	
SOCY111		SANL213 (PC/VC)		PHIL317	
		SOCY211		POLI313 AND	
				POLI314 (PC/VC)	
				PSYC311 AND	
				PSYC312	
				SOCY314 AND	
				SOCY316 (PC)	
Social Sciences, Languages, Arts and Supplemental					
Select TWO (2): 1C1	12	Select ONE (1): 1C2	16		
AFLL111 (PC/VC)	12	AFLL211 (PC/VC)			
AKLR113 (PC)		ATSN211 (PC)			
ATSN111 (PC)		ENLL211			
ENLL111		FREN211			
FREN111		GEOG211			
GEOG111		HIST213			
HIST112		KSGS212 (PC)			
KSGS113 (PC)		LARM212			
LARM112		LATN211 (PC)			
LATN112 (PC)		PADM211 (PC/VC)			
PADM111 (PC/VC)		POLI213			
POLI112		PSYC211			
PSYC111		PSYC212			
SANL112 (PC/VC)		SANL213 (PC/VC)			
SETM111 (MC/PC)		SETM211 (MC/PC)			
SKRK111 (PC)		SKRK211 (PC)			
(not if you have SANL112)		SOCY211			
SOCY111					
Total 1st semester	60	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	64

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
!! SECOND SEMESTER ELECTIVE MODULES ARE A CONTINUATION OF MODULES ELECTED IN THE FIRST SEMESTER !!					
ALDE/A122	12				
GERM121 (PC/VC)	12	GERM221 (PC/VC)	16	GERM321 (PC/VC)	32
PHIL123	12	PHIL223	16		
Social Sciences		Social Sciences OR Philosophy (at 3rd year level)			
Select ONE (1): 2B1	12	Select ONE (1): 2B2	16	Select ONE (1): 2B3	32
GEOG121		GEOG221		GEOG321	
HIST123		HIST223		HIST323	
POLI123		POLI223		SANL323 (PC/VC) OR	
PSYC121		PSYC221		Select TWO (2):	
SANL122 (PC/VC)		SANL223 (PC)		PHIL324 AND	
SOCY121		SANL225 (PC/VC)		PHIL326	
		SOCY221		POLI323 (PC/VC) AND	
				POLI324 (PC/VC)	
				PSYC321 AND	
				PSYC323	
				SOCY323 AND	
				SOCY325 (PC)	
Social Sciences, Languages, Arts and Supplemental					
Select TWO (2): 2C1	12	Select ONE (1): 2C2	16		
AFLL121 (PC/VC)	12	AFLL222 (PC)			
AKLR123 (PC)		ATSN221 (PC)			
ATSN121 (PC)		ENLL221			
ENLL121		FREN221			
FREN121		GEOG221			
GEOG121		HIST223			
HIST123		KSGS222 (PC)			
KSGS122 (PC)		LARM221			
LATN122 (PC)		LATN222 (PC)			
PADM121 (PC/VC)		PADM221 (PC/VC)			
POLI123		POLI223			
PSYC121		PSYC221			
SANL122 (PC/VC)		SANL223 (PC)			
SETM121 (MC/PC)		SANL225 (PC/VC)			
SKRK121 (PC)		SETM221 (MC/PC)			
(not if you have SANL122)		SKRK221 (PC)			
SOCY121		SOCY221			
Total 2nd semester	72	Total 2nd semester	64	Total 2nd semester	64
Total year level 1	132	Total year level 2	128	Total year level 3	128
Total credits for the programme					388

HUM.14.10 PROGRAMME – HISTORY OF ART

Bachelor of Arts in Humanities with History of Art		
Qualification Code:	<u>1GS H13 L301P</u>	School of Philosophy
Prerequisites:	APS of 24	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Potchefstroom	
Delivery mode:	Full-time	

HUM.14.10.1 Compilation of Programme 1GS H13 L301P: History of Art

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
ALDE/A111	-				
KSGS113 ^(PC)	12	KSGS212 ^(PC)	16	KSGS312 ^(PC)	32
PHIL112	12	PHIL213	16		
Social Sciences		Social Sciences OR Philosophy (at 3rd year level)			
Select ONE (1): <u>1B1</u>	12	Select ONE (1): <u>1B2</u>	16	Select ONE (1): <u>1B3</u>	32
HIST112		HIST213		<u>AFL1311</u> ^(PC/VC)	
POL112		POL1213		<u>ATSN311</u> ^(PC)	
PSYC111		PSYC211		<u>ENLL311</u>	
SANL112 ^(PC/VC)		PSYC212		<u>FREN311</u>	
SOCY111		SANL213 ^(PC/VC)		<u>GERM311</u> ^(PC/VC)	
		SOCY211		HIST312	
				SANL315 ^(PC/VC)	
				<u>SETM311</u> ^(MC/PC)	
				<u>SKRK311</u> ^(PC) OR	
				Select TWO (2):	
				PHIL312 AND	
				PHIL317	
				POLI313 AND	
				POLI314 ^(PC/VC)	
				PSYC311 AND	
				PSYC312	
				<u>SOCY314</u> AND	
				SOCY316 ^(PC)	
Social Sciences, Languages, Arts and Supplemental					
Select TWO (2): <u>1C1</u>	12	Select ONE (1): <u>1C2</u>	16		
<u>AFL111</u> ^(PC/VC)	12	<u>AFL211</u> ^(PC/VC)			
AKLR113 ^(PC)		<u>ATSN211</u> ^(PC)			
<u>ATSN111</u> ^(PC)		<u>ENLL211</u>			
<u>ENLL111</u>		<u>FREN211</u>			
FREN111		<u>GERM211</u> ^(PC/VC)			
GEOG111		HIST213			
GERM111 ^(PC/VC)		IOPS211			
HIST112		LARM212			
IOPS111		<u>LATN211</u> ^(PC)			
LARM112		POLI213			
LATN112 ^(PC)		PSYC211			
POLI112		PSYC212			
PSYC111		SANL213 ^(PC/VC)			
SANL112 ^(PC/VC)		<u>SKRK211</u> ^(PC)			
<u>SETM111</u> ^(MC/PC)		<u>SETM211</u>			
<u>SKRK111</u> ^(PC)		SOCY211			

(not if you have SANL112)					
SOCY111					
Total 1st semester	60	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	64
Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
!! SECOND SEMESTER ELECTIVE MODULES ARE A CONTINUATION OF MODULES ELECTED IN THE FIRST SEMESTER !!					
ALDE/A122	12				
KSGS122 (PC)	12	KSGS222 (PC)	16	KSGS322 (PC)	32
PHIL123	12	PHIL223	16		
Social Sciences		Social Sciences OR Philosophy (at 3rd year level)			
Select ONE (1): 2B1 HIST123 POLI123 PSYC121 SANL122 (PC/VC) SOCY121	12	Select ONE (1): 2B2 HIST223 POLI223 PSYC221 SANL223 (PC) SANL225 (PC/VC) SOCY221	16	Select ONE (1): 2B3 AFLL321 (PC/VC) ATSN321 (PC) ENLL321 FREN321 GERM321 (PC/VC) HIST323 SANL323 (PC/VC) SETM321 (PC) SKRK321 (PC) OR Select TWO (2): PHIL324 AND PHIL326 POLI323 (PC/VC) AND POLI324 (PC/VC) PSYC321 AND PSYC323 SOCY323 AND SOCY325 (PC)	32
Social Sciences, Languages, Arts and Supplemental					
Select TWO (2): 2C1 AFLL121 (PC/VC) AKLR123 (PC) ATSN121 (PC) ENLL121 FREN121 GEOG121 GERM121 (PC/VC) HIST123 IOPS121 LATN122 (PC) POLI123 PSYC121 SANL122 (PC/VC) SETM121 (MC/PC) SKRK121 (PC) (not if you have SANL122) SOCY121	12 12	Select ONE (1): 2C2 AFLL222 (PC) ATSN221 (PC) ENLL221 FREN221 GERM221 (PC/VC) HIST223 IOPS221 LARM221 LATN222 (PC) POLI223 PSYC221 SANL223 (PC) SANL225 (PC/VC) SETM221 (MC/PC) SKRK221 (PC) SOCY221	16		
Total 2nd semester	72	Total 2nd semester	64	Total 2nd semester	64
Total year level 1	132	Total year level 2	128	Total year level 3	128
Total credits for the programme					388

HUM.14.11 PROGRAMME – LATIN

Bachelor of Arts in Humanities with Latin		
Qualification Code:	<u>1GS H14 L301P</u>	<u>School of Philosophy</u>
Prerequisites:	APS of 24	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Potchefstroom	
Delivery mode:	Full-time	

HUM.14.11.1 Compilation of Programme 1GS H14 L301P: Latin

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
ALDE/A111	-				
LATN112 (PC)	12	LATN211 (PC)	16	LATN312 (PC)	32
PHIL112	12	PHIL213	16		
Social Sciences		Social Sciences OR Philosophy (at 3rd year level)			
Select ONE (1): 1B1	12	Select ONE (1): 1B2	16	Select ONE (1): 1B3	32
GEOG111		GEOG211		GEOG311	
HIST112		HIST212 (VC)		HIST312 OR	
PSYC111		HIST213		Select TWO (2):	
SANL112 (PC/VC)		PSYC211		PHIL312 AND	
SOCY111		PSYC212		PHIL317	
		SANL213 (PC/VC)		PSYC311 AND	
		SOCY211		PSYC312	
				SANL315 (PC/VC)	
				SOCY314 AND	
				SOCY316 (PC)	
Social Sciences, Languages, Arts and Supplemental					
Select TWO (2): 1C1	12	Select ONE (1): 1C2	16		
AFLL111 (PC/VC)	12	AFLL211 (PC/VC)			
AKLR113 (PC)		ATSN211 (PC)			
ATSN111 (PC)		ENLL211			
ENLL111		FREN211			
FREN111		GEOG211			
GEOG111		GERM211 (PC/VC)			
GERM111 (PC/VC)		HIST213			
HIST112		IOPS211			
IOPS111		KSGS212 (PC)			
KSGS113 (PC)		LARM212			
LARM112		PADM211 (PC/VC)			
PADM111 (PC/VC)		PSYC211			
PSYC111		PSYC212			
SANL112 (PC/VC)		SANL213 (PC/VC)			
SETM111 (MC/PC)		SETM211 (MC/PC)			
SKRK111 (PC)		SKRK211 (PC)			
(not if you have SANL112)		SOCY211			
SOCY111					
Total 1st semester	60	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	64

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
!! SECOND SEMESTER ELECTIVE MODULES ARE A CONTINUATION OF MODULES ELECTED IN THE FIRST SEMESTER !!					
ALDE/A122	12				
LATN122 ^(PC)	12	LATN222 ^(PC)	16	LATN321 ^(PC)	32
PHIL123	12	PHIL223	16		
Social Sciences		Social Sciences OR Philosophy (at 3rd year level)			
Select ONE (1): 2B1	12	Select ONE (1): 2B2	16	Select ONE (1): 2B3	32
GEOG121		GEOG221		GEOG321	
HIST123		HIST223		HIST323 OR	
PSYC121		PSYC221		Select TWO (2):	
SANL122 ^(PC/VC)		SANL223 ^(PC)		PHIL324 AND	
SOCY121		SANL225 ^(PC/VC)		PHIL326	
		SOCY221		PSYC321 AND	
				PSYC323	
				SANL323 ^(PC/VC)	
				SOCY323 AND	
				SOCY325 ^(PC)	
Social Sciences, Languages, Arts and Supplemental					
Select TWO (2): 2C1	12	Select ONE (1): 2C2	16		
AFLL121 ^(PC/VC)	12	AFLL222 ^(PC)			
AKLR123 ^(PC)		ATSN221 ^(PC)			
ATSN121 ^(PC)		ENLL221			
ENLL121		FREN221			
FREN121		GEOG221			
GEOG121		GERM221 ^(PC/VC)			
GERM121 ^(PC/VC)		HIST223			
HIST123		IOPS221			
IOPS121		KSGS222 ^(PC)			
KSGS122 ^(PC)		LARM221			
PADM121 ^(PC/VC)		PADM221 ^(PC/VC)			
PSYC121		PSYC221			
SANL122 ^(PC/VC)		SANL223 ^(PC)			
SETM121 ^(MC/PC)		SANL225 ^(PC/VC)			
SKRK121 ^(PC)		SETM221 ^(MC/PC)			
<i>(not if you have SANL122)</i>		SKRK221 ^(PC)			
SOCY121		SOCY221			
Total 2nd semester	72	Total 2nd semester	64	Total 2nd semester	64
Total year level 1	132	Total year level 2	128	Total year level 3	128
Total credits for the programme					388

HUM.14.12 PROGRAMME – SETSWANA

Bachelor of Arts in Humanities with Setswana		
Qualification Code:	1GS H15 L301M/P	School of Philosophy
Prerequisites:	APS of 24 %) AND Setswana HL level 4 (50-59%) OR FAL level 5 (60-69%) OR Sesotho/Sepedi HL level 4 (50-59)	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Mahikeng and Potchefstroom	
Delivery mode:	Full-time	

HUM.14.12.1 Programme-specific admission requirements

In addition to the general admission requirements outlined in A-Rule 1.5 and [HUM.14.1.2](#), the following specific requirements apply:

- Setswana HL level 4 (50-59%) OR FAL level 5 (60-69%); OR
Sesotho/Sepedi HL level 4 (50-59).

HUM.14.12.2 Compilation of Programme 1GS H15 L301M/P: Setswana

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
ALDE/A111	-				
Select ONE (1): 1A1 ATSN111 (PC) SETM111 (MC/PC)	12	Select ONE (1): 1A2 ATSN211 (PC) SETM211 (MC/PC)	16	Select ONE (1): 1A3 ATSN311 (PC) SETM311 (MC/PC)	32
PHIL112	12	PHIL213	16		
Social Sciences		Social Sciences OR Philosophy (at 3rd year level)			
Select ONE (1): 1B1 GEOG111 HIST112 POLI112 PSYC111 SANL112 (PC/VC) SOCY111	12	Select ONE (1): 1B2 GEOG211 HIST212 (VC) HIST213 POLI213 PSYC211 PSYC212 SANL213 (PC/VC) SOCY211	16	Select ONE (1): 1B3 GEOG311 HIST312 OR Select TWO (2): PHIL312 AND PHIL317 POLI313 AND POLI314 (PC/VC) PSYC311 AND PSYC312 SANL315 (PC/VC) SOCY314 AND SOCY316 (PC) SOCY317 (MC)	32
Social Sciences, Languages, Arts and Supplemental					
Select TWO (2): 1C1 AFL111 (PC/VC) AKLR113 (PC) BYBV113 (MC/VC) ENLL111 GEOG111 GERM111 (PC/VC) HIST112 IOPS111 KSGS113 (PC) LARM112	12 12	Select ONE (1): 1C2 AFL211 (PC/VC) BYBV211 (MC/VC) ENLL211 GEOG211 GERM211 (PC/VC) HIST212 (VC) HIST213 IOPS211 KSGS212 (PC) LARM212	16		

LATN112 ^(PC) PADM111 ^(PC/VC) POLI112 PSYC111 SANL112 ^(PC/VC) SKRK111 ^(PC) <i>(not if you have SANL112)</i> SOCY111		LATN211 ^(PC) PADM211 ^(PC/VC) POLI213 PSYC211 PSYC212 SANL213 ^(PC/VC) SKRK211 ^(PC) SOCY211			
Total 1st semester	60	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	64
Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
!! SECOND SEMESTER ELECTIVE MODULES ARE A CONTINUATION OF MODULES ELECTED IN THE FIRST SEMESTER !!					
ALDE/A122	12				
Select ONE (1): ATSN121 ^(PC) SETM121 ^(MC/PC)	12	Select ONE (1): ATSN221 ^(PC) SETM221 ^(MC/PC)	16	Select ONE (1): ATSN321 ^(PC) SETM321 ^(PC) SETM322 ^(MC)	32
PHIL123	12	PHIL223	16		
Social Sciences		Social Sciences OR Philosophy (at 3rd year level)			
Select ONE (1): 2B1 GEOG121 HIST123 POLI123 PSYC121 SANL122 ^(PC/VC) SOCY121	12	Select ONE (1): 2B2 GEOG221 HIST223 POLI223 PSYC221 SANL223 ^(PC) SANL225 ^(PC/VC) SOCY221	16	Select ONE (1): 2B3 GEOG321 HIST323 OR Select TWO (2): PHIL324 AND PHIL326 POLI323 ^(PC/VC) AND POLI324 ^(PC/VC) PSYC321 AND PSYC323 SANL323 ^(PC/VC) SOCY323 AND SOCY325 ^(PC) SOCY326 ^(MC)	32
Social Sciences, Languages, Arts and Supplemental					
Select TWO (2): 2C1 AFLL121 ^(PC/VC) AKLR123 ^(PC) BYBV123 ^(MC/VC) ENLL121 GEOG121 GERM121 ^(PC/VC) HIST122 ^(VC) OR HIST123 IOPS121 KSGS122 ^(PC) LATN122 ^(PC) PADM121 ^(PC/VC) POLI123 PSYC121 SANL122 ^(PC/VC) SKRK121 ^(PC) <i>(not if you have SANL122)</i> SOCY121	12 12	Select ONE (1): 2C2 AFLL222 ^(PC) BYBV223 ^(MC/VC) ENLL221 GEOG221 GERM221 ^(PC/VC) HIST223 IOPS221 KSGS222 ^(PC) LARM221 LATN222 ^(PC) PADM221 ^(PC/VC) POLI223 PSYC221 SANL223 ^(PC) SANL225 ^(PC/VC) SKRK221 ^(PC) SOCY221	16		

Total 2nd semester	72	Total 2nd semester	64	Total 2nd semester	64
Total year level 1	132	Total year level 2	128	Total year level 3	128
Total credits for the programme					388

HUM.14.13 PROGRAMME – SESOTHO

Bachelor of Arts in Humanities with Sesotho		
Qualification Code:	1GS H16 L301V	School of Philosophy
Prerequisites:	APS of 24 AND Sesotho HL level 4 (50-59%) OR FAL level 5 (60-69%)	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Vanderbijlpark	
Delivery mode:	Full-time	

HUM.14.13.1 Programme-specific admission requirements

In addition to the general admission requirements outlined in A-Rule 1.5 and [HUM.14.1.2](#), the following specific requirements apply:

- a) Sesotho HL level 4 (50-59%) OR FAL level 5 (60-69%).

HUM.14.13.2 Compilation of Programme 1GS H16 L301V: Sesotho

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
ALDE/A111	-				
SSLL112 ^(VC)	12	SSLL212 ^(VC)	16	SSLL312 ^(VC)	32
PHIL112	12	PHIL213	16		
Social Sciences		Social Sciences OR Philosophy (at 3rd year level)			
Select ONE (1): 1B1	12	Select ONE (1): 1B2	16	Select ONE (1): 1B3	32
GEOG111		GEOG211		GEOG311	
HIST112		HIST212 ^(VC)		HIST312 OR	
POLI112		HIST213		Select TWO (2):	
PSYC111		POLI213		PHIL312 AND	
SOCY111		PSYC211		PHIL317	
		PSYC212		POLI313 AND	
		SOCY211		POLI314 ^(PC/VC)	
				PSYC311 AND	
				PSYC312	
				SOCY314 AND	
				SOCY315 ^(VC)	
Social Sciences, Languages, Arts and Supplemental					
Select TWO (2): 1C1	12	Select ONE (1): 1C2	16		
BYBV113 ^(MC/VC)	12	BYBV211 ^(MC/VC)			
ENLL111		ENLL211			
FREN111		FREN211			
GEOG111		GEOG211			
GERM111 ^(PC/VC)		GERM211 ^(PC/VC)			
HIST112		HIST212 ^(VC)			
IOPS111		HIST213			
LARM112		LARM212			
PADM111 ^(PC/VC)		PADM211 ^(PC/VC)			
POLI112		POLI213			
PSYC111		PSYC211			
SOCY111		PSYC212			
		SOCY211			
Total 1st semester	60	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	64

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
!! SECOND SEMESTER ELECTIVE MODULES ARE A CONTINUATION OF MODULES ELECTED IN THE FIRST SEMESTER !!					
ALDE/A122	12				
SSLL122 ^(VC)	12	SSLL222 ^(VC)	16	SSLL322 ^(VC)	32
PHIL123	12	PHIL223	16		
Social Sciences		Social Sciences OR Philosophy (at 3rd year level)			
Select ONE (1): 2B1	12	Select ONE (1): 2B2	16	Select ONE (1): 2B3	32
GEOG121		GEOG221		GEOG321	
HIST122 ^(VC)		HIST223		HIST322 ^(VC)	
HIST123		POLI223		HIST323 OR	
POLI123		PSYC221		Select TWO (2):	
PSYC121		SOCY221		PHIL324 AND	
SOCY121				PHIL326	
				POLI323 ^(PC/VC) AND	
				POLI324 ^(PC/VC)	
				PSYC321 AND	
				PSYC323	
				SOCY323 AND	
				SOCY324 ^(VC)	
Social Sciences, Languages, Arts and Supplemental					
Select TWO (2): 2C1	12	Select ONE (1): 2C2	16		
BYBV123 ^(MC/VC)	12	BYBV223 ^(MC/VC)			
ENLL121		ENLL221			
FREN121		FREN221			
GEOG121		GEOG221			
GERM121 ^(PC/VC)		GERM221 ^(PC/VC)			
HIST122 ^(VC) OR		HIST223			
HIST123		LARM221			
IOPS121		PADM221 ^(PC/VC)			
PADM121 ^(PC/VC)		POLI223			
POLI123		PSYC221			
PSYC121		SOCY221			
SOCY121					
Total 2nd semester	72	Total 2nd semester	64	Total 2nd semester	64
Total year level 1	132	Total year level 2	128	Total year level 3	128
Total credits for the programme					388

HUM.14.14 PROGRAMME – POLITICS

Bachelor of Arts in Humanities with Politics		
Qualification Code:	<u>1GS H17 L301P/V</u>	School of Philosophy
Prerequisites:	APS of 24	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark	
Delivery mode:	Full-time	

HUM.14.14.1 Compilation of Programme 1GS H17 L301P/V: Politics

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
ALDE/A111	-				
POLI112	12	POLI213	16	POLI313	16
				POLI314 (PC/VC)	16
PHIL112	12	PHIL213	16		
Languages and Arts		Languages, Arts OR Philosophy (at 3rd year level)			
Select ONE (1): <u>1B1</u> AFLL111 (PC/VC) ATSN111 (PC) ENLL111 FREN111 GERM111 (PC/VC) KSGS113 (PC) SETM111 (MC/PC) SSLL112 (VC)	12	Select ONE (1): <u>1B2</u> AFLL211 (PC/VC) ATSN211 (PC) ENLL211 FREN211 GERM211 (PC/VC) KSGS212 (PC) SETM211 (MC/PC) SSLL212 (VC)	16	Select ONE (1): <u>1B3</u> AFLL311 (PC/VC) ATSN311 (PC) ENLL311 FREN311 GERM311 (PC/VC) KSGS312 (PC) SETM311 (MC/PC) SSLL312 (VC) OR Select TWO (2): PHIL312 AND PHIL317	32
Languages, Arts, Social Sciences and Supplemental					
Select TWO (2): <u>1C1</u> AFLL111 (PC/VC) AKLR113 (PC) ATSN111 (PC) BYBV113 (MC/VC) ENLL111 FREN111 GEOG111 GERM111 (PC/VC) HIST112 IOPS111 KSGS113 (PC) LARM112 LATN112 (PC) PADM111 (PC/VC) PSYC111 SANL112 (PC/VC) SETM111 (MC/PC) SKRK111 (PC) <i>(not if you have SANL112)</i> SOCY111 SSLL112 (VC)	12 12	Select ONE (1): <u>1C2</u> AFLL211 (PC/VC) ATSN211 (PC) ENLL211 FREN211 GEOG211 GERM211 (PC/VC) HIST212 (VC) HIST213 IOPS211 KSGS212 (PC) LARM212 PADM211 (PC/VC) PSYC211 PSYC212 SANL213 (PC/VC) SETM211 (MC/PC) SOCY211 SSLL212 (VC)	16		
Total 1st semester	60	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	64

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
!! SECOND SEMESTER ELECTIVE MODULES ARE A CONTINUATION OF MODULES ELECTED IN THE FIRST SEMESTER !!					
ALDE/A122	12				
POLI123	12	POLI223	16	POLI323 (PC/VC)	16
				POLI324 (PC/VC)	16
PHIL123	12	PHIL223	16		
Languages and Arts		Languages, Arts OR Philosophy (at 3rd year level)			
Select ONE (1): 2B1	12	Select ONE (1): 2B2	16	Select ONE (1): 2B3	32
AFLL121 (PC/VC)		AFLL221 (VC)		AFLL321 (PC/VC)	
ATSN121 (PC)		AFLL222 (PC)		ATSN321 (PC)	
ENLL121		ATSN221 (PC)		ENLL321	
FREN121		ENLL221		FREN321	
GERM121 (PC/VC)		FREN221		GERM321 (PC/VC)	
KSGS122 (PC)		GERM221 (PC/VC)		KSGS322 (PC)	
SETM121 (MC/PC)		KSGS222 (PC)		SETM321 (PC)	
SSLL122 (VC)		SETM221 (MC/PC)		SSLL322 (VC) OR	
		SSLL222 (VC)		Select TWO (2):	
				PHIL324 AND	
				PHIL326	
Languages, Arts, Social Sciences and Supplemental					
Select TWO (2): 2C1	12	Select ONE (1): 2C2	16		
AFLL121 (PC/VC)	12	AFLL221 (VC)			
AKLR123 (PC)		AFLL222 (PC)			
ATSN121 (PC)		ATSN221 (PC)			
BYBV123 (MC/VC)		ENLL221			
ENLL121		FREN221			
FREN121		GEOG221			
GEOG121		GERM221 (PC/VC)			
GERM121 (PC/VC)		HIST223			
HIST122 (VC) OR		IOPS221			
HIST123		KSGS222 (PC)			
IOPS121		LARM221			
KSGS122 (PC)		PADM221 (PC/VC)			
LATN122 (PC)		PSYC221			
PADM121 (PC/VC)		SANL223 (PC)			
PSYC121		SANL225 (PC/VC)			
SANL122 (PC/VC)		SETM221 (MC/PC)			
SETM121 (MC/PC)		SOCY221			
SKRK121 (PC)		SSLL222 (VC)			
(not if you have SANL122)					
SOCY121					
SSLL122 (VC)					
Total 2nd semester	72	Total 2nd semester	64	Total 2nd semester	64
Total year level 1	132	Total year level 2	128	Total year level 3	128
Total credits for the programme					388

HUM.14.15 PROGRAMME – SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY

Bachelor of Arts in Humanities with Social Anthropology		
Qualification Code:	<u>1GS H18 L301P</u>	School of Philosophy
Prerequisites:	APS of 24	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Potchefstroom	
Delivery mode:	Full-time	

HUM.14.15.1 Compilation of Programme 1GS H18 L301P: Social Anthropology

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
ALDE/A111	-				
SANL112 (PC/VC)	12	SANL213 (PC/VC)	16	SANL315 (PC/VC)	32
PHIL112	12	PHIL213	16		
Languages and Arts		Languages, Arts OR Philosophy (at 3rd year level)			
Select ONE (1): <u>1B1</u>	12	Select ONE (1): <u>1B2</u>	16	Select ONE (1): <u>1B3</u>	32
<u>AFLL111</u> (PC/VC)		<u>AFLL211</u> (PC/VC)		<u>AFLL311</u> (PC/VC)	
<u>ATSN111</u> (PC)		<u>ATSN211</u> (PC)		<u>ATSN311</u> (PC)	
<u>ENLL111</u>		<u>ENLL211</u>		<u>ENLL311</u>	
FREN111		<u>FREN211</u>		<u>FREN311</u>	
GERM111 (PC/VC)		<u>GERM211</u> (PC/VC)		<u>GERM311</u> (PC/VC)	
KSGS113 (PC)		KSGS212 (PC)		(not if you take SANL315)	
LATN112 (PC)		<u>LATN211</u> (PC)		KSGS312 (PC)	
<u>SETM111</u> (MC/PC)		<u>SETM211</u> (MC/PC)		<u>LATN312</u> (PC)	
				<u>SETM311</u> (MC/PC) OR	
				Select TWO (2):	
				PHIL312 AND	
				PHIL317	
Languages, Arts, Social Sciences and Supplemental					
Select TWO (2): <u>1C1</u>	12	Select ONE (1): <u>1C2</u>	16		
<u>AFLL111</u> (PC/VC)	12	<u>AFLL211</u> (PC/VC)			
AKLR113 (PC)		<u>ATSN211</u> (PC)			
<u>ATSN111</u> (PC)		<u>ENLL211</u>			
<u>ENLL111</u>		<u>FREN211</u>			
FREN111		<u>GEOG211</u>			
GEOG111		<u>GERM211</u> (PC/VC)			
GERM111 (PC/VC)		HIST213			
HIST112		IOPS211			
IOPS111		KSGS212 (PC)			
KSGS113 (PC)		LARM212			
LARM112		<u>LATN211</u> (PC)			
LATN112 (PC)		PADM211 (PC/VC)			
PADM111 (PC/VC)		POLI213			
POLI112		PSYC211			
PSYC111		PSYC212			
<u>SETM111</u> (MC/PC)		<u>SETM211</u> (MC/PC)			
SOCY111		SOCY211			
Total 1st semester	60	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	64

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
!! SECOND SEMESTER ELECTIVE MODULES ARE A CONTINUATION OF MODULES ELECTED IN THE FIRST SEMESTER !!					
ALDE/A122	12				
SANL122 ^(PC/VC)	12	Select ONE (1): <u>2A2</u> SANL223 ^(PC) SANL225 ^(PC/VC)	16	SANL323 ^(PC/VC)	32
PHIL123	12	PHIL223	16		
Languages and Arts		Languages, Arts OR Philosophy (at 3rd year level)			
Select ONE (1): <u>2B1</u> AFLL121 ^(PC/VC) ATSN121 ^(PC) ENLL121 FREN121 GERM121 ^(PC/VC) KSGS122 ^(PC) LATN122 ^(PC) SETM121 ^(MC/PC)	12	Select ONE (1): <u>2B2</u> AFLL222 ^(PC) ATSN221 ^(PC) ENLL221 FREN221 <i>(not if you take SANL225)</i> GERM221 ^(PC/VC) KSGS222 ^(PC) LATN222 ^(PC) SETM221 ^(MC/PC) <i>(not if you take SANL225)</i>	16	Select ONE (1): <u>2B3</u> AFLL321 ^(PC/VC) ATSN321 ^(PC) ENLL321 FREN321 GERM321 ^(PC/VC) KSGS322 ^(PC) LATN321 ^(PC) SETM321 ^(PC) OR Select TWO (2): PHIL324 AND PHIL326	32
Languages, Arts, Social Sciences and Supplemental					
Select TWO (2): <u>2C1</u> AFLL121 ^(PC/VC) AKLR123 ^(PC) ATSN121 ^(PC) ENLL121 FREN121 GEOG121 GERM121 ^(PC/VC) HIST123 IOPS121 KSGS122 ^(PC) LATN122 ^(PC) PADM121 ^(PC/VC) POLI123 PSYC121 SETM121 ^(MC/PC) SOCY121	12 12	Select ONE (1): <u>2C2</u> AFLL222 ^(PC) ATSN221 ^(PC) ENLL221 FREN221 <i>(not if you take SANL225)</i> GEOG221 GERM221 ^(PC/VC) HIST223 IOPS221 KSGS222 ^(PC) LARM221 LATN222 ^(PC) PADM221 ^(PC/VC) POLI223 PSYC221 SETM221 ^(PC) <i>(not if you take SANL225)</i> SOCY221	16		
Total 2nd semester	72	Total 2nd semester	64	Total 2nd semester	64
Total year level 1	132	Total year level 2	128	Total year level 3	128
Total credits for the programme					388

HUM.14.16 PROGRAMME – SOCIOLOGY

Bachelor of Arts in Humanities with Sociology		
Qualification Code:	<u>1GS H19 L301M/P/V</u>	School of Philosophy
Prerequisites:	APS of 24	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Mahikeng, Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark	
Delivery mode:	Full-time	

HUM.14.16.1 Compilation of Programme 1GS H19 L301M/P/V: Sociology

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
ALDE/A111	-				
SOCY111	12	SOCY211	16	SOCY314 AND	16
				Select ONE (1):	16
				SOCY315 ^(VC)	
				SOCY316 ^(PC)	
				SOCY317 ^(MC)	
PHIL112	12	PHIL213	16		
Languages and Arts		Languages, Arts OR Philosophy (at 3rd year level)			
Select ONE (1): <u>1B1</u>	12	Select ONE (1): <u>1B2</u>	16	Select ONE (1): <u>1B3</u>	32
AFLL111 ^(PC/VC)		AFLL211 ^(PC/VC)		AFLL311 ^(PC/VC)	
ATSN111 ^(PC)		ATSN211 ^(PC)		ATSN311 ^(PC)	
ENLL111		ENLL211		ENLL311	
GERM111 ^(PC/VC)		GERM211 ^(PC/VC)		GERM311 ^(PC/VC)	
KSGS113 ^(PC)		KSGS212 ^(PC)		KSGS312 ^(PC)	
LATN112 ^(PC)		LATN211 ^(PC)		LATN312 ^(PC)	
SETM111 ^(MC/PC)		SETM211 ^(MC/PC)		SETM311 ^(MC/PC)	
SKRK111 ^(PC)		SKRK211 ^(PC)		SKRK311 ^(PC)	
SSLL112 ^(VC)		SSLL212 ^(VC)		SSLL312 ^(VC) OR	
				Select TWO (2):	
				PHIL312 AND	
				PHIL317	
Languages, Arts, Social Sciences and Supplemental					
Select TWO (2): <u>1C1</u>	12	Select ONE (1): <u>1C2</u>	16		
AFLL111 ^(PC/VC)	12	AFLL211 ^(PC/VC)			
AKLR113 ^(PC)		ATSN211 ^(PC)			
ATSN111 ^(PC)		BYBV211 ^(MC/VC)			
BYBV113 ^(MC/VC)		ENLL211			
ENLL111		GEOG211			
GEOG111		GERM211 ^(PC/VC)			
GERM111 ^(PC/VC)		HIST212 ^(VC)			
HIST112		HIST213			
IOPS111		IOPS211			
KSGS113 ^(PC)		KSGS212 ^(PC)			
LARM112		LARM212			
LATN112 ^(PC)		LATN211 ^(PC)			
PADM111 ^(PC/VC)		PADM211 ^(PC/VC)			
POLI112		POLI213			
PSYC111		PSYC211			
SANL112 ^(PC/VC)		PSYC212			
SETM111 ^(MC/PC)		SANL213 ^(PC/VC)			
SKRK111 ^(PC)		SETM211 ^(MC/PC)			

(not if you have SANL112)		SKRK211 (PC)			
SSLL112 (VC)		SSLL212 (VC)			
Total 1st semester	60	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	64
Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
!! SECOND SEMESTER ELECTIVE MODULES ARE A CONTINUATION OF MODULES ELECTED IN THE FIRST SEMESTER !!					
ALDE/A122	12				
SOCY121	12	SOCY221	16	SOCY323 AND Select ONE (1): SOCY324 (VC) SOCY325 (PC) SOCY326 (MC)	16
PHIL123	12	PHIL223	16		
Languages and Arts		Languages, Arts OR Philosophy (at 3rd year level)			
Select ONE (1): 2B1 AFL121 (PC/VC) ATSN121 (PC) ENLL121 GERM121 (PC/VC) KSGS122 (PC) LATN122 (PC) SETM121 (MC/PC) SKRK121 (PC) SSLL122 (VC)	12	Select ONE (1): 2B2 AFL121 (VC) AFL122 (PC) ATSN221 (PC) ENLL221 GERM221 (PC/VC) KSGS222 (PC) LATN222 (PC) SETM221 (MC/PC) SKRK221 (PC) SSLL222 (VC)	16	Select ONE (1): 2B3 AFL1321 (PC/VC) ATSN321 (PC) ENLL321 GERM321 (PC/VC) KSGS322 (PC) LATN321 (PC) SETM321 (PC) SETM322 (MC) SKRK321 (PC) SSLL322 (VC) OR Select TWO (2): PHIL324 AND PHIL326	32
Languages, Arts, Social Sciences and Supplemental					
Select TWO (2): 2C1 AFL121 (PC/VC) AKLR123 (PC) ATSN121 (PC) BYBV123 (MC/VC) ENLL121 GEOG121 GERM121 (PC/VC) HIST122 (VC) OR HIST123 IOPS121 KSGS122 (PC) LATN122 (PC) PADM121 (PC/VC) POLI123 PSYC121 SANL122 (PC/VC) SETM121 (MC/PC) SKRK121 (PC) (not if you have SANL122) SSLL122 (VC)	12 12	Select ONE (1): 2C2 AFL121 (VC) AFL122 (PC) ATSN221 (PC) BYBV223 (MC/VC) ENLL221 GEOG221 GERM221 (PC/VC) HIST223 IOPS221 KSGS222 (PC) LARM221 LATN222 (PC) PADM221 (PC/VC) POLI223 PSYC221 SANL223 (PC) SANL225 (PC/VC) SETM221 (MC/PC) SKRK221 (PC) SSLL222 (VC)	16		
Total 2nd semester	72	Total 2nd semester	64	Total 2nd semester	64
Total year level 1	132	Total year level 2	128	Total year level 3	128
Total credits for the programme					388

HUM.14.17 PROGRAMME – PHILOSOPHY

Bachelor of Arts in Humanities with Philosophy		
Qualification Code:	<u>1GS H20 L301M/P</u>	<u>School of Philosophy</u>
Prerequisites:	APS of 24	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Mahikeng and Potchefstroom	
Delivery mode:	Full-time	

HUM.14.17.1 Compilation of Programme 1GS H20 L301M/P: Philosophy

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
ALDE/A111	-				
PHIL112	12	PHIL213	16	PHIL312	16
				PHIL317	16
Languages and Arts		Languages, Arts OR Social Sciences			
Select ONE (1): <u>1B1</u> AFLL111 (PC/VC) ATSN111 (PC) ENLL111 FREN111* GERM111 (PC/VC) KSGS113 (PC) LATN112 (PC) SETM111 (MC/PC) SKRK111 (PC)	12	Select ONE (1): <u>1B2</u> AFLL211 (PC/VC) ATSN211 (PC) ENLL211 FREN211 GERM211 (PC/VC) KSGS212 (PC) LATN211 (PC) SETM211 (MC/PC) SKRK211 (PC)	16	Select ONE (1): <u>1B3</u> AFLL311 (PC/VC) ATSN311 (PC) ENLL311 FREN311 GEOG311 GERM311 (PC/VC) HIST312 KSGS312 (PC) LATN312 (PC) SANL315 (PC/VC) SETM311 (MC/PC) SKRK311 (PC) OR Select TWO (2): POLI313 AND POLI314 (PC/VC) PSYC311 AND PSYC312 SOCY314 AND SOCY316 (PC) SOCY317 (MC)	32
Languages, Arts, Social Sciences and Supplemental					
Select THREE (3): <u>1C1</u> AFLL111 (PC/VC) AKLR113 (PC) ATSN111 (PC) ENLL111 FREN111* GEOG111 GERM111 (PC/VC) HIST112 IOPS111 KSGS113 (PC) LARM112 LATN112 (PC) PADM111 (PC/VC) POLI112	12 12 12	Select TWO (2): <u>1C2</u> AFLL211 (PC/VC) ATSN211 (PC) ENLL211 FREN211 GEOG211 GERM211 (PC/VC) HIST213 IOPS211 KSGS212 (PC) LARM212 LATN211 (PC) PADM211 (PC/VC) POLI213 PSYC211	16 16		

PSYC111 SANL112 (PC/VC) SETM111 (MC/PC) SKRK111 (PC) (not if you have SANL112) SOCY111		PSYC212 SANL213 (PC/VC) SETM211 (MC/PC) SKRK211 (PC) SOCY211			
Total 1st semester	60	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	64
Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
!! SECOND SEMESTER ELECTIVE MODULES ARE A CONTINUATION OF MODULES ELECTED IN THE FIRST SEMESTER !!					
ALDE/A122	12			PHIL324	16
PHIL123	12	PHIL223	16	PHIL326	16
Languages and Arts		Languages, Arts OR Social Sciences			
Select ONE (1): 2B1 AFLL121 (PC/VC) ATSN121 (PC) ENLL121 FREN121 GERM121 (PC/VC) KSGS122 (PC) LATN122 (PC) SETM121 (MC/PC) SKRK121 (PC)	12	Select ONE (1): 2B2 AFLL222 (PC) ATSN221 (PC) ENLL221 FREN221 GERM221 (PC/VC) KSGS222 (PC) LATN222 (PC) SETM221 (MC/PC) SKRK221 (PC)	16	Select ONE (1): 2B3 AFLL321 (PC/VC) ATSN321 (PC) ENLL321 FREN321 GEOG321 GERM321 (PC/VC) HIST323 KSGS322 (PC) LATN321 (PC) SANL323 (PC/VC) SETM321 (PC) SETM322 (MC) SKRK321 (PC) OR Select TWO (2): POLI323 (PC/VC) AND POLI324 (PC/VC) PSYC321 AND PSYC323 SOCY323 AND SOCY325 (PC) SOCY326 (MC)	32
Languages, Arts, Social Sciences and Supplemental					
Select THREE (3): 2C1 AFLL121 (PC/VC) AKLR123 (PC) ATSN121 (PC) ENLL121 FREN121 GEOG121 GERM121 (PC/VC) HIST123 IOPS121 KSGS122 (PC) LATN122 (PC) PADM121 (PC/VC) POLI123 PSYC121 SANL122 (PC/VC) SETM121 (MC/PC)	12 12 12	Select TWO (2): 2C2 AFLL221 (VC) AFLL222 (PC) ATSN221 (PC) ENLL221 FREN221 GEOG221 GERM221 (PC/VC) HIST223 IOPS221 KSGS222 (PC) LARM221 LATN222 (PC) PADM221 (PC/VC) POLI223 PSYC221 SANL223 (PC)	16 16		

SKRK121 ^(PC) (not if you have SANL122) SOCY121		SANL225 ^(PC/VC) SETM221 ^(MC/PC) SKRK221 ^(PC) SOCY221			
Total 2nd semester	72	Total 2nd semester	64	Total 2nd semester	64
Total year level 1	132	Total year level 2	128	Total year level 3	128
Total credits for the programme					388

* FREN111 (MC) is only available if capacity allows.

HUM.14.18 PROGRAMME – HISTORY AND SOCIETY

Bachelor of Arts in Humanities with History and Society		
Qualification Code:	<u>1GS H21 L301M/V</u>	School of Philosophy
Prerequisites:	APS of 24	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Mahikeng and Vanderbijlpark	
Delivery mode:	Full-time	

HUM.14.18.1 Compilation of Programme 1GS H21 L301M/V: History and Society

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
ALDE/A111	-				
HIST112	12	Select ONE (1): HIST212 (VC) HIST213	16	HIST312	32
PHIL112	12	PHIL213	16		
Languages and Arts		Languages, Arts, Social Sciences OR Philosophy (at 3rd year level)			
Select ONE (1): <u>1B1</u> AFLL111 (PC/VC) ENLL111 FREN111* GERM111 (PC/VC) SETM111 (MC/PC) SSLL112 (VC)	12	Select ONE (1): <u>1B2</u> AFLL211 (PC/VC) ENLL211 FREN211 GERM211 (PC/VC) SETM211 (MC/PC) SSLL212 (VC)	16	Select ONE (1): <u>1B3</u> AFLL311 (PC/VC) ENLL311 FREN311 GERM311 (PC/VC) SETM311 (MC/PC) SSLL312 (VC) OR Select TWO (2): PHIL312 AND PHIL317 POLI313 AND POLI314 (PC/VC) PSYC311 AND PSYC312 SOCY314 AND SOCY315 (VC) SOCY317 (MC)	32
Languages, Arts, Social Sciences and Supplemental					
Select TWO (2): <u>1C1</u> AFLL111 (PC/VC) BYBV113 (MC/VC) ENLL111 FREN111* GEOG111 GERM111 (PC/VC) IOPS111 LARM112 PADM111 (PC/VC) POLI112 PSYC111 SANL112 (PC/VC) SETM111 (MC/PC) SOCY111 SSLL112 (VC)	12 12	Select ONE (1): <u>1C2</u> AFLL211 (PC/VC) BYBV211 (MC/VC) ENLL211 FREN211 GEOG211 GERM211 (PC/VC) IOPS211 LARM212 PADM211 (PC/VC) POLI213 PSYC211 PSYC212 SANL213 (PC/VC) SETM211 (MC/PC) SOCY211	16		

		SSLL212 (VC)			
Total 1st semester	60	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	64
Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
!! SECOND SEMESTER ELECTIVE MODULES ARE A CONTINUATION OF MODULES ELECTED IN THE FIRST SEMESTER !!					
ALDE/A122	12				
Select ONE (1): HIST122 (VC) HIST123	12	HIST223	16	Select ONE (1): HIST322 (VC) HIST323	32
PHIL123	12	PHIL223	16		
Languages and Arts		Languages, Arts, Social Sciences OR Philosophy (at 3rd year level)			
Select ONE (1): 2B1 AFLL121 (PC/VC) ENLL121 FREN121 GERM121 (PC/VC) SETM121 (MC/PC) SSLL122 (VC)	12	Select ONE (1): 2B2 AFLL221 (VC) ENLL221 FREN221 GERM221 (PC/VC) SETM221 (MC/PC) SSLL222 (VC)	16	Select ONE (1): 2B3 AFLL321 (PC/VC) ENLL321 FREN321 GERM321 (PC/VC) SETM322 (MC) SSLL322 (VC) OR Select TWO (2): PHIL324 AND PHIL326 POLI323 (PC/VC) AND POLI324 (PC/VC) PSYC321 AND PSYC323 SOCY323 AND SOCY324 (VC) SOCY326 (MC)	32
Languages, Arts, Social Sciences and Supplemental					
Select TWO (2): 2C1 AFLL121 (PC/VC) BYBV123 (MC/VC) ENLL121 FREN121 GEOG121 GERM121 (PC/VC) IOPS121 PADM121 (PC/VC) POLI123 PSYC121 SANL122 (PC/VC) SETM121 (MC/PC) SOCY121 SSLL122 (VC)	12 12	Select ONE (1): 2C2 AFLL221 (VC) BYBV223 (MC/VC) ENLL221 FREN221 GEOG221 GERM221 (PC/VC) IOPS221 LARM221 PADM221 (PC/VC) POLI223 PSYC221 SANL225 (PC/VC) SETM221 (MC/PC) SOCY221 SSLL222 (VC)	16		
Total 2nd semester	72	Total 2nd semester	64	Total 2nd semester	64
Total year level 1	132	Total year level 2	128	Total year level 3	128
Total credits for the programme					388

* FREN111 (MC) is only available if capacity allows.

HUM.14.19 PROGRAMME – PSYCHOLOGY AND SOCIETY

Bachelor of Arts in Humanities with Psychology and Society		
Qualification Code:	<u>1GS H22 L301M/V</u>	School of Philosophy
Prerequisites:	APS of 24	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Mahikeng and Vanderbijlpark	
Delivery mode:	Full-time	

HUM.14.19.1 Compilation of Programme 1GS H22 L301M/V: Psychology and Society

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
ALDE/A111	-				
PSYC111	12	PSYC211	16	PSYC311	16
		PSYC212	16	PSYC312	16
PHIL112	12	PHIL213	16		
Languages and Arts		Languages, Arts, Social Sciences OR Philosophy (at 3rd year level)			
Select ONE (1): <u>1B1</u>	12	Select ONE (1): <u>1B2</u>	16	Select ONE (1): <u>1B3</u>	32
<u>AFLL111</u> (PC/VC)		<u>AFLL211</u> (PC/VC)		<u>AFLL311</u> (PC/VC)	
<u>ENLL111</u>		<u>ENLL211</u>		<u>ENLL311</u>	
FREN111*		<u>FREN211</u>		<u>FREN311</u>	
GERM111 (PC/VC)		<u>GERM211</u> (PC/VC)		<u>GERM311</u> (PC/VC)	
<u>SETM111</u> (MC/PC)		<u>SETM211</u> (MC/PC)		HIST312	
<u>SSLL112</u> (VC)		<u>SSLL212</u> (VC)		<u>SETM311</u> (MC/PC)	
				<u>SSLL312</u> (VC) OR	
				Select TWO (2):	
				PHIL312 AND	
				PHIL317	
				POLI313 AND	
				POLI314 (PC/VC)	
				<u>SOCY314</u> AND	
				SOCY315 (VC)	
				SOCY317 (MC)	
Languages, Arts, Social Sciences and Supplemental					
Select TWO (2): <u>1C1</u>	12	Select ONE (1): <u>1C2</u>	16		
<u>AFLL111</u> (PC/VC)	12	<u>AFLL211</u> (PC/VC)			
BYBV113 (MC/VC)		BYBV211 (MC/VC)			
<u>ENLL111</u>		<u>ENLL211</u>			
FREN111*		<u>FREN211</u>			
GEOG111		<u>GEOG211</u>			
GERM111 (PC/VC)		<u>GERM211</u> (PC/VC)			
HIST112		HIST213			
IOPS111		IOPS211			
LARM112		LARM212			
PADM111 (PC/VC)		PADM211 (PC/VC)			
POLI112		POLI213			
SANL112 (PC/VC)		SANL213 (PC/VC)			
<u>SETM111</u> (MC/PC)		<u>SETM211</u> (MC/PC)			
SOCY111		SOCY211			
<u>SSLL112</u> (VC)		<u>SSLL212</u> (VC)			
Total 1st semester	60	Total 1st semester	80	Total 1st semester	64

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
!! SECOND SEMESTER ELECTIVE MODULES ARE A CONTINUATION OF MODULES ELECTED IN THE FIRST SEMESTER !!					
ALDE/A122	12				
PSYC121	12	PSYC221	16	PSYC321	16
				PSYC323	16
PHIL123	12	PHIL223	16		
Languages and Arts		Languages, Arts, Social Sciences OR Philosophy (at 3rd year level)			
Select ONE (1): <u>2B1</u> AFLL121 (PC/VC) ENLL121 FREN121 GERM121 (PC/VC) SETM121 (MC/PC) SSLL122 (VC)	12	Select ONE (1): <u>2B2</u> AFLL221 (VC) AFLL222 (PC) ENLL221 FREN221 GERM221 (PC/VC) SETM221 (MC/PC) SSLL222 (VC)	16	Select ONE (1): <u>2B3</u> AFLL321 (PC/VC) ENLL321 FREN321 GERM321 (PC/VC) HIST323 SETM322 (MC) SSLL322 (VC) OR Select TWO (2): PHIL324 AND PHIL326 POLI323 (PC/VC) AND POLI324 (PC/VC) SOCY323 AND SOCY324 (VC) SOCY326 (MC)	32
Languages, Arts, Social Sciences and Supplemental					
Select TWO (2): <u>2C1</u> AFLL121 (PC/VC) BYBV123 (MC/VC) ENLL121 FREN121 GEOG121 GERM121 (PC/VC) HIST123 IOPS121 PADM121 (PC/VC) POLI123 SANL122 (PC/VC) SETM121 (MC/PC) SOCY121 SSLL122 (VC)	12 12	Select ONE (1): <u>2C2</u> AFLL221 (VC) BYBV223 (MC/VC) ENLL221 FREN221 GEOG221 GERM221 (PC/VC) HIST223 IOPS221 LARM221 PADM221 (PC/VC) POLI223 SANL225 (PC/VC) SETM221 (MC/PC) SOCY221 SSLL222 (VC)	16		
Total 2nd semester	72	Total 2nd semester	64	Total 2nd semester	64
Total year level 1	132	Total year level 2	144	Total year level 3	128
Total credits for the programme					404

* FREN111 (MC) is only available if capacity allows.

HUM.14.20 PROGRAMME – GEOGRAPHY AND SOCIETY

Bachelor of Arts in Humanities with Geography and Society		
Qualification Code:	<u>1GS H23 L301M/V</u>	School of Philosophy
Prerequisites:	APS of 24	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Mahikeng and Vanderbijlpark	
Delivery mode:	Full-time	

HUM.14.20.1 Compilation of Programme 1GS H23 L301M/V: Geography and Society

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
ALDE/A111	-				
GEOG111	12	GEOG211	16	GEOG311	32
PHIL112	12	PHIL213	16		
Languages and Arts		Languages, Arts, Social Sciences OR Philosophy (at 3rd year level)			
Select ONE (1): 1B1	12	Select ONE (1): 1B2	16	Select ONE (1): 1B3	32
AFL111 (PC/VC)		AFL211 (PC/VC)		AFL311 (PC/VC)	
ENLL111		ENLL211		ENLL311	
FREN111*		FREN211		FREN311	
GERM111 (PC/VC)		GERM211 (PC/VC)		GERM311 (PC/VC)	
SETM111 (MC/PC)		SETM211 (MC/PC)		HIST312	
SSLL112 (VC)		SSLL212 (VC)		SETM311 (MC/PC)	
				SSLL312 (VC) OR	
				Select TWO (2):	
				PHIL312 AND	
				PHIL317	
				POLI313 AND	
				POLI314 (PC/VC)	
				PSYC311 AND	
				PSYC312	
				SOCY314 AND	
				SOCY315 (VC)	
				SOCY317 (MC)	
Languages, Arts, Social Sciences and Supplemental					
Select TWO (2): 1C1	12	Select ONE (1): 1C2	16		
AFL111 (PC/VC)	12	AFL211 (PC/VC)			
BYBV113 (MC/VC)		BYBV211 (MC/VC)			
ENLL111		ENLL211			
FREN111*		FREN211			
GERM111 (PC/VC)		GERM211 (PC/VC)			
HIST112		HIST212 (VC)			
IOPS111		HIST213			
LARM112		IOPS211			
PADM111 (PC/VC)		LARM212			
POLI112		PADM211 (PC/VC)			
PSYC111		POLI213			
SANL112 (PC/VC)		PSYC211			
SETM111 (MC/PC)		PSYC212			
SOCY111		SANL213 (PC/VC)			
SSLL112 (VC)		SETM211 (MC/PC)			
		SOCY211			

		SSLL212 (VC)			
Total 1st semester	60	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	64
Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
!! SECOND SEMESTER ELECTIVE MODULES ARE A CONTINUATION OF MODULES ELECTED IN THE FIRST SEMESTER !!					
ALDE/A122	12				
GEOG121	12	GEOG221	16	GEOG321	32
PHIL123	12	PHIL223	16		
Languages and Arts		Languages, Arts, Social Sciences OR Philosophy (at 3rd year level)			
Select ONE (1): 2B1 AFL121 (PC/VC) ENLL121 FREN121 GERM121 (PC/VC) SETM121 (MC/PC) SSLL122 (VC)	12	Select ONE (1): 2B2 AFL221 (VC) ENLL221 FREN221 GERM221 (PC/VC) SETM221 (MC/PC) SSLL222 (VC)	16	Select ONE (1): 2B3 AFL321 (PC/VC) ENLL321 FREN321 GERM321 (PC/VC) HIST323 SETM322 (MC) SSLL322 (VC) OR Select TWO (2): PHIL324 AND PHIL326 POLI323 (PC/VC) AND POLI324 (PC/VC) PSYC321 AND PSYC323 SOCY323 AND SOCY324 (VC) SOCY326 (MC)	32
Languages, Arts, Social Sciences and Supplemental					
Select TWO (2): 2C1 AFL121 (PC/VC) BYBV123 (MC/VC) ENLL121 FREN121 GERM121 (PC/VC) HIST122 (VC) OR HIST123 IOPS121 PADM121 (PC/VC) POLI123 PSYC121 SANL122 (PC/VC) SETM121 (MC/PC) SOCY121 SSLL122 (VC)	12 12	Select ONE (1): 2C2 AFL221 (VC) BYBV223 (MC/VC) ENLL221 FREN221 GERM221 (PC/VC) HIST223 IOPS221 LARM221 PADM221 (PC/VC) POLI223 PSYC221 SANL225 (PC/VC) SETM221 (MC/PC) SOCY221 SSLL222 (VC)	16		
Total 2nd semester	72	Total 2nd semester	64	Total 2nd semester	64
Total year level 1	132	Total year level 2	128	Total year level 3	128
Total credits for the programme					388

* FREN111 (MC) is only available if capacity allows.

HUM.14.21 PROGRAMME – POLITICS AND SOCIETY

Bachelor of Arts in Humanities with Politics and Society		
Qualification Code:	<u>1GS H24 L301V</u>	School of Philosophy
Prerequisites:	APS of 24	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Vanderbijlpark	
Delivery mode:	Full-time	

HUM.14.21.1 Compilation of Programme 1GS H24 L301V: Politics and Society

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
ALDE/A111	-				
POLI112	12	POLI213	16	POLI313	16
				POLI314 (PC/VC)	16
PHIL112	12	PHIL213	16		
Languages and Arts		Languages, Arts, Social Sciences OR Philosophy (at 3rd year level)			
Select ONE (1): <u>1B1</u> AFLL111 (PC/VC) ENLL111 FREN111 GERM111 (PC/VC) SSLL112 (VC)	12	Select ONE (1): <u>1B2</u> AFLL211 (PC/VC) ENLL211 FREN211 GERM211 (PC/VC) SSLL212 (VC)	16	Select ONE (1): <u>1B3</u> AFLL311 (PC/VC) ENLL311 FREN311 GERM311 (PC/VC) HIST312 SSLL312 (VC) OR Select TWO (2): PHIL312 AND PHIL317 PSYC311 AND PSYC312 SOCY314 AND SOCY315 (VC)	32
Languages, Arts, Social Sciences and Supplemental					
Select TWO (2): <u>1C1</u> AFLL111 (PC/VC) BYBV113 (MC/VC) ENLL111 FREN111 GEOG111 GERM111 (PC/VC) HIST112 IOPS111 LARM112 PADM111 (PC/VC) PSYC111 SANL112 (PC/VC) SOCY111 SSLL112 (VC)	12 12	Select ONE (1): <u>1C2</u> AFLL211 (PC/VC) ENLL211 FREN211 GEOG211 GERM211 (PC/VC) HIST212 (VC) HIST213 IOPS211 LARM212 PADM211 (PC/VC) PSYC211 PSYC212 SANL213 (PC/VC) SOCY211 SSLL212 (VC)	16		
Total 1st semester	60	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	64

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
!! SECOND SEMESTER ELECTIVE MODULES ARE A CONTINUATION OF MODULES ELECTED IN THE FIRST SEMESTER !!					
ALDE/A122	12				
POLI123	12	POLI223	16	POLI323 (PC/VC)	16
PHIL123	12	PHIL213	16	POLI324 (PC/VC)	16
Languages and Arts		Languages, Arts, Social Sciences OR Philosophy (at 3rd year level)			
Select ONE (1): <u>2B1</u> AFLL121 (PC/VC) ENLL121 FREN121 GERM121 (PC/VC) SSLL122 (VC)	12	Select ONE (1): <u>2B2</u> AFLL221 (VC) ENLL221 FREN221 GERM221 (PC/VC) SSLL222 (VC)	16	Select ONE (1): <u>2B3</u> AFLL321 (PC/VC) ENLL321 FREN321 GERM321 (PC/VC) HIST322 (VC) HIST323 SSLL322 (VC) OR Select TWO (2): PHIL324 AND PHIL326 PSYC321 AND PSYC323 SOCY323 AND SOCY324 (VC)	32
Languages, Arts, Social Sciences and Supplemental					
Select TWO (2): <u>2C1</u> AFLL121 (PC/VC) BYBV123 (MC/VC) ENLL121 FREN121 GEOG121 GERM121 (PC/VC) HIST122 (VC) OR HIST123 IOPS121 PADM121 (PC/VC) PSYC121 SANL122 (PC/VC) SOCY121 SSLL122 (VC)	12 12	Select TWO (2): <u>2C2</u> AFLL221 (VC) ENLL221 FREN221 GEOG221 GERM221 (PC/VC) HIST223 IOPS221 LARM221 PADM211 (PC/VC) PSYC221 SANL225 (PC/VC) SOCY221 SSLL222 (VC)	16		
Total 2nd semester	72	Total 2nd semester	64	Total 2nd semester	64
Total year level 1	132	Total year level 2	128	Total year level 3	128
Total credits for the programme					388

HUM.15 BACHELOR OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

This qualification can be obtained in one of the programmes described in [HUM.1.3.5.6](#) and is only offered on a full-time basis with contact classes.

HUM.15.1 RULES FOR THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

HUM.15.1.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

The minimum duration for this degree is three years, and the maximum duration is five years, in accordance with A-Rule 1.13. The duration is calculated from the year of first registration for the specific programme.

HUM.15.1.2 Admission requirements for the qualification

In addition to the general admission requirements stated in A-Rule 1.5, the following specific requirements apply:

- a) APS score of 22.

HUM.15.1.3 List of core modules for the qualification

The following is a list of core modules for the degree. For full details of compulsory and elective modules, refer to the specific programme description outlined in the compilation of the programme. For module-specific outcomes, please see the Module Outcomes section at the end of the yearbook.

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
First year			
DEVS111 (MC)	Introduction to Development Studies		12
HIST112	Themes in South African History		12
HPOP111 (MC)	Introduction to Population studies and Demography		12
POLI112	Introduction to Political Studies		12
POLI113 (PC)	Introduction to Political Studies		12
SANL122 (PC/VC)	Introduction to themes in Social Anthropological research		12
SOCY111	Introduction to Sociology: Concepts, Themes and Methods		12
DEVS121 (MC)	Developmental problems and issues	DEVS111 (MC)	12
HIST122 (VC)	Introduction to heritage and cultural tourism		12
HIST123	Themes in world history		12
HPOP121 (MC)	Basic Demographic Measures and composition	HPOP111 (MC)	12
POLI123	The South African Political System		12
POLI123 (DC)	The South African Political System		12
SANL122 (PC/VC)	Introduction to themes in Social Anthropological research		12
SOCY121 SOCY121 (DC)	Introduction to Sociology: Social Institutions		12
Second year			
DEVS211 (MC)	Development theory and strategy	DEVS121 (MC)	16
HIST212 (VC)	Heritage and cultural tourism – representation of the South African past	HIST122 (VC)	16
HIST213	Reflections on South Africa in Africa		16
HPOP212 (MC)	Introduction to Population and Development Theories	HPOP121 (MC)	16
HPOP213 (MC)	Basic Research Methods in Population Studies	HPOP121 (MC)	16
POLI213	Comparative Politics		16
SANL213 (PC/VC)	Medical Anthropology		16

SOCY211	Sociology of Development, Environment and Social Problems		16
DEVS221 (MC)	Political Economy of Southern Africa	DEVS121 (MC)	16
HIST223	Analysis of contemporary historical themes		16
HPOP221 (MC)	Introduction to Demographic Techniques	HPOP121 (MC)	16
HPOP223 (MC)	Sources, Evaluation and Adjustment of Demographic Data	HPOP213 (MC)	16
POLI223	African Politics		16
SANL225 (PC/VC)	Urban Anthropology		16
SOCY221	Social dynamics of work, family and gender		16
Third year			
DEVS311 (MC)	Rural and Urban Development	DEVS221 (MC)	32
HIST312	Historical perspectives		32
HPOP311 (MC)	Demography of South Africa	HPOP221 (MC)	16
HPOP312 (MC)	Introduction to Population Policies and Programmes	HPOP221 (MC)	16
POLI313	Political Theory		16
POLI314 (PC/VC)	Theories of International Relations		16
SANL315 (PC/VC)	Theory, Ethnography and Representation		32
SOCY314	Social Theory	SOCY111 SOCY121	16
SOCY315 (VC)	Group Dynamics		16
SOCY316 (PC)	Inequality and Social Justice in Contemporary South Africa		16
SOCY317 (MC)	Social Policy		16
DEVS321 (MC)	Development planning and management	DEVS221 (MC)	32
HIST322 (VC)	Heritage and culture tourism in post-colonial South Africa (Module will not be on offer on PC from 2024. Pipeline students register for HIST323)	HIST212 (VC)	32
HIST323	The nature, theory and practice of history		32
HPOP321 (MC)	Population and Development Interrelationships	HPOP221 (MC)	16
HPOP322 (MC)	Research Project	HPOP221 (MC)	16
POLI323 (PC/VC)	Political Economy		16
POLI324 (PC/VC)	Issues in South African Politics		16
SANL323 (PC/VC)	Globalisation and the power dynamics of exchange and belonging		32
SOCY323	Social research methodology	SOCY111 SOCY121	16
SOCY324 (VC)	Clinical Sociology		16
SOCY325 (PC)	Applying the Sociological Imagination in Contemporary Society		16
SOCY326 (MC)	Gender Studies		16

HUM.15.1.4 Examination

Examinations and assessments are conducted in strict accordance with A-Rule 1.12, ensuring compliance with university standards. The Faculty also upholds A-Rule 1.21 on academic integrity, which mandates disciplinary action for any form of academic dishonesty, including plagiarism and cheating.

HUM.15.1.5 Programme-specific rules

Refer to the Faculty-specific entrance requirements for the following language modules:

- a) [Afrikaans](#),



- b) [English](#),
- c) [Sesotho](#) and
- d) [Setswana](#)

HUM.15.1.6 Articulation

Upon successful completion of the required majors, students may be eligible to apply for an Honours degree programme or relevant Postgraduate Diplomas and Certificates, on condition that specific admission requirements are met. For more information, please visit the NWU website for Honours Studies and Postgraduate Diplomas and Certificates.



HUM.15.2 PROGRAMME – DEVELOPMENT STUDIES

Bachelor of Social Sciences with Development Studies		
Qualification Code:	1GG H30 L301M	School of Social Sciences
Prerequisites:	APS of 22	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Mahikeng	
Delivery mode:	Full-time	

HUM.15.2.1 Programme-specific outcomes

On successful completion of the programme, students will understand the relationship between Development Studies and other social sciences and will be able to apply analytic skills from these disciplines in careers that require engagement with Development and Social Science questions.

HUM.15.2.2 Rules for the compilation of programme

- Year level 1 – first semester:
 - Compulsory major:** Development Studies (DEVS).
 - Second major:** Select from Major Block 1B1.
 - Electives:** Select one from Elective Block 1C1 and two from Elective Block 1D1.
- Year level 1 – second semester:
 - Continue with DEVS, second major (2B1), and electives (2C1 & 2D1).
- Year level 2:
 - Continue with DEVS, second major (1B2 & 2B2), and electives (1C2, 1D2 & 2C2) for both semesters.
- Year level 3:
 - Continue with DEVS and second (1B3 & 2B3) major in both semesters.

HUM.15.2.3 Compilation of programme 1GG H30 L301M: Development Studies

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
ALDE111	-				
DEVS111 (MC)	12	DEVS211 (MC)	16	DEVS311 (MC)	32
Select ONE (1): 1B1	12	Select ONE (1): 1B2	16	Select ONE (1): 1B3	32
HIST112		HIST213		HIST312 OR	
HPOP111 (MC)		HPOP212 (MC)		Select TWO (2):	
POLI112		POLI213		HPOP311 (MC) AND	
SOCY111		SOCY211		HPOP312 (MC)	
				POLI313 AND	
				POLI314 (PC/VC)	
				SOCY314 AND	
				SOCY317 (MC)	
Select ONE (1): 1C1	12	Select ONE (1): 1C2	16	WVLS317	12
HIST112		HIST213			
HPOP111 (MC)		HPOP212 (MC)			
POLI112		POLI213			
SOCY111		SOCY211			

Select TWO (2): <u>1D1</u> AFLL111 (PC/VC) ECON112 ENLL111 GEOG111 HIST112 HPOP111 (MC) IKSM111 (MC) PADM111 (PC/VC) POLI112 PSYC111 SETM111 (MC/PC) SOCY111	24	Select ONE (1): <u>1D2</u> AFLL211 (PC/VC) ECON211 ENLL211 GEOG211 HIST213 HPOP212 (MC) IKSM211 (MC) PADM211 (PC/VC) POLI213 PSYC211 PSYC212 SETM211 (MC/PC) SOCY211	16		
Total 1st semester	60	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	76
Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
!! SECOND SEMESTER ELECTIVE MODULES ARE A CONTINUATION OF MODULES ELECTED IN THE FIRST SEMESTER !!					
ALDE122	12				
DEVS121 (MC)	12	DEVS221 (MC)	16	DEVS322 (MC)	32
Select ONE (1): <u>2B1</u> HIST123 HPOP121 (MC) POLI123 SOCY121	12	Select ONE (1): <u>2B2</u> HIST223 HPOP221 (MC) POLI223 SOCY221	16	Select ONE (1): <u>2B3</u> HIST323 OR Select TWO (2): HPOP321 (MC) AND HPOP322 (MC) POLI323 (PC/VC) AND POLI324 (PC/VC) SOCY323 AND SOCY326 (MC)	32
Select ONE (1): <u>2C1</u> HIST123 HPOP121 (MC) POLI123 SOCY121	12	Select ONE (1): <u>2C2</u> HIST223 HPOP221 (MC) POLI223 SOCY221	16		
Select TWO (2): <u>2D1</u> AFLL121 (PC/VC) ECON122 ENLL121 GEOG121 HIST123 HPOP121 (MC) IKSM121 (MC) PADM121 (PC/VC) POLI123 PSYC121 SETM121 (MC/PC) SOCY121	24	WVCS223	12		
Total 2nd semester	72	Total 2nd semester	60	Total 2nd semester	64
Total year level 1	132	Total year level 2	124	Total year level 3	140
Total credits for the programme					396

HUM.15.3 PROGRAMME – ECONOMICS

<u>Bachelor of Social Sciences with Economics</u>		
Qualification Code:	<u>1GG H31 L301M/P/V</u>	<u>School of Social Sciences</u>
Prerequisites:	APS of 22 and <u>Gr12 Mathematics Level 3 (40%-49%)</u>	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Mahikeng, Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark	
Delivery mode:	Full-time	

HUM.15.3.1 Programme-specific admission requirements

In addition to the general admission requirements outlined in A-Rule 1.5 and [HUM.15.1.2](#), the following specific requirements apply:

- Mathematics Gr12 Level 3 (40%-49%).

HUM.15.3.2 Programme-specific outcomes

On successful completion of the programme, students will understand the relationship between Economics and other social sciences and will be able to apply analytic skills from these disciplines in careers that require engagement with Economic and Social Scientific questions.

HUM.15.3.3 List of programme-specific modules

In addition to the core modules outlined in [HUM.15.1.3](#), this programme also includes core modules from the Faculty of Economic Management Sciences (FEMS). For full details of compulsory and elective modules, refer to the specific programme description outlined in the compilation of the programme. For module-specific outcomes related to FEMS, please refer to the FEMS yearbook.

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
First year			
MTHS112 (MC) MTHS123 (PC/VC)	Mathematical Techniques	HUM.2.10 Gr12 Maths Level 3	12
ECON112	Basic Micro-economics	HUM.2.4	12
ECON122	Basic Macro-economics		12
Second year			
ECON211	Macro-economics	ECON122 MTHS112 OR MTHS123	16
ECON221	Micro-economics	ECON122 MTHS112 OR MTHS123	16
Third year			
ECON313	Monetary Economics		16
ECON314	Public Economics		16
ECON322	Development Economics		16
ECON325	Econometrics		16
ECON326 (MC)	Applied Econometrics	ECON223	16

HUM.15.3.4 Rules for the compilation of programme

- Year level 1 – first semester:
 - Compulsory major:** Economics (ECON).
 - Second major:** Select from Major Block 1B1.

- **Electives:** Select one from elective Block 1C1 and two from Elective Block 1D1.
 - Mahikeng students register for MTHS112.
- b) Year level 1 – second semester:
- Continue with ECON, second major (2B1), and electives (2C1 & 2D1).
 - Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark students register for MTHS123.
- c) Year level 2:
- Continue with ECON, second major (1B2 & 2B2), and electives (1C2, 1D2 & 2C2) for both semesters.
- d) Year level 3:
- Continue with ECON and second major (1B3 & 2B3) in both semesters.

HUM.15.3.5 Compilation of programme 1GG H31 L301M/P/V: Economics

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
ALDE/A111	-				
MTHS112 (MC)	12				
ECON112	12	ECON211	16	ECON313	16
				ECON314	16
Select ONE (1): 1B1 DEVS111 (MC) HIST112 HPOP111 (MC) POLI112 SANL112 (PC/VC) SOCY111	12	Select ONE (1): 1B2 DEVS211 (MC) HIST213 HPOP212 (MC) POLI213 SANL213 (PC/VC) SOCY211	16	Select ONE (1): 1B3 DEVS311 (MC) HIST312 SANL315 (PC/VC) OR Select TWO (2): HPOP311 (MC) AND HPOP312 (MC) POLI313 AND POLI314 (PC/VC) SOCY314 AND SOCY315 (VC) SOCY316 (PC) SOCY317 (MC)	32
Select ONE (1): 1C1 DEVS111 (MC) HIST112 HPOP111 (MC) POLI112 SANL112 (PC/VC) SOCY111	12	Select ONE (1): 1C2 DEVS211 (MC) HIST213 HPOP212 (MC) POLI213 SANL213 (PC/VC) SOCY211	16	WVLS317	12
Select TWO (2): 1D1 AFLL111 (PC/VC) DEVS111 (MC) ENLL111 GEOG111 GERM111 (PC/VC) HIST112 HPOP111 (MC) IKSM111 (MC) KSGS113 (PC) PADM111 (PC/VC)	24	Select ONE (1): 1D2 AFLL211 (PC/VC) DEVS211 (MC) ENLL211 GERM211 (PC/VC) GEOG211 HIST213 HPOP212 (MC) IKSM211 (MC) KSGS212 (PC) PADM211 (PC/VC)	16		

PHIL112 POLI112 PSYC111 SANL112 (PC/VC) SETM111 (MC/PC) SOCY111 SSL112 (VC)		PHIL213 POLI213 PSYC211 PSYC212 SANL213 (PC/VC) SETM211 (MC/PC) SOCY211 SSL212 (VC)			
Total 1st semester	60	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	76
Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
!! SECOND SEMESTER ELECTIVE MODULES ARE A CONTINUATION OF MODULES ELECTED IN THE FIRST SEMESTER !!					
ALDE/A122	12				
MTHS123 (PC/VC)	12				
ECON122	12	ECON221	16	ECON322	16
				ECON325 OR ECON326 (MC)	16
Select ONE (1): 2B1 DEVS121 (MC) HIST123 HPOP121 (MC) POLI123 SANL122 (PC/VC) SOCY121	12	Select ONE (1): 2B2 DEVS221 (MC) HIST223 HPOP221 (MC) POLI223 SANL225 (PC/VC) SOCY221	16	Select ONE (1): 2B3 DEVS321 (MC) HIST323 SANL323 (PC/VC) OR Select TWO (2): HPOP321 (MC) AND HPOP322 (MC) POLI323 (PC/VC) AND POLI324 (PC/VC) SOCY323 AND SOCY324 (VC) SOCY325 (PC) SOCY326 (MC)	32
Select ONE (1): 2C1 DEVS121 (MC) HIST123 HPOP121 (MC) POLI123 SANL122 (PC/VC) SOCY121	12	Select ONE (1): 2C2 DEVS221 (MC) HIST223 HPOP221 (MC) POLI223 SANL225 (PC/VC) SOCY221	16		
Select ONE (1): 2D1 AFLL121 (PC/VC) DEVS121 (MC) ENLL121 GEOG121 GERM121 (PC/VC) HIST123 HPOP121 (MC) IKSM121 (MC) KSGS122 (PC) PADM121 (PC/VC) PHIL123 POLI123 PSYC121 SANL122 (PC/VC)	12	WVCS223	12		

SETM121 ^(MC/PC) SOCY121 SSLL122 ^(VC)					
Total year level 1	132	Total year level 2	124	Total year level 3	140
Total credits for the programme					396

HUM.15.4 PROGRAMME – GEOGRAPHY

Bachelor of Social Sciences with Geography		
Qualification Code:	<u>1GG H32 L301M/P/V</u>	<u>School of Social Sciences</u>
Prerequisites:	APS of 22	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Mahikeng, Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark	
Delivery mode:	Full-time	

HUM.15.4.1 Programme-specific outcomes

On successful completion of the programme, students will understand the relationship between Geography and the social sciences and will be able to apply analytic skills from these disciplines in careers that require engagement with Geographical and Social Scientific questions.

HUM.15.4.2 List of programme-specific modules

In addition to the core modules outlined in [HUM.15.1.3](#), this programme also includes core modules from the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences (FNAS). For full details of compulsory and elective modules, refer to the specific programme description outlined in the compilation of the programme. For module-specific outcomes related to FNAS, please refer to the FNAS yearbook.

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
First year			
GEOG111	Introduction to Physical Geography		12
GEOG121	Introductory to Human Geography		12
Second year			
GEOG211	Physical Geography	GEOG111	16
GEOG221	Human Geography	GEOG121	16
Third year			
GEOG311	Geographical Information Systems and Remote Sensing	GEOG211 GEOG221	32
GEOG321	Applied Geography	GEOG311 (40)	32

HUM.15.4.3 Rules for the compilation of programme

- Year level 1 – first semester:
 - Compulsory major:** Geography (GEOG).
 - Second major:** Select from Major Block 1B1.
 - Electives:** Select one from Elective Block 1C1 and two from Elective Block 1D1.
- Year level 1 – second semester:
Continue with GEOG, second major (2B1), and electives (2C1 & 2D1).
- Year level 2:
 - Continue with GEOG, second major (1B2 & 2B2), and electives (1C2, 1D2 & 2C2) for both semesters.
- Year level 3:
 - Continue with GEOG and second major (1B3 & 2B3) in both semesters.

HUM.15.4.4 Compilation of programme 1GG H32 L301M/P/V: Geography

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
ALDE/A111	-				
GEOG111	12	GEOG211	16	GEOG311	32
Select ONE (1): 1B1 DEVS111 (MC) HIST112 HPOP111 (MC) POLI112 SANL112 (PC/VC) SOCY111	12	Select ONE (1): 1B2 DEVS211 (MC) HIST213 HPOP212 (MC) POLI213 SANL213 (PC/VC) SOCY211	16	Select ONE (1): 1B3 DEVS311 (MC) HIST312 SANL315 (PC/VC) OR Select TWO (2): HPOP311 (MC) AND HPOP312 (MC) POLI313 AND POLI314 (PC/VC) SOCY314 AND SOCY315 (VC) SOCY316 (PC) SOCY317 (MC)	32
Select ONE (1): 1C1 DEVS111 (MC) HIST112 HPOP111 (MC) POLI112 SANL112 (PC/VC) SOCY111	12	Select ONE (1): 1C2 DEVS211 (MC) HIST213 HPOP212 (MC) POLI213 SANL213 (PC/VC) SOCY211	16	WVLS317	12
Select TWO (2): 1D1 AFLL111 (PC/VC) DEVS111 (MC) ECON112 ENLL111 GERM111 (PC/VC) HIST112 HPOP111 (MC) IKSM111 (MC) KSGS113 (PC) PADM111 (PC/VC) PHIL112 POLI112 PSYC111 SANL112 (PC/VC) SETM111 (MC/PC) SOCY111 SLL112 (VC)	24	Select ONE (1): 1D2 AFLL211 (PC/VC) DEVS211 (MC) ECON211 ENLL211 GERM211 (PC/VC) HIST213 HPOP212 (MC) IKSM211 (MC) KSGS212 (PC) PADM211 (PC/VC) PHIL213 POLI213 PSYC211 PSYC212 SANL213 (PC/VC) SETM211 (MC/PC) SOCY211 SLL212 (VC)	16		
Total 1st semester	60	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	76

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
!! SECOND SEMESTER ELECTIVE MODULES ARE A CONTINUATION OF MODULES ELECTED IN THE FIRST SEMESTER !!					
ALDE/A122	12				
GEOG121	12	GEOG221	16	GEOG321	32
Select ONE (1): 2B1 DEVS121 (MC) HIST123 HPOP121 (MC) POLI123 SANL122 (PC/VC) SOCY121	12	Select ONE (1): 2B2 DEVS221 (MC) HIST223 HPOP221 (MC) POLI223 SANL225 (PC/VC) SOCY221	16	Select ONE (1): 2B3 DEVS321 (MC) HIST323 SANL323 (PC/VC) OR Select TWO (2): HPOP321 (MC) AND HPOP322 (MC) POLI323 (PC/VC) AND POLI324 (PC/VC) SOCY323 AND SOCY324 (VC) SOCY325 (PC) SOCY326 (MC)	32
Select ONE (1): 2C1 DEVS121 (MC) HIST123 HPOP121 (MC) POLI123 SANL122 (PC/VC) SOCY121	12	Select ONE (1): 2C2 DEVS221 (MC) HIST223 HPOP221 (MC) POLI223 SANL225 (PC/VC) SOCY221	16		
Select TWO (2): 2D1 AFLL121 (PC/VC) DEVS121 (MC) ECON122 ENLL121 GERM121 (PC/VC) HIST123 HPOP121 (MC) IKSM121 (MC) KSGS122 (PC) PADM121 (PC/VC) PHIL123 POLI123 PSYC121 SANL122 (PC/VC) SETM121 (MC/PC) SOCY121 SSLL122 (VC)	24	WVCS223	12		
Total 2nd semester	72	Total 2nd semester	60	Total 2nd semester	64
Total year level 1	132	Total year level 2	124	Total year level 3	140
Total credits for the programme					396

HUM.15.5 PROGRAMME – HISTORY

Bachelor of Social Sciences with History		
Qualification Code:	<u>1GG H33 L301M/P/V</u>	<u>School of Social Sciences</u>
Prerequisites:	APS of 22	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Mahikeng, Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark	
Delivery mode:	Full-time	

HUM.15.5.1 Programme-specific outcomes

On successful completion of the programme, students will understand the relationship between History and the social sciences and will be able to apply analytic skills from these disciplines in careers that require engagement with Historical and Social Scientific questions.

HUM.15.5.2 Rules for the compilation of programme

- a) Year level 1 – first semester:
 - **Compulsory major:** History (HIST).
 - **Second major:** Select from Major Block 1B1.
 - **Electives:** Select one from Elective Block 1C1 and two from Elective Block 1D1.
- b) Year level 1 – second semester:
 - Continue with HIST, second major (2B1), and electives (2C1 & 2D1).
- c) Year level 2:
 - Continue with HIST, second major (1B2 & 2B2), and electives (1C2, 1D2 & 2C2) for both semesters.
- d) Year level 3:
 - Continue with HIST and second major (1B3 & 2B3) in both semesters.



HUM.15.5.3 Compilation of programme 1GG H33 L301M/P/V: History

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
ALDE/A111	-				
HIST112	12	HIST213	16	HIST312	32
Select ONE (1): <u>1B1</u> DEVS111 (MC) HPOP111 (MC) POLI112 SANL112 (PC/VC) SOCY111	12	Select ONE (1): <u>1B2</u> DEVS211 (MC) HPOP212 (MC) POLI213 SANL213 (PC/VC) SOCY211	16	Select ONE (1): <u>1B3</u> DEVS311 (MC) SANL315 (PC/VC) OR Select TWO (2): HPOP311 (MC) AND HPOP312 (MC) POLI313 AND POLI314 (PC/VC) SOCY314 AND SOCY315 (VC) SOCY316 (PC) SOCY317 (MC)	32
Select ONE (1): <u>1C1</u> DEVS111 (MC) HPOP111 (MC) POLI112 SANL112 (PC/VC) SOCY111	12	Select ONE (1): <u>1C2</u> DEVS211 (MC) HPOP212 (MC) POLI213 SANL213 (PC/VC) SOCY211	16	WVLS317	12
Select TWO (2): <u>1D1</u> AFLL111 (PC/VC) DEVS111 (MC) ECON112 ENLL111 GEOG111 GERM111 (PC/VC) GEOG111 HPOP111 (MC) IKSM111 (MC) KSGS113 (PC) PADM111 (PC/VC) PHIL112 PSYC111 SANL112 (PC/VC) SETM111 (MC/PC) SOCY111 SSLL112 (VC)	24	Select ONE (1): <u>1D2</u> AFLL211 (PC/VC) DEVS211 (MC) ECON211 ENLL211 GERM211 (PC/VC) GEOG211 HPOP212 (MC) IKSM211 (MC) KSGS212 (PC) PADM211 (PC/VC) PHIL213 POLI213 PSYC211 PSYC212 SANL213 (PC/VC) SETM211 (MC/PC) SOCY211 SSLL212 (VC)	16		
Total 1st semester	60	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	76

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
!! SECOND SEMESTER ELECTIVE MODULES ARE A CONTINUATION OF MODULES ELECTED IN THE FIRST SEMESTER !!					
ALDE/A122	12				
HIST123	12	HIST223	16	HIST323	32
Select ONE (1): <u>2B1</u> DEVS121 (MC) HPOP121 (MC) POLI123 SANL122 (PC/VC) SOCY121	12	Select ONE (1): <u>2B2</u> DEVS221 (MC) HPOP221 (MC) POLI223 SANL225 (PC/VC) SOCY221	16	Select ONE (1): <u>2B3</u> DEVS321 (MC) SANL323 (PC/VC) OR Select TWO (2): HPOP321 (MC) AND HPOP322 (MC) POLI323 (PC/VC) AND POLI324 (PC/VC) SOCY323 AND SOCY324 (VC) SOCY325 (PC) SOCY326 (MC)	32
Select ONE (1): <u>2C1</u> DEVS121 (MC) HPOP121 (MC) POLI123 SANL122 (PC/VC) SOCY121	12	Select ONE (1): <u>2C2</u> DEVS221 (MC) HPOP221 (MC) POLI223 SANL225 (PC/VC) SOCY221	16		
Select TWO (2): <u>2D1</u> AFLL121 (PC/VC) DEVS121 (MC) ECON122 ENLL121 GEOG121 GERM121 (PC/VC) HPOP121 (MC) IKSM121 (MC) KSGS122 (PC) PADM121 (PC/VC) PHIL123 POLI123 PSYC121 SANL122 (PC/VC) SETM121 (MC/PC) SOCY121 SSLL122 (VC)	24	WVCS223	12		
Total 2nd semester	72	Total 2nd semester	60	Total 2nd semester	64
Total year level 1	132	Total year level 2	124	Total year level 3	140
Total credits for the programme					396

HUM.15.6 PROGRAMME – POPULATION STUDIES

Bachelor of Social Sciences with Population Studies		
Qualification Code:	1GG H34 L301M	School of Social Sciences
Prerequisites:	APS of 22	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Mahikeng	
Delivery mode:	Full-time	

HUM.15.6.1 Programme-specific outcomes

On successful completion of the programme, students will understand the relationship between Population Studies and the other social sciences and will be able to apply analytic skills from these disciplines in careers that require engagement with Population Studies and Social Science questions.

HUM.15.6.2 Rules for the compilation of programme

- Year level 1 – first semester:
 - Compulsory major:** Population Studies (HPOP).
 - Second major:** Select from Major Block 1B1.
 - Electives:** Select one from Elective Block 1C1 and two from Elective Block 1D1.
- Year level 1 – second semester:
 - Continue with HPOP, second major (2B1), and electives (2C1 & 2D1).
- Year level 2:
 - Continue with HPOP, second major (1B2 & 2B2), and electives (1C2, 1D2 & 2C2) for both semesters.
- Year level 3:
 - Continue with HPOP and second major (1B3 & 2B3) in both semesters.

HUM.15.6.3 Compilation of programme 1GG H34 L301M: Population Studies

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
ALDE111	-				
HPOP111 (MC)	12	HPOP212 (MC)	16	HPOP311 (MC)	16
				HPOP312 (MC)	16
Select ONE (1): 1B1 DEVS111 (MC) HIST112 POLI112 SOCY111	12	Select ONE (1): 1B2 DEVS211 (MC) HIST213 POLI213 SOCY211	16	Select ONE (1): 1B3 DEVS311 (MC) HIST312 OR Select TWO (2): POLI313 AND POLI314 (PC/VC) SOCY314 AND SOCY317 (MC)	32
STFM111 (MC)	12	HPOP213 (MC)	16	WVLS317	12
Select ONE (1): 1C1 DEVS111 (MC) HIST112 POLI112 SOCY111	12	Select ONE (1): 1C2 DEVS211 (MC) HIST213 POLI213 SOCY211	16		

Select ONE (1): <u>1D1</u> AFLL111 (PC/VC) DEVS111 (MC) ECON112 ENLL111 GEOG111 HIST112 IKSM111 (MC) PADM111 (PC/VC) POLI112 PSYC111 SETM111 (MC/PC) SOCY111	12				
Total 1st semester	60	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	76
Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
!! SECOND SEMESTER ELECTIVE MODULES ARE A CONTINUATION OF MODULES ELECTED IN THE FIRST SEMESTER !!					
ALDE122	12				
HPOP121 (MC)	12	HPOP221 (MC)	16	HPOP321 (MC) HPOP322 (MC)	16 16
Select ONE (1): <u>2B1</u> DEVS121 (MC) HIST123 POLI123 SOCY121	12	Select ONE (1): <u>2B2</u> DEVS221 (MC) HIST223 POLI223 SOCY221	16	Select ONE (1): <u>2B3</u> DEVS321 (MC) HIST323 OR Select TWO (2): POLI323 (PC/VC) AND POLI324 (PC/VC) SOCY323 AND SOCY326 (MC)	32
STFM121 (MC)	12	HPOP223 (MC)	16		
Select ONE (1): <u>2C1</u> DEVS121 (MC) HIST123 POLI123 SOCY121	12	WVCS223	12		
Select ONE (1): <u>2D1</u> AFLL121 (PC/VC) DEVS121 (MC) ECON122 ENLL121 GEOG121 HIST123 IKSM121 (MC) PADM121 (PC/VC) POLI123 PSYC121 SETM121 (MC/PC) SOCY121	12				
Total 2nd semester	72	Total 2nd semester	60	Total 2nd semester	64
Total year level 1	132	Total year level 2	124	Total year level 3	140
Total credits for the programme					396

HUM.15.7 PROGRAMME – PSYCHOLOGY AND THE SOCIAL SCIENCES

Bachelor of Social Sciences with Psychology and the Social Sciences		
Qualification Code:	1GG H35 L301M/P/V	School of Social Sciences
Prerequisites:	APS of 22	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Mahikeng, Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark	
Delivery mode:	Full-time	

HUM.15.7.1 Programme-specific outcomes

On successful completion of the programme, students will understand the relationship between Psychology and the social sciences and will be able to apply analytic skills from these disciplines in careers that require engagement with Psychological and Social Science questions.

HUM.15.7.2 List of programme-specific modules

In addition to the core modules outlined in [HUM.15.1.3](#), this programme also includes the following additional core modules from the Faculty of Health Sciences (FHS). For full details of compulsory and elective modules, refer to the specific programme description outlined in the compilation of the programme. For module-specific outcomes, please see the Module Outcomes section at the end of the yearbook.

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
First year			
PSYC111	Introduction to Psychology		12
PSYC121	Social and Community Psychology		12
Second year			
PSYC211	Developmental Psychology		16
PSYC212	Personality Psychology		16
PSYC221	Positive Psychology		16
Third year			
PSYC311	Psycho Pathology		16
PSYC312	Research and Psychometrics		16
PSYC321	Basic Counselling and Ethical Conduct		16
PSYC323	Applied Psychology		16

HUM.15.7.3 Rules for the compilation of programme

- Year level 1 – first semester:
 - Compulsory major:** Psychology (PSYC).
 - Second major:** Select from Major Block 1B1.
 - Electives:** Select one from Elective Block 1C1 and two from Elective Block 1D1.
- Year level 1 – second semester:
 - Continue with PSYC, second major (2B1), and electives (2C1 & 2D1).
- Year level 2:
 - Continue with PSYC, second major (1B2 & 2B2), and electives (1C2 & 2C2) for both semesters.
- Year level 3:
 - Continue with PSYC and second major (1B3 & 2B3) in both semesters.

HUM.15.7.4 Compilation of programme 1GG H35 L301M/P/V: Psychology and the Social Sciences

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
ALDE/A111	-				
PSYC111	12	PSYC211	16	PSYC311	16
		PSYC212	16	PSYC312	16
Select ONE (1): <u>1B1</u> DEVS111 (MC) HIST112 HPOP111 (MC) POLI112 SANL112 (PC/VC) SOCY111	12	Select ONE (1): <u>1B2</u> DEVS211 (MC) HIST213 HPOP212 (MC) POLI213 SANL213 (PC/VC) SOCY211	16	Select ONE (1): <u>1B3</u> DEVS311 (MC) HIST312 SANL315 (PC/VC) OR Select TWO (2): HPOP311 (MC) AND HPOP312 (MC) POLI313 AND POLI314 (PC/VC) SANL315 (PC/VC) SOCY314 AND SOCY315 (VC) SOCY316 (PC) SOCY317 (MC)	32
Select ONE (1): <u>1C1</u> DEVS111 (MC) HIST112 HPOP111 (MC) POLI112 SANL112 (PC/VC) SOCY111	12	Select ONE (1): <u>1C2</u> DEVS211 (MC) HIST213 HPOP212 (MC) POLI213 SANL213 (PC/VC) SOCY211	16	WVLS317	12
Select TWO (2): <u>1D1</u> AFLL111 (PC/VC) DEVS111 (MC) ECON112 ENLL111 GEOG111 GERM111 (PC/VC) HIST112 HPOP111 (MC) IKSM111 (MC) KSGS113 (PC) PADM111 (PC/VC) PHIL112 POLI112 SANL112 (PC/VC) SETM111 (MC/PC) SOCY111 SLL112 (VC)	24				
Total 1st semester	60	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	76

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
!! SECOND SEMESTER ELECTIVE MODULES ARE A CONTINUATION OF MODULES ELECTED IN THE FIRST SEMESTER !!					!!
ALDE/A122	12				
PSYC121	12	PSYC221	16	PSYC321	16
				PSYC323	16
Select ONE (1): 2B1 DEVS121 (MC) HIST123 HPOP121 (MC) POLI123 SANL122 (PC/VC) SOCY121	12	Select ONE (1): 2B2 DEVS221 (MC) HIST223 HPOP221 (MC) POLI223 SANL225 (PC/VC) SOCY221	16	Select ONE (1): 2B3 DEVS321 (MC) HIST323 SANL323 (PC/VC) OR Select TWO (2): HPOP321 (MC) AND HPOP322 (MC) POLI323 (PC/VC) AND POLI324 (PC/VC) SOCY323 AND SOCY324 (VC) SOCY325 (PC) SOCY326 (MC)	32
Select ONE (1): 2C1 DEVS121 (MC) HIST123 HPOP121 (MC) POLI123 SANL122 (PC/VC) SOCY121	12	Select ONE (1): 2C2 DEVS221 (MC) HIST223 HPOP221 (MC) POLI223 SANL225 (PC/VC) SOCY221	16		
Select TWO (2): 2D1 AFLL121 (PC/VC) DEVS121 (MC) ECON122 ENLL121 GEOG121 GERM121 (PC/VC) HIST123 HPOP121 (MC) IKSM121 (MC) KSGS122 (PC) PADM121 (PC/VC) PHIL123 POLI123 SANL122 (PC/VC) SETM121 (MC/PC) SOCY121 SSLL122 (VC)	24	WVCS223	12		
Total 2nd semester	72	Total 2nd semester	60	Total 2nd semester	64
Total year level 1	132	Total year level 2	124	Total year level 3	140
Total credits for the programme					396

HUM.15.8 PROGRAMME – SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY

Bachelor of Social Sciences with Social Anthropology		
Qualification Code:	<u>1GG H36 L301P/V</u>	School of Social Sciences
Prerequisites:	APS of 22	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark	
Delivery mode:	Full-time	

HUM.15.8.1 Programme-specific outcomes

On successful completion of the programme, students will understand the relationship between Social Anthropology and other social sciences and will be able to apply analytic skills from these disciplines in careers that require engagement with Anthropological and Social Science questions.

HUM.15.8.2 Rules for the compilation of programme

- Year level 1 – first semester:
 - Compulsory major:** Social Anthropology (SANL).
 - Second major:** Select from Major Block 1B1.
 - Electives:** Select one from Elective Block 1C1 and two from Elective Block 1D1.
- Year level 1 – second semester:
 - Continue with SANL, second major, and electives.
- Year level 2:
 - Continue with SANL, second major, and electives for both semesters.
- Year level 3:
 - Continue with SANL and second major (1B3 & 2B3) in both semesters.

HUM.15.8.3 Compilation of programme 1GG H36 L301P/V: Social Anthropology

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
ALDE/A111	-				
SANL112 ^(PC/VC)	12	SANL213 ^(PC/VC)	16	SANL315 ^(PC/VC)	32
Select ONE (1): <u>1B1</u> HIST112 POLI112 SOCY111	12	Select ONE (1): <u>1B2</u> HIST213 POLI213 SOCY211	16	Select ONE (1): <u>1B3</u> HIST312 OR Select TWO (2): POLI313 AND POLI314 ^(PC/VC) <u>SOCY314</u> AND SOCY315 ^(VC) SOCY316 ^(PC) SOCY317 ^(MC)	32
Select ONE (1): <u>1C1</u> HIST112 POLI112 SOCY111	12	Select ONE (1): <u>1C2</u> HIST213 POLI213 SOCY211	16	WVLS317	12
Select TWO (2): <u>1D1</u> ^(PC/VC) <u>AFL111</u>	24	Select ONE (1): <u>1D2</u> ^(PC/VC) <u>AFL211</u>	16		

ECON112 ENLL111 GEOG111 GERM111 (PC/VC) HIST112 KSGS113 (PC) PADM111 (PC/VC) PHIL112 POLI112 PSYC111 SETM111 (MC/PC) SOCY111 SSLL112 (VC)		ECON211 ENLL211 GEOG211 GERM211 (PC/VC) HIST213 KSGS212 (PC) PADM211 (PC/VC) PHIL213 POLI213 PSYC211 PSYC212 SETM211 (MC/PC) SOCY211 SSLL212 (VC)			
Total 1st semester	60	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	76
Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
!! SECOND SEMESTER ELECTIVE MODULES ARE A CONTINUATION OF MODULES ELECTED IN THE FIRST SEMESTER !!					
ALDE/A122	12				
SANL122 (PC/VC)	12	SANL225 (PC/VC)	16	SANL323 (PC/VC)	32
Select ONE (1): 2B1 HIST123 POLI123 SOCY121	12	Select ONE (1): 2B2 HIST223 POLI223 SOCY221	16	Select ONE (1): 2B3 HIST323 OR Select TWO (2): POLI323 (PC/VC) AND POLI324 (PC/VC) AND SOCY323 AND SOCY324 (VC) SOCY325 (PC) SOCY326 (MC)	32
Select ONE (1): 2C1 HIST123 POLI123 SOCY121	12	Select ONE (1): 2C2 HIST223 POLI223 SOCY221	16		
Select TWO (2): 2D1 AFL1121 (PC/VC) ECON122 ENLL121 GEOG121 GERM121 (PC/VC) HIST123 KSGS122 (PC) PADM121 (PC/VC) PHIL123 POLI123 PSYC121 SETM121 (MC/PC) SOCY121 SSLL122 (VC)	24	WVCS223	12		
Total 2nd semester	72	Total 2nd semester	60	Total 2nd semester	64
Total year level 1	132	Total year level 2	124	Total year level 3	140
Total credits for the programme					396

HUM.15.9 PROGRAMME – SOCIOLOGY

Bachelor of Social Sciences with Sociology		
Qualification Code:	<u>1GG H37 L301M/P/V</u>	School of Social Sciences
Prerequisites:	APS of 22	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Mahikeng, Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark	
Delivery mode:	Full-time	

HUM.15.9.1 Programme-specific outcomes

On successful completion of the programme, students will understand the relationship between Sociology and other social sciences and will be able to apply analytic skills from these disciplines in careers that require engagement with Sociological and Social Science questions.

HUM.15.9.2 Rules for the compilation of programme

- Year level 1 – first semester:
 - Compulsory major:** Sociology (SOCY).
 - Second major:** Select from Major Block 1B1.
 - Electives:** Select one from Elective Block 1C1 and two from Elective Block 1D1.
- Year level 1 – second semester:
 - Continue with SOCY, second major (2B1), and electives (2C1 & 2D1).
- Year level 2:
 - Continue with SOCY, second major (1B2 & 2B2), and electives (1C2, 1D2 & 2C2) for both semesters.
- Year level 3:
 - Continue with SOCY and second major (1B3 & 2B3) in both semesters.

HUM.15.9.3 Compilation of programme 1GG H37 L301M/P/V: Sociology

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
ALDE/A111	-				
SOCY111	12	SOCY211	16	<u>SOCY314</u> AND Select ONE (1): SOCY315 ^(VC) SOCY316 ^(PC) SOCY317 ^(MC)	16
Select ONE (1): <u>1B1</u> DEVS111 ^(MC) HIST112 HPOP111 ^(MC) POLI112 SANL112 ^(PC/VC)	12	Select ONE (1): <u>1B2</u> DEVS212 ^(MC) HIST213 <u>HPOP212</u> ^(MC) POLI213 SANL213 ^(PC/VC)	16	Select ONE (1): <u>1B3</u> <u>DEVS311</u> ^(MC) HIST312 SANL315 ^(PC/VC) OR Select TWO (2): <u>HPOP311</u> ^(MC) AND <u>HPOP312</u> ^(MC) POLI313 AND POLI314 ^(PC/VC)	32
Select ONE (1): <u>1C1</u> DEVS111 ^(MC)	12	Select ONE (1): <u>1C2</u> DEVS212 ^(MC)	16	WVLS317	12

HIST112 HPOP111 (MC) POLI112 SANL112 (PC/VC)		HIST213 HPOP212 (MC) POLI213 SANL213 (PC/VC)			
Select TWO (2): <u>1D1</u> AFL111 (PC/VC) DEVS111 (MC) ECON112 ENLL111 GEOG111 GERM111 (PC/VC) HIST112 HPOP111 (MC) IKSM111 (MC) KSGS113 (PC) PADM111 (PC/VC) PHIL112 POLI112 PSYC111 SANL112 (PC/VC) SETM111 (MC/PC) SSLL112 (VC)	24	Select ONE (1): <u>1D2</u> AFL211 (PC/VC) DEVS212 (MC) ECON211 ENLL211 GEOG211 GERM211 (PC/VC) HIST213 HPOP212 (MC) IKSM211 (MC) KSGS212 (PC) PADM211 (PC/VC) PHIL213 POLI213 PSYC211 PSYC212 SANL213 (PC/VC) SETM211 (MC/PC) SSLL212 (VC)	16		
Total 1st semester	60	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	76
Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
!! SECOND SEMESTER ELECTIVE MODULES ARE A CONTINUATION OF MODULES ELECTED IN THE FIRST SEMESTER !!					
ALDE/A122	12				
SOCY121	12	SOCY221	16	SOCY323 AND Select ONE (1): SOCY324 (VC) SOCY325 (PC) SOCY326 (MC)	16 16
Select ONE (1): <u>2B1</u> DEVS121 (MC) HIST123 HPOP121 (MC) POLI123 SANL122 (PC/VC)	12	Select ONE (1): <u>2B2</u> DEVS221 (MC) HIST223 HPOP221 (MC) POLI223 SANL225 (PC/VC)	16	Select ONE (1): <u>2B3</u> DEVS321 (MC) HIST323 SANL323 (PC/VC) OR Select TWO (2): HPOP321 (MC) AND HPOP322 (MC) POLI323 (PC/VC) AND POLI324 (PC/VC)	32
Select ONE (1): <u>2C1</u> DEVS121 (MC) HIST123 HPOP121 (MC) POLI123 SANL122 (PC/VC)	12	Select ONE (1): <u>2C2</u> DEVS221 (MC) HIST223 HPOP221 (MC) POLI223 SANL225 (PC/VC)	16		
Select TWO (2): <u>2D1</u> AFL111 (PC/VC) DEVS121 (MC) ECON122 ENLL121	24	WVCS223	12		

GEOG121 GERM121 (PC/VC) HIST123 HPOP121 (MC) IKSM121 (MC) KSGS122 (PC) PADM121 (PC/VC) PHIL123 POLI123 PSYC121 SANL122 (PC/VC) SETM121 (MC/PC) SSLL122 (VC)					
Total 2nd semester	72	Total 2nd semester	60	Total 2nd semester	64
Total year level 1	132	Total year level 2	124	Total year level 3	140
Total credits for the programme					396

HUM.16 BACHELOR OF ARTS

This qualification can be obtained in one of the programmes described in [HUM.1.3.5.6](#) and is only offered on a full-time basis with contact classes.

HUM.16.1 RULES FOR THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF ARTS

HUM.16.1.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

The minimum duration for this degree is three years, and the maximum duration is five years, in accordance with A-Rule 1.13. The duration is calculated from the year of first registration for the specific programme.

HUM.16.1.2 Admission requirements for the qualification

In addition to the general admission requirements stated in A-Rule 1.5, the following specific requirements apply:

- a) APS score of 22.

HUM.16.1.3 List of core modules for the qualification

The following is a list of core modules for the degree. For full details of compulsory and elective modules, refer to the specific programme description outlined in the compilation of the programme. For module-specific outcomes, please see the Module Outcomes section at the end of the yearbook.

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
First year			
SOCY111	Introduction to Sociology: Concepts, Themes and Methods		12
SOCY121	Introduction to Sociology: Social Institutions		12
Second year			
SOCY211	Sociology of Development, Environment and Social Problems		16
SOCY221	Social dynamics of work, family and gender		16
Third year			
SOCY314	Social Theory	SOCY111 SOCY121	16
SOCY316 (PC)	Inequality and Social Justice in Contemporary South Africa		16
SOCY323	Social research methodology	SOCY111 SOCY121	16
SOCY325 (PC)	Applying the Sociological Imagination in Contemporary Society		16

HUM.16.1.4 Examination

Examinations and assessments are conducted in strict accordance with A-Rule 1.12, ensuring compliance with university standards. The Faculty also upholds A-Rule 1.21 on academic integrity, which mandates disciplinary action for any form of academic dishonesty, including plagiarism and cheating.

HUM.16.2 PROGRAMME – SOCIOLOGY AND GEOGRAPHY

Bachelor of Arts with Sociology and Geography		
Qualification Code:	<u>1GB H05 L301P</u>	<u>School of Social Sciences</u>
Prerequisites:	APS of 22	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Potchefstroom	
Delivery mode:	Full-time	

HUM.16.2.1 Motivation for the programme

Studying environmental issues from a sociological perspective means exploring the social dynamics that shape our interactions with the physical environment, studying the manner in which social actions produce and reproduce the quality of the physical environment. In turn, the influence of a physical environment on the social environment, social behaviour, community health, development and wellbeing is studied. It is, therefore, critical to have a sound grasp of geographical and environmental issues. Environmental issues are narrowly linked with social problems and social justice, as vulnerable groups are disproportionately affected by problems such as access to clean air, water, food, as well as more exposed to the problems created, for example, by climate change, environmental politics and access to support for the problems created by toxic environments. Social scientists find it difficult to study social problems that have their roots in the natural and environmental sciences, without a better grasp of core geographical and environmental theories and issues.

HUM.16.2.2 Programme-specific outcomes

On successful completion of the programme, students will have some understanding of the nature of society, how it functions and interacts with the environment. They may be able to apply this knowledge in careers that require analytical thought processes and competence to deal with the reciprocal influence of society and the environment, the opportunities and challenges created in this regard, as well as possible interventions.

Postgraduate studies in Environmental Sociology and Environmental Management may lead to a career in environmental management, environmental impact assessment, social impact assessment and public-sector work in shaping policy formulation that supports sustainable development.

HUM.16.2.3 List of programme-specific modules

In addition to the core modules outlined in [HUM.16.1.3](#), this programme also includes core modules from the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences (FNAS). For full details of compulsory and elective modules, refer to the specific programme description outlined in the compilation of the programme. For module-specific outcomes related to FNAS, please refer to the FNAS yearbook.

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
First year			
GEOG111	Introduction to Physical Geography		12
GEOG121	Introductory to Human Geography		12
Second year			
GEOG211	Physical Geography	GEOG111	16
GEOG221	Human Geography	GEOG121	16



Third year			
GEOG311	Geographical Information Systems and Remote Sensing	GEOG211 GEOG221	32
GEOG321	Applied Geography	GEOG311 (40)	32

HUM.16.2.4 Programme-specific rules

*IOPS111, IOPS211 and STTK214 or STTN124 become elective modules for students who do not plan postgraduate studies in BA Honours in Sociology with Environmental Sociology or BA Hons in Geography. It is not a requirement for students who consider BA Honours in Sociology (the generic programme) for postgraduate studies. STTK214 is taken in the first semester of the BA Honours in Sociology and does not have to be taken on an undergraduate level. Students must pass STTK214 or STTN124 in/before their third year of study for BA Honours in Sociology with Environmental Sociology or BA Hons in Geography.

If a student previously chose IOPS111 / IOPS211 or SBSS121 (and not STTK214 or STTN124) irrespective whether the student passed or failed IOPS111 / IOPS211 or SBSS121, STTK214 / STTN124 remains compulsory in/before the third year of study for BA Honours in Sociology with Environmental Sociology or BA Hons in Geography.

HUM.16.2.5 Articulation

Upon successful completion of the required majors, students may be eligible to apply for an Honours degree programme or relevant Postgraduate Diplomas and Certificates, on condition that specific admission requirements are met. For more information, please visit the NWU website for Honours Studies and Postgraduate Diplomas and Certificates.

HUM.16.2.5.1 Honours in Sociology

In addition to the general admission requirements stated in A-Rule 1.5, the following specific requirements apply:

- Applications for the Honours degree closes by end September.
- A B-degree is required, for which all the modules in Sociology were passed during the respective undergraduate levels.
- The modules of the final undergraduate year must have been completed with an average of at least 65%.

HUM.16.2.5.2 BA Hons Geography

Students may be admitted to the Honours qualification in Geography given that they are in possession of a B degree with Geography passed at NQF level 7 with at least 60%. Selection is furthermore based on students' academic record and other proven appropriate prior learning, but both students' backgrounds and potential are taken into account.

HUM.16.2.6 Compilation of programme 1GB H05 L301P: Sociology and Geography

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
ALDE/A111	-				
SOCY111	12	SOCY211	16	SOCY314	16
GEOG111	12	GEOG211	16	SOCY316 (PC)	16
POLI112	12	POLI213	16	GEOG311	32
SBSS111 (PC)	12	Select ONE (1): SBES212 (PC) IOPS211 STTK214 (PC)	16	WVLS317	12
Select ONE (1): IOPS111 STTN111 (PC/VC)	12	(Recommend taking STTK214 as additional module – 16 credits)		(Recommend taking SBSS313 (PC) as additional module – 16 credits)	
Total 1st semester	60	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	76
Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
ALDE/A122	12				
SOCY121	12	SOCY221	16	SOCY323	16
GEOG121	12	GEOG221	16	SOCY325 (PC)	16
SBSS121 (PC)	12	Select ONE (1): SBSS223 (PC) IOPS221 POLI223	16	GEOG321	32
Select ONE (1): IOPS121 POLI123	12	WVCS223	12	(Recommend taking SECO321 (PC) as additional module – 16 credits)	
Total 2nd semester	60	Total 2nd semester	60	Total 2nd semester	64
Total year level 1	120	Total year level 2	124	Total year level 3	140
Total credits for the programme					384

HUM.16.3 PROGRAMME – SOCIOLOGY AND LABOUR RELATIONS MANAGEMENT

Bachelor of Arts with Sociology and Labour Relations Management		
Qualification Code:	<u>1GB H07 L301P</u>	School of Social Sciences
Prerequisites:	APS of 22	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Potchefstroom	
Delivery mode:	Full-time	

HUM.16.3.1 Programme-specific outcomes

On successful completion of the programme, students should be able to understand the relationship between Sociology and Labour relations management and will be able to apply analytic skills from these disciplines in careers that require engagement with social and work-related questions.

HUM.16.3.2 List of programme-specific modules

In addition to the core modules outlined in [HUM.16.1.3](#), this programme also includes core modules from the Faculty of Economic Management Sciences (FEMS). For full details of compulsory and elective modules, refer to the specific programme description outlined in the compilation of the programme. For module-specific outcomes related to FEMS, please refer to the FEMS yearbook.

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
First year			
LARM112	Introduction to the International Labour Organisation		12
Second year			
LARM212	Diversity Management		16
LARM221	Work group dynamics		16
Third year			
LARM311	Theory and practice of labour relations		16
LARM321	Management of labour relations		16
LARM322	Conflict resolution		16



HUM.16.3.3 Compilation of programme 1GB H07 L301P: Sociology and Labour Relations Management

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
SOCY111	12	SOCY211	16	SOCY314	16
				SOCY316 ^(PC)	16
LARM112	12	LARM212	16	LARM311	16
IOPS111	12	IOPS211	16	PHIL213	16
BMAN111	12	PSYC211	16		
PSYC111 OR STTN111 ^(PC/VC)	12				
ALDE/A111	-				
Total 1st semester	60	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	64
Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
SOCY121	12	SOCY221	16	SOCY323	16
				SOCY325 ^(PC)	16
IOPS121	12	LARM221	16	LARM321	16
				LARM322	16
PSYC121	12	IOPS221	16	LLAW221	12
BMAN121 OR STTN124 ^(PC/VC)	12	WVCS223	12		
ALDE/A122	12				
Total 2nd semester	60	Total 2nd semester	60	Total 2nd semester	76
Total year level 1	120	Total year level 2	124	Total year level 3	140
Total credits for the programme					384

HUM.16.3.4 Articulation

Upon successful completion of the required majors, students may be eligible to apply for an Honours degree programme or relevant Postgraduate Diplomas and Certificates, on condition that specific admission requirements are met. For more information, please visit the NWU website for Honours Studies and Postgraduate Diplomas and Certificates.

HUM.16.3.4.1 Honours in Sociology

In addition to the general admission requirements stated in A-Rule 1.5, the following specific requirements apply:

- Applications for the Honours degree closes by end September.
- A B-degree is required, for which all the modules in Sociology were passed during the respective undergraduate levels.
- The modules of the final undergraduate year must have been completed with an average of at least 65%.

HUM.16.3.5 Honours in Labour Relations

Students considering doing **Honours in Labour Relations** must have completed the IOPS311 and IOPS321 modules before applying. These modules can be taken additionally in the third year of the student's studies, for non-degree purposes. Students must make sure that they completed STTN111 (or STTN122) and STTN124. A minimum of 60% must have been obtained for LARM311, LARM321, LARM322 and IOPS321. Applicants are subjected to a selection process.

HUM.17 BACHELOR OF ARTS IN BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCES

This qualification can be obtained in one of the programmes described in [HUM.1.3.5.6](#) and is only offered on a full-time basis with contact classes.

HUM.17.1 RULES FOR THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF ARTS IN BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCES

Programme Code	Faculty	BA Behavioural Sciences with
1GR H01 L301PV	FHUM	BA Behavioural Sciences with Sociology and Psychology
1GR H02 G301PV	FHS	BA Behavioural Sciences with Psychology and Labour Relations Management
1GB H03 E301PV	FEMS	BA with Organisational Psychology and Labour Relations Management

HUM.17.1.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

The minimum duration for this degree is three years, and the maximum duration is five years, in accordance with A-Rule 1.13. The duration is calculated from the year of first registration for the specific programme.

HUM.17.1.2 Admission requirements for the qualification

In addition to the general admission requirements stated in A-Rule 1.5, the following specific requirements apply:

- a) APS score of 22.

HUM.17.1.3 List of core modules for the qualification

The following is a list of core modules for the degree. For full details of compulsory and elective modules, refer to the specific programme description outlined in the compilation of the programme. For module-specific outcomes, please see the Module Outcomes section at the end of the yearbook.

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
First year			
PSYC111	Introduction to Psychology		12
SOCY111	Introduction to Sociology: Concepts, Themes and Methods		12
PSYC121	Social and Community Psychology		12
SOCY121 SOCY121 (DC)	Introduction to Sociology: Social Institutions		12
Second year			
PSYC211	Developmental Psychology		16
PSYC212	Personality Psychology		16
SOCY211	Sociology of Development, Environment and Social Problems		16
PSYC221	Positive Psychology		16
SOCY221	Social dynamics of work, family and gender		16
Third year			
PSYC311	Psycho Pathology		16
PSYC312	Research and Psychometrics		16
SOCY314	Social Theory	SOCY111 SOCY121	16
SOCY315 (VC)	Group Dynamics		16
SOCY316 (PC)	Inequality and Social Justice in Contemporary South Africa		16

PSYC321	Basic Counselling and Ethical Conduct		16
PSYC323	Applied Psychology		16
SOCY323	Social research methodology	SOCY111 SOCY121	16
SOCY324 (VC)	Clinical Sociology		16
SOCY325 (PC)	Applying the Sociological Imagination in Contemporary Society		16

HUM.17.1.4 Examination

Examinations and assessments are conducted in strict accordance with A-Rule 1.12, ensuring compliance with university standards. The Faculty also upholds A-Rule 1.21 on academic integrity, which mandates disciplinary action for any form of academic dishonesty, including plagiarism and cheating.



HUM.17.2 PROGRAMME – SOCIOLOGY AND PSYCHOLOGY

Bachelor of Arts in Behavioural Sciences with Sociology and Psychology		
Qualification Code:	<u>1GR H01 L301P/V</u>	School of Social Sciences
Prerequisites:	APS of 22	
Language requirement:	HL and FAL level 4 (50-59%)	
Campus:	Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark	
Delivery mode:	Full-time	

HUM.17.2.1 Programme-specific outcomes

On successful completion of the programme, students should:

- Be able to take the initiative within private organisations when human resources need to be managed, sound working relationships have to be promoted and dynamic group work has to be mobilised;
- Have basic training in the human and economic sciences, which will enable them to function in a problem-solving capacity within the workplace and to contribute through personal initiative and job creation; and
- Be equipped to perform functions and apply skills that would enable the students to investigate and manage psychological phenomena within the work context.

HUM.17.2.2 Compilation of programme 1GR H01 L301P/V: Sociology and Psychology

Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
ALDE/A111	-				
PSYC111	12	PSYC211	16	PSYC311	16
		PSYC212	16	PSYC312	16
SOCY111	12	SOCY211	16	SOCY314	16
				SOCY315 ^(VC) OR	
				SOCY316 ^(PC)	16
PADM111 ^(PC/VC)	12	PADM211 ^(PC/VC) OR	16		
SANL112 ^(PC/VC)	12	SANL213 ^(PC/VC)			
KCOM112	12				
Total 1st semester	60	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	64
Year level 1		Year level 2		Year level 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
ALDE/A122	12				
PSYC121	12	PSYC221	16	PSYC321	16
				PSYC323	16
SOCY121	12	SOCY221	16	SOCY323	16
				SOCY324 ^(VC) OR	
				SOCY325 ^(PC)	16
PADM121 ^(PC/VC)	12	PADM221 ^(PC/VC) OR	16		
SANL122 ^(PC/VC)	12	SANL225 ^(PC/VC)			
COMS124	12	WVCS223			
Total 2nd semester	72	Total 2nd semester	60	Total 2nd semester	64
Total year level 1	132	Total year level 2	124	Total year level 3	128
Total credits for the programme					384

HUM.17.2.3 Articulation

Upon successful completion of the required majors, students may be eligible to apply for an Honours degree programme or relevant Postgraduate Diplomas and Certificates, on condition that specific admission requirements are met. For more information, please visit the NWU website for Honours Studies and Postgraduate Diplomas and Certificates.

HUM.17.2.3.1 Post-Graduate Certificate in Education (PGCE)

This programme allows students to plan for a PGCE and a career in teaching as a main career path or a backup career. To gain admission to the PGCE, students must have an undergraduate university degree with two recognised school subjects, such as History, Mathematics, Languages, Sociology, Psychology (the two school subjects allow the student to select two methodologies of teaching in the PGCE). The recognised school subjects have to be combined as follows: one recognised school subject at level 3 + one recognised school subject at level 1 (with the exception of languages and mathematics).

A student who wants to take the Methodology of Life Orientation must have two of the following subjects on degree level: Sociology, Psychology, Political Studies, Human Movement Science, Labour -and Industrial studies, Human Rights and Ethics and Nutrition. The student must already have a second school subject on degree level for the second methodology.

A student who wants to take the Methodology of Languages must have completed it on level 3. In this programme, languages will have to be taken additionally up to third year level to qualify as first or second school subject.

HUM.17.2.3.2 Honours in Sociology

In addition to the general admission requirements stated in A-Rule 1.5, the following specific requirements apply:

- a) Applications for the Honours degree closes by end September.
- b) A B-degree is required, for which all the modules in Sociology were passed during the respective undergraduate levels.
- c) The modules of the final undergraduate year must have been completed with an average of at least 65%.

HUM.17.2.3.3 Honours in Psychology

A MINIMUM average of 65% in ALL the psychology modules, as well as passing a selection process, are required for admission.

HUM.17.2.3.4 Career in business or human resource management

Selecting a language at first year level and IOPS and LLAW at second year level are recommended.

HUM.17.2.3.5 Career in the public sector

It is recommended to select PADM as elective and support with it with any of the languages, statistics and history.

HUM.18 MODULE OUTCOMES

HUM.18.1 SCHOOL OF COMMUNICATION

HUM.18.1.1 Communication



Module code: COMS113	Semester 1	NQF level:5
Title: Writing in different contexts		
Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate knowledge and understanding of the complex writing demands in the various communication contexts in a digital era; • demonstrate knowledge and understanding of the principles/elements of effective written communication (including standard language usage), as well as of relevant rhetorical principles such as ethos, logos and pathos; • demonstrate knowledge and understanding of the writing process and different styles and kinds of writing, within the context of message, audience and communication platform; and • demonstrate the ability to apply the acquired knowledge and understanding in various communication contexts in practice. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: COMS114	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Introduction to visual communication		
Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate knowledge and understanding of the different concepts in visual literacy; • demonstrate skills by evaluating, interpreting and analysing a variety of visual communication messages; • demonstrate a basic knowledge of visual literacy by applying visual communication techniques in creating forms of visual communication within specific contexts; and • demonstrate integrated knowledge and understanding of the basic elements of design, within a graphic context. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: COMS121	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: Communication skills in the workplace		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, a student should be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Show an understanding of the basic elements and processes of everyday communicative interactions, with a specific focus on displaying active listening skills; • Employ basic negotiation principles in the context of facilitated interactions between the SAPS and stakeholders; • Conduct interviews with witnesses or victims of crime in a logical, planned manner; • Compile reports in accordance with SAPS guidelines, specifically affidavits, internal letters, e-mails and memos, reports to supervisors, and crime reports to the media; and • Follow basic guidelines when interacting with the media at crime scenes. 		
Method of delivery: Distance Learning		
Module code: COMS123	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: Introduction to development communication		
Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to:		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate knowledge and informed understanding of the history and development of the theoretical field of development communication; • demonstrate knowledge and informed understanding of the basic principles/points of departure of the participatory approach to development communication; • demonstrate knowledge and informed understanding of different tools available to a development communication practitioner; • demonstrate knowledge and informed understanding of the relevance and application of different types of media within development initiatives; • demonstrate basic research skills such as gathering and verifying information from various sources, analysis and summary of key aspects; as well as the ability to communicate findings, verbally or in writing, via different technologies and media, in an accurate and coherent manner, with understanding copyright and rules on plagiarism; • demonstrate the ability to operate as part of a group/team and make appropriate contributions to successfully complete an assignment taking co-responsibility for learning progress and outcome realization of the group; and • monitor own learning progress, implement relevant learning strategies to improve learning, and manage resources effectively to successfully realize task outcomes. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: COMS124	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: Introduction to corporate communication		
Module outcomes:		
On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate an informed understanding of the most important corporate communication theories and distinguish between public relations, marketing; and journalism; • demonstrate the ability to collect information from different sources and interpret the findings in order to apply theoretical principles on public relations case studies; • demonstrate the ability to collect information from different sources and interpret the findings in order to apply theoretical principles on marketing case studies; • demonstrate the ability to collect information from different sources and interpret the findings in order to apply theoretical principles on business communication case studies; and • critically reflect on the application of persuasion in different communication contexts. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: KCOM111	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Introduction to mass communication		
Module outcomes:		
On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate understanding of the historical development as well as the nature and scope of mass communication; • demonstrate a broad insight into the transformation of the mass media industry in South Africa; • demonstrate a basic understanding of various theoretical perspectives in mass media; and • critically reflect on the mass media. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: KCOM112	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Introduction to communication contexts		
Module outcomes:		
On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to:		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> show insight into the historical development from the early days of human communication to today's information society and new communication technologies; demonstrate a broad understanding of the key concepts and theories of communication; and explore the theoretical principles of different communication contexts, including intrapersonal communication, interpersonal communication, small group communication, digital communication and mass communication. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: KCOM121	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: Introduction to journalism		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> demonstrate solid knowledge and comprehension of the context and functions of journalism with reference to the tasks of editors and reporters, the functioning of print, broadcast and digital media in a convergent media landscape, and the different types of journalistic writing, as well as demonstrate the ability to apply the knowledge to solve problems within a journalistic context; demonstrate basic knowledge and skills regarding the visual/graphic dimension in the journalistic context; research and apply practical journalistic skills in print, broadcast and digital media, individually as well as in groups, and communicate the results/findings in acceptable formats with the use of suitable IT; and identify, evaluate and apply the normative dimension of journalism to examples from the different media in a convergent landscape. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: KCOM211	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Desktop publishing (DTP)		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> demonstrate a solid knowledge of publishing in general and of the various types of publications in the media environment from the perspective of a media practitioner; demonstrate a sound understanding of the nature and characteristics of Desktop Publishing (DTP) and the coordination of the publication process; demonstrate basic knowledge and skills of typography and printing processes for page layout; and do the layout and type-setting of different printed publications with the use of digital media. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: COMS212	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Identity and diversity within development communication contexts		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> demonstrate detailed knowledge and understanding of cultural identity and diversity in the context of the participatory communication approach; demonstrate a detailed understanding on the role of identity in the post –colonial context of South Africa; demonstrate detailed knowledge of and take cultural coding into consideration in the planning of development communication initiatives; and demonstrate detailed knowledge and understanding of the diversity and complexity of South African development communication contexts. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: COMS213	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Corporate communication		

<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • have a more advanced understanding of the nature of, and the most important theories of corporate communication; • show detailed knowledge of specialist areas in corporate communication; • demonstrate a sound understanding of the nature, necessity and application of the corporate communication problem solving process, especially pertaining to the dynamics of different internal and external publics within the South African context; and • reflect on the ethical matters in the field of corporate communication management. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: COMS214	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Social media		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate knowledge and informed understanding of the history and development of social media; • demonstrate understanding of applicable theories concerning social media for the purpose of human and professional communication; • demonstrate applied knowledge on the tools available to plan, manage, monitor and evaluate social media activities; • illustrate a sound understanding of social media within the South African environment; and • reflect on and evaluate acceptable ethical and professional conduct relevant to ethical and legal issues concerning the use of social media. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: COMS215	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Radio broadcasting		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate an understanding of the role, functions and applications of radio broadcasting in South Africa; • demonstrate sound knowledge of the policies and structure of radio in South Africa; • illustrate the ability to conduct radio interviews, write news reports for radio and compile radio news bulletins; and • demonstrate a solid knowledge and comprehension of the dynamics within the community radio in South Africa. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: COMS221	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Reputation management		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • contextualise reputation management within corporate communication; • demonstrate a solid knowledge and understanding of the fundamental elements of reputation, namely corporate identity, corporate image, branding and organisational personality and behaviour within the context of a case study; • demonstrate understanding of the importance of a good reputation within an organisational context; • demonstrate a critical distinguish between reputation as capital versus reputation as interpretation; • demonstrate a sound knowledge and understanding of online reputation management in a virtual environment by means of a case study; 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate understanding of the role of the Chief Executive Officer in reputation management; and • demonstrate the ability to apply different methods of measuring reputation by means of practical examples. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: COMS222	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Corporate communication: Writing for internal audiences		
Module outcomes:		
On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a solid knowledge and comprehension of the context, importance, scope and requirements of in-house journals; • demonstrate a solid knowledge regarding the use of visual material and corporate media within the context of in-house journals; and • conduct research and apply skills to produce a basic in-house journal with the use of suitable IT according to the basic principles of good journalism. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module Code: COMS223	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Visual communication		
Module outcomes:		
On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate an understanding of the relevant theories of visual communication; • demonstrate a sound knowledge on the processes of creating visual images for various media; • demonstrate the ability to create visual images for various media; and • demonstrate an understanding of the process of creating meaning through the use of visual images. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: COMS224	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Television broadcasting		
Module outcomes:		
On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • display a general understanding of the medium of television, especially its policies, applications and regulations; • to demonstrate appropriate knowledge and understanding of processes of television as well as video production; • show a solid knowledge and understanding of the roles of the production personnel involved in television production; • demonstrate understanding of the various phases of television productions; and • demonstrate technical and practical skills to be able to produce a television programme/ show. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: COMS225	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: CSR Communication		
Module outcomes:		
On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a detailed understanding of the origin, development and objectives of CSR internationally and in South Africa; • define and explain the concept of CSR communication; • demonstrate a detailed understanding of the different world views and theoretical approaches to CSR communication; and • analyse and evaluate the communication in CSR case studies according to the principals of integrated CSR communication. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: COMS311	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Communication theory		

<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate sound knowledge and critical understanding of communication theory in a metamodel or typology of communication; • demonstrate a critical understanding of the seven traditions of communication theory; • demonstrate sound knowledge and critical understanding of selected communication theories as major exponents of seven selected traditions of communication theory; and • demonstrate sound knowledge and critical understanding of meta-theoretical points of departure as well as selected theoretical approaches to provide academic depth to the study of communication phenomena. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: COMS312	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Corporate communication: Writing for external audiences		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate understanding of the importance and nature of communicating with external audiences, particularly through the mass media, but also directly on platforms such as an organisation's website and social media; • demonstrate understanding of the place, importance, range and requirements of sound relations with the mass media in a South African context; • demonstrate understanding of how the mass media functions in a South African context; • demonstrate understanding of how the various liaison methods – including digital media – could be applied optimally in a variety of settings including during a crisis and as part of a media activism campaign; and • apply writing and technological skills to create corporate media instruments including news releases, fact sheets, background articles and opinion pieces for communicating with the media/external audiences on different platforms. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: COMS313	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Applied web development		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • have an understanding how websites are developed and built; • have an advanced understanding of how the web is used to decimate information; • evaluate various types of web spaces in terms of objective, function, interactivity and user models; and • build websites using an appropriate platform/ software. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: COMS314	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Radio production		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate understanding of the role, regulations and the future of radio broadcasting in South Africa; • demonstrate sound knowledge of the processes involved in the production of radio programmes; • demonstrate the knowledge of advertising, sales and marketing within the radio broadcasting environment; and • demonstrate solid knowledge of radio programme transmission and studio management. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		

Module Code: KCOM318	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Development communication		
Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate sound knowledge of the main theoretical approaches within the field of development communication and democratization; • demonstrate coherent and critical understanding of the use of different types of media within the framework of participatory communication, and democratization of the media within the context of a developing democracy; • demonstrate critical analysis and synthesis of the roles of the media, government communication and political parties' communication in sustaining and strengthening the South African democracy; and • formulate a communication strategy for development projects in a developing society. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: COMS321	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Communication ethics and law		
Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate thorough knowledge and clear understanding of the theoretical and philosophical foundations of meta- and normative ethics in a broad communication context; • demonstrate thorough knowledge and clear understanding of the constitutional and legal principles regulating the broad communication industry in a digital era; and • articulate how the approaches, principles and guidelines pertaining to ethical communication might be applicable in his/her personal, professional and public life. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: COMS322	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Research methodology		
Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate solid knowledge and critical understanding of the basic differences in research designs constituted by qualitative and quantitative research respectively and select the most appropriate approach for specific research scenarios; • demonstrate and apply a systematic knowledge of the elements of scientific communication research; and • demonstrate a critical understanding of the value of different research methods. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: COMS323	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Television production		
Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a solid knowledge and comprehension of commissioning procedures in producing local content for television; • demonstrate knowledge and understanding of programme proposal writing and pitching for briefs in television production; • illustrate knowledge and application of scriptwriting, budgeting as well as production stages for various types of television genres; and • demonstrate an understanding of broadcast technical aspects, sales and marketing as well as television management. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		

Module code: COMS324	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Applied multimedia development		
Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • interpret and analyse client briefs within various types of corporations/organisations; and generate appropriate creative multimedia concepts; • demonstrate a systematic knowledge and critical understanding of web publishing and the management processes involved; and • plan and execute integrated media programmes / campaigns. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: COMS325	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Integrated communication		
Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate integrated knowledge and understanding of the different approaches within the corporate communication discipline; • discuss, analyse and critically reflect on issues pertaining to current challenges in the corporate communication environment; and • apply corporate communication knowledge to identify communication problems and suggest communication solutions. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: COMS326	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Core skills in journalism		
Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate deeper knowledge and critical understanding of the dimensions of news and news coverage in the digital era and how this manifests across media platforms; • demonstrate thorough knowledge and clear understanding of topics such as journalists and trauma, diversity in journalism, and sensitive issues such as race and gender; • demonstrate the ability to apply journalistic principles and techniques to produce news stories on different journalistic beats/topics while heeding ethical and legal issues in journalism; • demonstrate knowledge and understanding of the role of social media in the lives of journalists today, and the ability to integrate this in practice; • distinguish between different programmes and formats of news broadcasts on South African radio; • demonstrate applied knowledge in conceptualising, researching, writing, compiling and producing different news products for radio broadcast; and • demonstrate the practical ability to act as an interviewer on South African radio. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: KCOM328	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Marketing communication		
Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a critical understanding of the context of marketing communication by referring to its growth, main developments in the industry and the role it plays in a campaign; • demonstrate proof of a solid knowledge of the field of marketing, as well as integrated marketing communication management; and • design a marketing communication plan by incorporating various media and appropriate methods. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		



Module code: GRFO112	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Introduction to Design 1		
Module outcomes: After successfully completing the module the student will be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • verbalise the basic design principles and formal visual elements and apply these in the form of successful design projects; • explain aesthetic principles and symbolic interpretation and integrate these effectively when executing successful design projects; • generate ideas within the context of a small group and to present these visually as well as orally; • apply introduction to basic conceptual skills techniques with regard to design; • communicate basic theories pertaining to design principles in visual as well as verbal terms; • integrate basic typographic skills within a variety of design applications; • apply basic design computer software principles. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: GRFO122	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: Applied Design 1		
Module outcomes: After successfully completing the module the student will be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • apply design principles in the form of appropriate communication outputs; • show his or her development of basic conceptualisation with regard to the design process; • generate ideas within the context of a small group and communicate these visually as well as orally; • communicate basic theories pertaining to applied design both visually and verbally; • apply basic typographic principles in an integrated manner in the design environment; • show basic conceptualisation skills in the form of appropriate visual communication outputs; and • apply basic design principles by means of appropriate design software. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: GRFO212	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Applied Design 2		
Module outcomes: After successfully completing the module the student will be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • apply introductory principles of visual dynamics in a design environment; • integrate and apply illustration and graphic design successfully in creating successful design projects; • develop conceptual skills/techniques with regard to design; • understand and apply a variety of design principles in creating successful designs; • understand and apply conceptual skills pertaining to advertising by using appropriate media; • create basic informational and packaging design products; • integrate intermediate typographic principles and apply these within the design environment; • generate ideas in the context of a small group and present these visually as well as orally; • communicate basic theories pertaining to computer design verbally; • manage the creative process from its inception through to the completion of the project by means of a process document/file/book. 		

Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: GRFO213	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Creativity theory		
Module outcomes:		
After successfully completing the module the student will be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a thorough understanding of the strategic and creative processes and procedures pertaining to creative projects, as well as the foundational creative thinking techniques on which it is based; • having insight into factors that influence the creative thinking process as applied to conceptual design projects such as topic specific research, the creative brief, concept and strategy, the target audience, the brand or client, marketing platforms and the use of various media in original ways; • knowledge on how to generate a large number of creative and original concepts by way of selecting and analysing prescribed texts and case studies, identifying relevant creative thinking challenges and problems, and developing useful strategies for creative projects; • effective analysis, communication and application of theoretical knowledge and various creativity theories successfully to basic practical projects, completed either individually or in groups, and skilfully articulated either verbally, visually or textually; • the ability to define and develop new creative thinking strategies and determine the factors that lead to project-specific creative outcomes within the context of graphic design and creative advertising in order to determine the best possible creative solution to a problem; • understanding and application of effective creative writing within the context of graphic design and creative advertising by way of putting into practice essential copywriting and academic writing skills; • the ability to gather a large base of visual and textual materials for the stimulation of creative thinking skills and design innovation, analyse these critically and organize it in a way that predicates usefulness within prescribed graphic design projects; • an understanding of ethical and social implications of ideas, experiments and applications of graphic design and/or creative projects. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: GRFO222	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Applied Design 3		
Module outcomes:		
After successfully completing the module the student will be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • apply and integrate advanced knowledge with regard to computer software when creating successful design projects; • integrate and apply illustration and graphic design effectively when producing successful design projects; • understand and apply a variety of design principles when creating successful designs; • show advanced development of conceptual skills/techniques with regard to design; • generate ideas in the context of a small group and to present these visually as well as verbally; • communicate regarding basic theories pertaining to the application of computer design - visually, orally and in writing; • manipulate colour creatively by means of the computer ; • create advanced information design and packaging design products; • produce basic designs with the emphasis on the integration of sound, image and animation; • trace and solve problems on computer; 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> integrate advanced typographic principles within the design environment; manage the creative process from the onset through to the completion of the project by means of a process document/file/book. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: GRFO313	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Introduction to interactive and print-based design (not offered in 2025)		
Module outcomes: After successfully completing the module, the student will be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> integrate illustration and graphic design successfully and apply these when creating successful design projects; apply advanced knowledge of the design process in both manual as well as computer mediums in a creative design environment; execute the design process and develop it from the conceptualising phase through to the final phase of reproduction; apply advanced creative and conceptual thinking and skills when creating interactive and print-based design; communicate, in a more advanced manner, theories pertaining to interactive and print-based computer design; visually as well as orally; have advanced conceptual skills regarding mixed media, alternative media and design that makes use of multiple platforms (including analogue and digital) and apply these appropriately; evaluate the success of design products critically and develop an individual working method and style; produce creative, original and professional presentations and present these orally; and manage the creative process from its inception through to the completion of the project by means of a process document/file/book. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: GRFO323	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Interactive and print based design 1 (not offered in 2025)		
Module outcomes: After successfully completing the module the student will be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> integrate and apply illustration and graphic design successfully in the creation of successful design projects; apply advanced knowledge of relevant computer software apply and also to integrate the manipulation of these with the composition of successful design products; develop advanced creative concepts and to generate ideas, within the context of a small group, and present these visually as well as verbally; develop comprehensive corporate/promotional campaigns and to create appropriate design products; execute comprehensive typographic projects and to reach appropriate communication objectives; integrate various software programmes effectively in order to create a single design product; manage the creative process from the onset up until the completion of the project; compile a final professional interactive and print-based portfolio that showcases a variety of design products and skills. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: GRFO414	Semester 1	NQF level: 8
Title: Applied professional practice 1 (not offered in 2025)		
Module outcomes: After successfully completing the module the student will be able to:		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> display an integrated scope of design practice knowledge and a coherent critical understanding of and engagement with elements, principles, theories and methodologies relevant to design practice; implement critical interrogations and evaluations of multiple sources of design knowledge, as well as demonstrate a relational understanding and the transfer of this knowledge in order to achieve specific communication goals effectively; critically evaluate, select and apply appropriate methods and procedures within the field of design practice and evaluate the effectiveness thereof; identify a specific design problem within the relevant context, and apply advanced problem-solving skills towards achieving effective communication goals; select, implement and report on advanced design research methods to address complex design challenges, thereby demonstrating the development of advanced conceptual thinking and production procedures; effectively develop and implement advanced practical and technical skills within the field of design practice; demonstrate ethical conduct and professional practice with regards to academic, social, cultural and environmental contexts. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: GRFO424	Semester 2	NQF level: 8
Title: Applied professional practice 2 (not offered in 2025)		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After successfully completing the module the student will be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display an integrated scope of design practice knowledge and a coherent critical understanding of and engagement with elements, principles, theories and methodologies relevant to design practice; implement critical interrogations and evaluations of multiple sources of design knowledge, as well as demonstrate a relational understanding and the transfer of this knowledge in order to achieve specific communication goals effectively; critically evaluate, select and apply appropriate methods and procedures within the field of design practice and evaluate the effectiveness thereof; identify a specific design problem within the relevant context, and apply advanced problem-solving skills towards achieving effective communication goals; select, implement and report on advanced design research methods to address complex design challenges, thereby demonstrating the development of advanced conceptual thinking and production procedures; effectively develop and implement advanced practical and technical skills within the field of design practice; demonstrate ethical conduct and professional practice with regards to academic, social, cultural and environmental contexts; compile a body of design practice work in various portfolio formats with the aim of either finding gainful employment or continue with further studies. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: GRFM311	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Introduction to Multimedia Design		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After successfully completing the module the student will be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> create animated sequences from the development of the original concept through design to final film or video production; communicate ideas, believable action and emotion effectively by employing principles of animation and performance in all aspects of drawing; integrate the concepts, principles and theories involved in the physics of animation in all aspects of drawing; 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • refine personal narrative voice that holistically integrates the elements of storytelling and performance in order to actively engage the audience; • create 2D and/or 3D characters and environments that reflect the integration of graphic clarity, design principles, performance principles and theoretical constructs; • design layouts and backgrounds that incorporate principles of composition, perspective and colour, with speed, accuracy and dexterity, using a variety of media; • create an animated film incorporating a range of artistic styles and techniques, reflecting the principle that form follows function; • coordinate and manage the production of a student animation, including the aspects of cinematography, art direction and editing; • collaborate effectively with peers on projects; • use critical thinking skills and problem solving strategies in all dimensions of development and production; • manage targets within the production schedule to effectively achieve completion of required tasks; • communicate ideas, emotion and intent effectively in visual, oral and written forms; • generate work that reflects initiative, creativity, adaptability and personal style; • create animation that incorporates the basic principles of constructive anatomy and drawing using economy of expression; • incorporate technology effectively in the development of animation projects. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: GRFM321	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Multimedia Design		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After successfully completing the module the student will be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • apply principles of design and the design process in the design of imagery, type and sound, interaction, movement and sequence; • use creative conceptual tools and techniques to solve a given problem; • study and apply various multimedia software principles and techniques for the completion of multimedia projects (Basic/Intermediate: web, illustration, photo manipulation, 2D animation and video); • be able to compile professional multimedia presentations that communicate the visual communications message effectively; • develop a well-structured argument around a given theory topic in the form of an essay; • use object-orientated programming to develop successful multimedia applications (Intermediate); • use an array of available digital solutions to solve multimedia projects (Advanced); • work as an effective member of a brand communications team; • develop a fully functional online and offline identity and portfolio to promote the multimedia learners' skills (Basic). 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: GRFM411	Semester 1	NQF level: 8
Title: Applied Multimedia Design		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After successfully completing the module the student will be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • show a broad historical insight into the development of multimedia - from the early 1950s to the present; • to evaluate a variety of moving images and film in the contemporary environment, analyse and criticize; 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> studying various multimedia software principles and techniques and their application in the production of multimedia projects (Intermediate / Advanced: web, illustration, photo manipulation, 2D and 3D animation and video); making secondary and observational research; Use research to make complex strategic creative and technical decisions; object-oriented programming used in the development of successful multimedia applications (Advanced); socially responsible to create multimedia design; Apply the four dimensions of human-centred design (ethnography, ergonomic, culture and society); to function as an effective member of a visual communication team. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: GRFM421	Semester 2	NQF level: 8
Title: Advanced Applied Multimedia Design		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After successfully completing the module the student will be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> show a broad historical insight into the development of multimedia - from the early 1950s to the present; to evaluate a variety of moving images and film in the contemporary environment, analyse and criticize; studying various multimedia software principles and techniques and their application in the production of multimedia projects (Intermediate / Advanced: web, illustration, photo manipulation, 2D and 3D animation and video); making secondary and observational research; Use research to make complex strategic creative and technical decisions; object-oriented programming used in the development of successful multimedia applications (Advanced); socially responsible to create multimedia design; Apply the four dimensions of human-centred design (ethnography, ergonomic, culture and society); to function as an effective member of a visual communication team. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: GRFI112	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Illustration: basic drawing techniques 1		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After successfully completing the module the student will be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a basic knowledge and informed understanding of the formal elements of line, shape, form, space, tone, texture, perspective and composition as they apply to the field of illustration art; an ability to implement the formal elements of line, shape, form, space, tone, texture, perspective and composition successfully in an illustration; a mastery of a variety of drawing techniques in order to apply these creatively in an illustration; an ability to execute a two-dimensional interpretation of a three-dimensional object in such a manner that the interpretation is faithful to nature; imaginative and innovative thinking that is appropriate to an illustration brief in order to provide the illustration with a creative edge; an ability to manage the different phases of the creative process effectively from its inception through to completion within the context of illustration practice, in order to deliver a well-rounded product; a work ethic with regard to the learning environment that reflects punctuality, commitment, honesty and professionalism. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: GRFI122	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: Illustration: basic painting techniques		

Module outcomes:

After successfully completing the module the student will be able to:

- demonstrate basic knowledge of the formal principles of visual elements such as colour, composition, style/technique and the representation of form by means of painterly media;
- show a basic ability regarding illusory spatial representation by illustrating principles of perspective in a practical manner;
- illustrate basic knowledge of three-dimensional representation of form and colour theory;
- answer to the requirements of symbolic interpretation by means of creative application of painting media;
- apply a variety of creative stylistic techniques;
- generate ideas in the context of a small group and present these visually as well as orally;
- communicate subject-specific scholarly theory visually, orally and in writing;
- show the ability to manage the creative process effectively from its inception through to the completion thereof.

Method of delivery: Contact, full-time

Module code: GRFI211

Semester 1

NQF level: 6

Title: Creative Illustration techniques: The art of drawing and painting 1

Module outcomes:

After successfully completing the module the student will be able to:

- exhibit knowledge regarding various corporate applications of illustration such as technical, promotional and editorial illustration, and execute these using various media;
- create an illustration for a specified market-related purpose;
- exhibit the skill of mastering a variety of illustrative media with confidence;
- generate ideas in the context of a small group and present these visually as well as orally;
- communicate subject-specific scholarly theory visually, orally and in writing;
- show the ability to manage the creative process effectively from its inception through to the completion thereof.

Method of delivery: Contact, full-time

Module code: GRFI221

Semester 2

NQF level: 6

Title: Creative Illustration techniques: The art of drawing and painting 2

Module outcomes:

After successfully completing the module the student will be able to:

- exhibit the necessary skills to execute advanced anatomical studies in various illustrative media;
- have knowledge and skills to execute architectural or interior and narrative illustration;
- have the necessary skills to combine typography and illustrative images successfully in a design application;
- apply the necessary knowledge and skills to execute botanical/scientific illustrations in a variety of media;
- have the knowledge and skills required to execute convincing advanced technical illustrations;
- apply the appropriate knowledge and skills when executing computer-generated illustration applications;
- generate ideas in the context of a small group and present these visually as well as orally;
- communicate subject-specific scholarly theory visually, orally and in writing;
- have the ability to manage the creative process effectively from its inception through to the completion thereof.

Method of delivery: Contact, full-time

Module code: GRFI312	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Applied Illustration		
Module outcomes: After successfully completing the module the student will be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • show advanced knowledge and skills regarding the creation of illustrations of an advanced technical standard for a specific market-related purpose; • generate ideas in the context of a small group regarding practice-driven illustration and to present these ideas visually as well as orally; • communicate subject-specific theoretical points of departure, as these pertain to illustration, both visually and orally; • show advanced knowledge and skills when handling all illustration media and materials as well as mastery of these as regards aesthetic sensitivity; • demonstrate sensitivity with regard to the time period and cultural spirit that underlie the creative work; • demonstrate high levels of visual literacy and aesthetic sensitivity with regard to the formal visual principles; • understand the technical and conceptual complexity of a practice-driven illustration brief and find an appropriate, original solution to such a brief; • make informed and appropriate choices with regard to the most appropriate medium for executing a brief; • develop an individual illustration style with regard to technique and creative approach; • show the ability to manage the creative process effectively from a project's inception through to the completion thereof. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: GRFI321	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Illustration: Advanced Application		
Module outcomes: After successfully completing the module the student will be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • master all illustration media with advanced skill in order to optimise the creative potential of each medium; • generate imaginative and innovative thinking on an advanced level in order to provide the illustration with a creative edge; • conceptualise on a higher level when executing the creative interpretation and representation of a given text or theme; • manage the different phases of the creative process effectively, from the inception phase through to completion; • use the computer as illustration medium and manipulate digital techniques skilfully in order to obtain a creative result; • demonstrate high levels of visual literacy and aesthetic sensitivity with regard to the formal visual principles; • integrate knowledge of contemporary illustration styles, approaches and techniques in illustration products; • demonstrate a work ethic with regard to the learning environment that reflects punctuality, commitment, honesty and professionalism. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: GRFI472	Year module	NQF level: 8
Title: Professional practice (Illustration)		
Module outcomes: After successfully completing the module the student will be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • master all illustration media in innovative and convincing ways during the creation of striking and original products; • critically evaluate illustrations at an advanced level; • work and illustrate independently by applying an individual style; • deliver design presentations in a finished and professional manner; 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • integrate knowledge of relevant art styles, illustration and design with formal elements in creating design products; • generate ideas within the context of a small group and present these ideas visually as well as orally; • communicate insights into subject specific theories in written and oral form; • compile a practical portfolio of a professional standard • demonstrate a work ethic with regard to the learning environment that reflects punctuality, commitment, honesty and professionalism.
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time

HUM.18.1.3 History of Art

Module code: KSGS113	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Introduction to History of Art		
Module outcomes: Upon successful completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • show insight into the broad development of ancient art until the Quattrocento; • apply selected methods and models of analysis and interpretation of artworks; • report on artworks from an accountable art-historical perspective, also within the framework of contextual realities and the history of ideas; • function effectively in groups. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: KSGS122	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: The artist as genius/master during the Renaissance and Baroque		
Module-outcomes: Upon successful completion of this module, students should be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate their knowledge of, and insight into the relationship between the visual arts and the Roman Catholic Church as introduction to the Renaissance-epoch, orally as well as in writing; • debate the relationship between the development of style-historical and contextual issues relevant to the visual arts and graphic design during the Renaissance and the Baroque; • offer valid arguments with reference to the influence of underlying philosophical tendencies during the Renaissance epoch (e.g. humanism, individualism, rationalism) within the contexts of social and other factors (e.g. the Reformation); • apply selected models of analysis of artworks; • apply their knowledge of, and insight into research methods with regard to the analysis and interpretation of artworks in a practical manner; • function effectively within groups; and • expose the world-view-based foundation of the visual arts and the philosophical foundations of art- historical contributions in order to arrive at individual opinions. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: KSGS212	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: World art and world cultures		
Module-outcomes: Upon successful completion of this module, students should be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • define themes related to world art and world cultures and discuss the manner in which these themes influenced the visual arts in relevant parts of the world: • power and violence in selected ancient cultures; • mysticism as power play; • the role of ancestors and patriarchal communities; • explain and evaluate a selection of the visual arts by means of a number of social and/or ceremonial practices including birth, initiation, sexuality, maturity and death; • show an understanding of the role of a variety of religious beliefs and the influence of these on the visual arts in a number of world cultures 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • apply their knowledge of and insight into research methods with regard to the analysis and interpretation of artworks in a practical manner; and • function effectively within groups. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: KSGS222	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Themes in 19th century art		
Module-outcomes:		
Upon successful completion of this module, students should be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • present a broad, comparative overview and interpretation of technical, stylistic and content-related developments within the arts of the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries; • discuss and evaluate, with reference to selected focal points, the representative artists, artworks and relevant theoretical frameworks in a critical manner. These would include colonialism, the social role of art in 19th century society and issues of power in the art of this era; • analyse, interpret and evaluate these focal points also with specific reference to Post-Impressionism, Fauvism, Cubism, Expressionism, Futurism and Constructivism; • apply their knowledge of and insight into research methods with regard to the analysis and interpretation of artworks in a practical manner; and • function effectively within groups. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: KSGS312	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Introduction to modernism and postmodernism: From <i>Avant-garde</i> to <i>transavantgardia</i>		
Module-outcomes:		
Upon successful completion of this module, students should be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate their knowledge of and insight into modernist art philosophy and theories, and contextual issues pertaining to the visual arts during the twentieth century, also with reference to a few issues in postmodernism; • explain their knowledge of and insight into the development of graphic design and the visual arts during the modernist era, orally and in writing; • apply their knowledge of theoretical methods to analyse and interpret artworks in a practical manner; • function effectively in groups; • expose the world-view-based foundation of the visual arts and the philosophical foundations of art historical contributions in order to arrive at an individual opinion on these issues. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: KSGS322	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Postmodernism: From Kitsch to cyber culture		
Module-outcomes:		
Upon successful completion of this module, students should be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate advanced abilities in scholarly analysis, interpretation and the evaluation of artworks in terms of their world-view-based approaches; with broad reference to the production and reading of visual arts and graphic design; • have a thorough knowledge of and insight into selected theories in the sphere of art and culture within the postmodern paradigm (including power and mass culture); • show a strongly developed ability (in oral, written and within group contexts) of more advanced, independent research in the discipline – including selected postmodern styles, tendencies and designs; and • arrive at a personal, well-founded stance regarding complex issues within contemporary art and cultural debates from an ethical-religious point of view. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		

Module code: KSGS686	Year module	NQF level: 8
Title: Visual and popular culture theory		
Module outcomes:		
After having successfully completed the module, the student:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • must demonstrate broad insight into the most salient influences on, and complexities surrounding the contexts of visual culture over the centuries up until recent trends and manifestations in South Africa and internationally; • show thorough knowledge and critical insight into contemporary theories of design and cultural theories (among others, popular culture, power relations, mediation, dissemination and cyber-related theories); • should demonstrate advanced abilities to analyse, interpret and evaluate contemporary paradigms related to the creation and reception of visual culture, also in the context of practice-led research; • must manage higher-order reporting (orally, written and in group context) of more advanced, independent research in the discipline – with reference to contemporary design styles, interdisciplinary approaches, current trends and trend-setting producers of visual culture; • must have the ability to motivate a personal position regarding contemporary debates in visual culture, also within a framework of moral accountability. • should demonstrate these skills in the context of seminars, research assignments and class discussions. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		



HUM.18.2.1 Political Studies and International relations

Module code: POLI112	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Introduction to Political Studies		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> demonstrate a basic knowledge of introductory politics and related concepts; and identify and discuss the foundational concepts of political studies. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: POLI113	Semester 1/2	NQF level: 5
Title: Introduction to Political Studies		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> demonstrate a basic knowledge of introductory politics and related concepts; and identify and discuss the foundational concepts of political studies. 		
Method of delivery: Limited contact		
Module code: POLI123	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: The South African political system		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> demonstrate a basic knowledge of the context of contemporary South African politics, the structure and components of the South African political system as well as identify and interpret their mutual relations; and use basic information collection skills to identify contemporary South African political issues. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time and Distance Learning		
Module code: POLI213	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Comparative politics		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> show a grounded knowledge of comparative politics and apply the basic methods of comparison; and demonstrate analytical thought by solving well-defined, unfamiliar problems in comparative politics. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: POLI223	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: African politics		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> have grounded knowledge of the subject field of International Relations as well as the international relations of Africa; and demonstrate analytical thought by solving well-defined, unfamiliar contemporary problems regarding Africa's international relations. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: POLI313	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Political Theory		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> demonstrate integrated knowledge and understanding of political theory, philosophy and ideology to be able to apply and evaluate concepts, facts, principles, rules and theories within the subject field; and 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> demonstrate the ability to analyse and evaluate research and formulate grounded critical opinions. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: POLI314	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Theories of International Relations		
Module outcomes:		
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> demonstrate integrated knowledge and understanding of identified theoretical schools of thought within international relations; to be able to apply and evaluate concepts, facts, principles, rules and theories within the subject field; and demonstrate the ability to analyse and evaluate research on popular discussions of contemporary phenomena in international relations as well as debates within the discipline of International Relations and formulate grounded critical opinions. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: POLI323	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Political Economy		
Module outcomes:		
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> demonstrate integrated knowledge and understanding of the phenomenon of political economy within the global context whilst considering the South African dimension, to be able; to identify and analyse unknown reality based problems and issues pertaining to political economy and apply evidence based solutions and theory driven arguments. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: POLI324	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Issues in South African Politics		
Module outcomes:		
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> demonstrate integrated knowledge and understanding of identified contemporary issues in South African politics to be able; to identify and analyse unknown reality based problems and issues pertaining to South African politics and apply evidence based solutions and theory driven arguments. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: POLI327	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Political Participation and Interaction		
Module outcomes:		
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: POLI329	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Local Government		
Module outcomes:		
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: POLY311	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Political Dynamics		
Module outcomes:		
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: HPEC111	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Introduction to Peace Studies		

Module outcomes: On completion of the module, students should be able to demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> the ability to identify and define central concepts in peace and conflict studies; the ability to conceptualize peace education, promote learning and enhance knowledge and understanding of peace, peace processes and the conditions of peaceful change; the ability to investigate and critically examine the theoretical and practical issues surrounding peace and violence with modern society; the ability to independently write a conflict analysis, incorporating and applying it to the contemporary issues; and the ability to present theoretical concepts and empirical findings in peace studies in the form of a conflict analysis and present this analysis in a seminar. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: HPEC121	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: Introduction to Conflict Resolution and Conflict Management		
Module outcomes: On completion of the module, students should be:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> able to recognise and identify all the salient features and approaches to the study of conflict resolution; understand the main concepts and theories of international conflict and conflict resolution; identify the main practices of conflict resolution and their limitations; engage with empirical cases and simulation of international conflicts; and identify the main critiques of conflict resolution. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: HPEC211	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Introduction to Movements for Peace and Social Changes		
Module outcomes: On completion of the module, students will be competent and conversant with:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> social and political movements in various countries at different times; major theoretical approaches to the study of protest and social movements; social and political factors influencing the emergence of protest and social movements, and the dynamics of social-movement activity and organization, including the choice of forms of action; the character of power and the sources of stability in social movements; social and political factors influencing the emergence of political challenges to establish regimes; and the nature of the challenges to sustaining social movements. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: HPEC221	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Introduction to International Organizations and Conflict Resolution		
Module outcomes: On completion of the module, students should be able to demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> the understanding of international organizations involved in peacebuilding and conflict resolution; the ability to identify different international organizations and their role in peacebuilding and conflict resolution; the practice of international cooperation and conflict and the maintenance of international peace and security; and the management of international economic relations, promotion of international environmental standards, prosecution of international crimes and related matters of concern to international society. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: HPEC223	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: International Organisations for Peace and Conflict Resolution		

Module outcomes: On completion of the module, students should be able to demonstrate:		
•		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: HIRL115	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Introduction to International Relations		
Module outcomes: On completion the students should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate knowledge and understanding in major theories of International Relations; • expose learners to the key concepts of International Relations; • explain the relevance of key concepts in Historical and Contemporary International Relations; and • familiarise students with the key concepts for the study of International Politics and the nature of current International Systems. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: HIRL123	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: Africa's International Relations		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module the student should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explain interactions between and among agents of IR across the African continent. • Discuss the nature of relations especially among states and the transnational structures which enhance interactions. • Analyse the political and structural challenges for unity in the continent. • Interrogate the nature of politics and suggest alternatives approaches for the numerous challenges. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: HIRL217	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Theory and Practice of Diplomacy		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module the student should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify the relationship between globalization and development among third world countries and the impact of such a link on the developed countries. • Understand the global institutions that drive globalization with a view to analyse their impact on core issues of development (poverty, inequality, and consumption patterns) in Africa. • Examine the impact of IMF and WTO economic treaties on regional organisations such as AU, BRICS, SADC, ECOWAS, IGADD, EAC, and CAEC. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: HIRL221	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Foreign Policy Formation		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module the student should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Expose learners to various aspects of foreign policy formation • Demonstrate knowledge and understanding of foreign policy formation 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: HIRL226	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Environmental Politics		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module the student should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Discuss the concept of diplomacy and demonstrate the knowledge of theory and practice of diplomacy in Africa and beyond. • Examine different perspectives of diplomacy from the Italian Renaissance till the 21st century diplomacy. 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Explain the structure, principles and mode of diplomacy as it is no longer confined to government activities. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: HIRL227	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: North-South Relations		
Module outcomes:		
On successful completion of this module the student should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Examine the basic forms of the political-economic relationship between the states of the North and that of the South. Identify areas of tension and conflict between the political-economic interests and agendas of northern and southern countries. Understand the role of International Organizations in the relationship between the North and South post the 1945 period. Analyse the nature and trend of trade relations between the states of the North and the South. Interrogate the birth, aims and objectives of BRICS. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: HIRL311	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Theories of International Relations		
Module outcomes:		
On successful completion of this module the student should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ability to analyse Positivists, Marxists and Realists' conceptions of international relations Examine psychological and socio-psychological theories Demonstrate knowledge and understanding of theories of international relations 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: HIRL312	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: International Political Economy		
On successful completion of this module the student should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Discuss key concepts in International Political Economy. Conceptualise the nature and structure of global environment, world monetary systems, world trade systems, multinational corporations. Analyse the North-South economic relations. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: HIRL315	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Research Project and Experiential Learning		
Module outcomes:		
Upon the successful completion of the module, the student should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> understand and comply with the practical training requirements of the university and practical training organisations; understand and make use of the practical training organisation where they will be doing their mini internship, as well as the community context within which it functions; demonstrate professional-ethical judgement; deliver as individuals and groups the political sciences and international relations services that they need; apply the required practical management skills; compile a research proposal; master communication skills; display professional-ethical judgement; establish networks and cooperate in team context; understand the vision, mission and business of a professional society, as well as the role of trade unions and professional associations; handle applications for vacancies (including the writing of a curriculum vitae) and the employment process; 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • identify own needs with regard to being integrated into a new community and job milieu; • utilise supervision meaningfully; • function in a new job milieu with the necessary professionalism; • prove the quality of professional equipment during an oral exam; • a coherent and critical understanding of social, political and economic problems and different fields of practice; • deal with unfamiliar concrete and abstract problems and issues using evidence-based and scientific solutions; • present and communicate information about projects during field practice. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: HURL316	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: International Law		
Module outcomes:		
On successful completion of this module the student should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Define and discuss the concept of International Law. • Establish the practical interactions between International Relations and International Law. • Understand and define the concept of legitimacy, humanitarian intervention and sovereignty. • Analyse the role of the International Court of Justice and international tribunals including the International Criminal Court. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: HURL321	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Conflict and Conflict Management		
Module outcomes:		
By the end of the module, learners will be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate knowledge in conflict resolution and management models • Ability to apply these models to conflict situations • Examine conflict management processes • Understanding of conventional warfare, intervention and coup d'état. The strategic political approach to revolutionary warfare, terrorism and neo-terrorism 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: HURL322	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Gender and Development in the third world		
Module outcomes:		
On successful completion of this module the student should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Evaluate the importance of gender analysis in the political and socioeconomic settings of African states. • Explain the origin of different theories connected with feminist study in International Relations. • Examine gender sensitive approaches in assessing the development paradigm in Africa and the global economic system at large. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: HURL323	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Multinational Corporations and The Third World States		
Module outcomes:		
On successful completion of this module the student should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate an understanding of the various theories of Multinational Corporations. • Display the challenges of development through Foreign Direct Investment in the Developing World. • Analyse the basic concept of industrial development in the Third World States. • Evaluate the effectiveness of Multinational Corporations in the area of Corporate Social Responsibility. 		

Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: HIRL325	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Research Project and Experiential Learning		
Module outcomes:		
<p>Upon the successful completion of the module, the student should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • understand and comply with the practical training requirements of the university and practical training organisations; • understand and make use of the practical training organisation where they will be doing their mini internship, as well as the community context within which it functions; • demonstrate professional-ethical judgement; • deliver as individuals and groups the political sciences and international relations services that they need; • apply the required practical management skills; • compile a research proposal; • master communication skills; • display professional-ethical judgement; • establish networks and cooperate in team context; • understand the vision, mission and business of a professional society, as well as the role of trade unions and professional associations; • handle applications for vacancies (including the writing of a curriculum vitae) and the employment process; • identify own needs with regard to being integrated into a new community and job milieu; • utilise supervision meaningfully; • function in a new job milieu with the necessary professionalism; • prove the quality of professional equipment during an oral exam; • a coherent and critical understanding of social, political and economic problems and different fields of practice; • deal with unfamiliar concrete and abstract problems and issues using evidence-based and scientific solutions; • present and communicate information about projects during field practice. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		

HUM.18.2.2 Public Administration

Module code: PADM111	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Introduction to Public Administration		
Module outcomes:		
<p>On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • fundamental knowledge and understanding of the theoretical grounding and development of Public Administration as discipline and of public administration concepts, principles, structures, procedures and developments in practice • an ability to access and process information from different academic sources and legislation with a view to distinguish and summarise scientific information on Public Administration as academic discipline and public administration in the governmental and organisational context • the ability to take informed action that contributes to sustainable development in the South African context by means of critical engagement with contemporary societal challenges within a local, national and global context • willingness to take responsibility for their decisions and actions based on a strong value system, and an awareness and understanding of ethical, social, cultural, economic, political and environmental issues in the South African context 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time and Distance Learning		



Module code: PADM121	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: Locus and focus of Public Administration		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • basic knowledge and informed understanding of public administration and management functions and organisational theories and approaches, relevant to understand the development, structures and functioning of public sector organisations in all spheres of government (national, provincial and local) • the ability to identify and select standard procedures, regulations, techniques and technologies within the field of public administration, with a view to generate possible solutions for service delivery and policy implementation challenges • ability to communicate effectively in a variety of formats (oral, written, visual and electronic) to diverse audiences and apply appropriate technologies for various purposes in the public sector context 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time and Distance Learning		
Module code: PADM211	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Public Financial Management		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • detailed knowledge and clear understanding of concepts, principles, theories, procedures, regulations and legislative framework of public financial management in the public sector context • ability to compile a budget, monitor its implementation and perform resource allocation functions in a public sector organisation • ability to identify, analyse and select the most appropriate methods to promote accountability and uphold ethical conduct for the effective and efficient management of public funds 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time and Distance Learning		
Module code: PADM221	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Public Human Resource Management		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • detailed knowledge and clear understanding of Human Resource Management theories, concepts, principles, procedures, legislation, policies and practices in the South African public sector • ability to analyse the nature and scope of contextual human resource management challenges and select the best possible solutions to solve such challenges with a view to support progress and development in the practice of human resource management in the public sector • an ability to critically engage in public human resource management issues, in consideration of their social, civic and developmental responsibilities and commitment to social justice, democracy, human rights and socio-economic development, and communicate these by means of appropriate formats within an ethical context that respects and upholds the rights of individuals, groups, and communities 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time and Distance Learning		
Module code: PADM311	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Organisational Theory		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • understanding of contested knowledge and theories within the field of Organisation Studies in order to argue the relevance of organisational theories, structures and behaviour within the contemporary public organisation 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> integrated knowledge and critical understanding of, as well as an ability to correctly evaluate and apply organisational principles and practices within the context of public organisations an ability to act as innovative thinkers, capable of critical analysis, creative solving of complex problems and the generation of ideas and concepts related to contemporary organisational theory and public practice 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time and Distance Learning		
Module code: PADM312	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Research methods in Public Administration		
Module outcomes:		
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> integrated knowledge and critical understanding of, as well as an ability to correctly evaluate and apply different types of research methods within Public Administration an ability to effectively apply critical understanding of steps in the research process within Public Administration with a view to produce a research proposal the ability to analyse and evaluate academic literature to demarcate a researchable problem or issue within the field of Public Administration and specify an appropriate scientific method that can be used to address the identified problem or issue the ability to reflect on the values, ethical conduct and justifiability of decisions appropriate to the research practice in Public Administration the ability to operate, individually or as part of a group and make appropriate contributions to successfully complete a research proposal related to a problem or issue within Public Administration 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time and Distance Learning		
Module code: PADM321	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Public Policy		
Module outcomes:		
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> integrated theoretical and empirical knowledge, and a critical understanding of public policy in a developing state, as such knowledge and understanding is applied to different areas of specialisation within this field of study the ability to identify, analyse and critically reflect on socio-economic phenomena in a developing state to address complex challenges through the development of practice-driven public policy solutions that are strengthened by theory-driven arguments the ability to analyse and evaluate academic as well as statutory, legislative and regulatory literature, to demarcate a researchable socio-economic phenomenon and specify an appropriate theoretical and empirical public policy solution that can be used to address the identified problem a presentation of the findings on the abovementioned problem in an acceptable research format in an ethically responsible way, in consideration of their commitment to social justice, democracy, and socio-economic development 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time and Distance Learning		
Module code: PADM322	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Comparative and International Public Administration		
Module outcomes:		
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> integrated knowledge and clear understanding of the comparative study of Public Administration across national boundaries, as well as an ability to correctly evaluate and apply principles and best practices from international and supra-national organisations to different areas of specialisation within the field of Public Administration 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> the ability to identify, analyse, critically reflect on and address complex challenges related to local public administration and apply evidence-based best practice from international and supra-national organisations critical analysis of the ecology of public administration in Africa within the context of administrative reform the ability to conduct a comparative and functional analysis of public administration among various international organisations critical analysis of alternative approaches to public administration and the ability to offer value-driven and logical arguments for judgements 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: LGAM115	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Introduction to Local Government and Administration		
Module outcomes:		
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> demonstrate an understanding of the meaning, the characteristics, the role, the relation and the reasons for the existence of local government; explain the constitutional development and restructuring of local government in South Africa; explain the factors that give rise to the existence of local government; demonstrate an understanding of developmental local government; demonstrate an understanding of the different types of local government; and demonstrate an understanding of intergovernmental relations and co-operative governance. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: LGAM211	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Local Government Finance		
Module outcomes:		
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> detailed knowledge and clear understanding of municipal financial management; ability to demarcate and outline the key procedures of sound financial management; an understanding of the responsibility of the senior management roles in the implementation of sound financial management and accounting principles; and the ability to analyse legislative framework for municipal financial management. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: LGAM212	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Public Sector Ethics		
Module outcomes:		
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a clear understanding and thorough knowledge of theories, philosophical foundations of public sector ethics; insight and coherent understanding of ethical and unethical behaviour, ethical dilemmas, and the role internal and external role players in managing ethics; ability to effectively apply the legislative framework pertaining to ethics in the Public sector; and ability to identify, analyse and select the most appropriate method of managing unethical behaviour. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: LGAM216	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Municipal Service Delivery		
Module outcomes:		
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> demonstrate an understanding of municipal services; explain the role of local government as a provider of basic services; 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> analyse the different approaches to service delivery; explain the concept “municipal service partnerships”; evaluate the ‘Batho-Pele’ principles towards municipal service provision; and explain the concept ‘development’. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: LGAM221	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Municipal Human Resource Management		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> explain the components of public human resource management; demonstrate an understanding of human resource planning in organisations; demonstrate an understanding of recruitment and selection processes in organisations; demonstrate an understanding of the training process in organisations; demonstrate an understanding of critical issues in public human resource management such as sexual harassment and ethics; and evaluate the application of HR legislation in South Africa, e.g. RSA Constitution Act of 1996 as amended, South African Qualifications Authority Act of 1995, Skills Development Act of 1998, Affirmative Action and Labour Relations Act, Act 66 of 1995 as amended. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: LGAM222	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Public Sector Supply Chain Management		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> detailed knowledge and clear understanding of supply chain management within the context of local government; ability to effectively implement and evaluate the process of procurement and logistics management in local government; coherent understanding of the ethical implications of decisions, actions and practises specifically relevant to policy framework on supply chain management and its processes; and the ability to demarcate challenges in supply chain management. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: LGAM318	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Financial Management in Local Government		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> evaluate the official responsibility in the implementation of sound financial management, accounting and finance; demonstrate the ability to compile a budget and procedure of tendering and procurement; explain the concept ‘environment’; and analyse the environmental problems for local government. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: LGAM321	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Public Policy		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> explain the significance of studying comparative and international administration; demonstrate an understanding of problems experienced in comparative and international studies; analyse the ecology of public administration in Africa within the context of administrative reform; and 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> conduct comparative structural and functional analysis among countries; and critically analyse the role played by international organisations in the global arena. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: LGAM328	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Comparative Local Government and Administration		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> differentiate among structures of local government and administration among different countries; differentiate among systems of local government and administration among different countries; and identify best practices in local government and administration (bench-marking). 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: LGAM323	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Monitoring and Evaluation		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> integrated knowledge and coherent understanding of the purpose of monitoring and evaluation as a management function in the public sector; access and analyse and evaluate the importance of monitoring and evaluation as a tool for the public sector to manage performance related processes of policy implementation, strategic management and programme/project management; advanced ability to conceptualise and effectively use a monitoring and evaluation system for selected programmes and projects in the public sector; critical understanding of monitoring and evaluation tools and the ability to apply such monitoring and evaluation tools within the public sector; and the roles and responsibilities of an appropriate use of statistical data analysis in the implementation monitoring and evaluation by government officials. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: PMAN111	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Introduction to Public Management		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a basic knowledge and informed understanding of the concept and context of Public Management; the ability to distinguish the theories of Public Management; the ability to identify, define and analyse principles underlying Public Management; the ability to identify, apply and integrate basic management skills to the functions of a public manager in local government; the ability to identify, organise and implement standards, procedures and methods within the field of local government legislative frameworks; a basic knowledge of and ability to distinguish between the different managerial functions; the ability to identify acceptable ethical and professional behaviour, and the discipline of a Public Manager in government. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: PMAN121	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: Introduction to Development Management		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a basic knowledge and informed understanding of the concept and context of development management in local government; 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • knowledge of, and the ability to compare or distinguish the theories of development management; • the ability to identify and select the process to be followed by a municipality to develop an area or community; • identify management techniques necessary to development projects; • the ability to select and identify the role of international agencies and institutions that contribute to development management; • the ability to apply the tools and approaches for developmental management in a South African local government context. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: PMAN214	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Municipal Planning		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • insight into the origin and development of a municipality in South African context; • ability to distinguish the different types of municipalities and provision of services; • the ability to demarcate and describe the role, powers and functions of municipalities; and • identify acceptable ethical and professional behaviour in the provision of municipal services and approaches and alternatives to service delivery. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: PMAN222	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Municipality Supply Chain Management		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • detailed knowledge and clear understanding of supply chain management within the context of local government; • ability to effectively implement and evaluate the process of procurement and logistics management in local government; • coherent understanding of the ethical implications of decisions, actions and practises specifically relevant to policy framework on supply chain management and its processes; and • the ability to demarcate challenges in supply chain management. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: PMAN313	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Co-operative Governance		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • integrated knowledge and coherent understanding of the context of intergovernmental relations approaches; • the ability to analyse and evaluate the nature of state and system of government in the public sector; • the ability to reflect on the values and ethical conduct of bargaining and negotiation processes with the aim to solve issues related to intergovernmental relations; • coherent understanding of the different intergovernmental relations structures and effective management interventions in the South African public sector context; and • the ability to analyse, critically reflect and evaluate the impact of globalisation on intergovernmental relations. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: PMAN324	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Community Participation		
Module outcomes:		

<p>On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • integrated knowledge and clear understanding, as well as the advanced ability to apply democratic principles to community participation; • coherent understanding of the need for public participation and following a project management approach to development management; • ability to identify role players and analyse the process of community participation; • ability to identify, analyse and critically reflect on problems affecting community participation in development programmes and projects with the aim to solve these problems; and • the ability to reflect on meaning of governance in local government context. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUMA115	Semester1/2	NQF level: 5
Title: The Municipal Governance Context		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • basic knowledge and informed understanding of the constitutional mandate and developmental context within which local government functions in South Africa; • an ability to access and process information from different sources to distinguish, compare, evaluate and summarise information relevant to the South African local government landscape; • an ability to select and interpret theories, principles and practices relevant to the local sphere of government in South Africa; • an ability to identify, analyse and define basic service delivery challenges and apply skills and knowledge pertaining to public administration and local government to address these; and • an ability to position own knowledge and understanding of socio-economic, political and developmental contexts relevant to the local sphere of government. 		
Method of delivery: Limited contact		
Module code: MUMA116	Semester 1/2	NQF level: 5
Title: The statutory and regulatory framework for local government		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • fundamental knowledge and informed understanding of the Constitution as point of departure for governance and the developmental imperative it enshrines on local government; • the ability to identify, define and analyse basic problems specific to local government structures, systems and services, and generate possible solutions, based on the statutory and regulatory framework for local government; • the ability to take informed action that contributes to sustainable socio-economic development in the local government context, informed by local government specific legislation and by means of critical engagement with contemporary societal challenges; and • the ability to identify acceptable ethical and professional practices and behaviour as required from legal principles in the municipal context. 		
Method of delivery: Limited contact		
Module code: MUMA117	Semester 1/2	NQF level: 5
Title: Municipal Planning		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • basic knowledge and understanding of legislation applicable to local government planning and an appreciation of the cyclical nature thereof; • an ability to identify and select key processes and procedures within the field of local government planning; 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • an ability to position own knowledge and understanding of key strategic initiatives with a view to effect an integrated approach to development planning in the local sphere of government; • an ability to identify and basic understanding of strategic interventions (actions / programmes) that contribute to sustainable local government by means of critical engagement with contemporary local and national societal challenges; • an ability to interact and collaborate effectively and work as part of a team in diverse social, cultural and economic contexts with a view to enhance integrated development planning practices by stakeholders; and • understanding of the interdependency of various management functions, strategies and stakeholders for effective municipal planning. 		
Method of delivery: Limited contact		
Module code: MUMA125	Semester 1/2	NQF level: 5
Title: Good local governance and service ethos		
Module outcomes:		
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • knowledge of theoretical and legislative imperatives for service delivery excellence and good local governance in the context of the democratic developmental state; • identify and select alternative approaches to service delivery and the ability to offer value-driven and logical arguments for judgements; • an ability to act as innovative thinkers, capable of critical analysis, creative solving of complex problems and the generation of original ideas and concepts pertaining to service ethos and good governance; and • understanding of their social, civic and environmental responsibilities within the context of their chosen careers in the municipal context, and commitment to social justice, democracy, human rights and the integrity of the environment, manifested in conduct that respects and upholds the rights of individuals, groups, and communities. 		
Method of delivery: Limited contact		
Module code: MUMA126	Semester 2/1	NQF level: 5
Title: Local democracy		
Module outcomes:		
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • an ability to contextualise the constitutional mandate of municipalities in relation to the other spheres of government; • basic knowledge of the various categories of municipalities, respective government departments, statutory bodies and other organisations (stakeholders) which function within the local government domain; • an ability to position own knowledge and understanding of democratic theories and principles and local democratic practices (participatory development/community participation/bottom-up principle); • an ability to identify and implement a set of engagement and public participation processes, systems and events to support and strengthen local democracy • an ability to apply sound communication principles in the coordination of selected public participation strategies and programmes; and • an ability to position own knowledge and understanding of theories and processes to facilitate democratic processes at local government level. 		
Method of delivery: Limited contact		
Module code: MUMA213	Semester 1/2	NQF level: 6
Title: Municipal Financial Management		
Module outcomes:		
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • detailed knowledge and clear understanding of the legislative framework that governs municipal finances and the principles of accountability, responsibility and ethical conduct pertaining to municipal financial management; • an ability to apply normative principles to ensure sound ethical and professional practices in local government; • a clear understanding of the budgeting cycle and budgeting procedures relevant to local government; and • capacity to monitor local government finances against its approved budget. 		
Method of delivery: Limited contact		
Module code: MUMA214	Semester 1/2	NQF level: 6
Title: Cooperative Governance		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • detailed knowledge and clear understanding of the legislative framework pertaining to cooperative governance; • an ability to interpret and analyse the principles of cooperative governance and intergovernmental relations; • an ability to position own knowledge and understanding to evaluate the role and functions of the respective spheres of government in facilitating effective cooperative governance; and • detailed knowledge of the mechanisms and structures to facilitate cooperative governance. 		
Method of delivery: Limited contact		
Module code: MUMA225	Semester 2/1	NQF level: 6
Title: Municipal Organisational Structures and Design		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • basic knowledge of the theories, design and approaches to organisational design with specific reference to the local sphere of government in South Africa; • intermediate knowledge of strategies to deal with selected organisational dynamics such as communication, conflict, development, and transformation; and • intermediate knowledge and understanding of alternative approaches, tools and techniques to facilitate organisational effectiveness and performance. 		
Method of delivery: Limited contact		
Module code: MUMA226	Semester 2/1	NQF level: 6
Title: Municipal Transformation and Innovation		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • an ability to display detailed knowledge and a clear understanding of socio-economic phenomena in the local sphere of government through the creation of new knowledge and understanding, as incited by the fourth Industrial Revolution (Industry 4.0); • the ability to analyse the nature and scope of new ideas and approaches that question established ways of understanding transformation and innovation in urban and rural settlements that reflect varying geographical and demographical properties and phases of development; and • critical analysis of alternative approaches to complex socio-economic phenomena in local government and the ability to offer value-driven, logical arguments for judgements, underpinned by statutory, legislative and regulatory frameworks. 		
Method of delivery: Limited contact		
Module code: MUMA314	Semester 1/2	NQF level: 7
Title: Strategic and Transformational Municipal Leadership		
Module outcomes:		

On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> integrated knowledge and clear understanding of, as well as an ability to correctly evaluate theories of leadership to different areas of specialisation within the field of local government; the ability to identify, analyse, critically reflect on and address complex issues related to leadership challenges in the municipal context and apply practice-driven solutions with arguments, grounded in leadership theory; and ability to be self-directed and lifelong learners, as well as to articulate a clear vision and goals, and to motivate others to achieve them, utilise resources effectively, and exercise initiative. 		
Method of delivery: Limited contact		
Module code: MUMA315	Semester 1/2	NQF level: 7
Title: Performance Monitoring and Evaluation		
Module outcomes:		
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> integrated knowledge and coherent understanding of theories and applicable legislation and the ability to reflect on practices pertaining to the design and implementation of a Performance Management System for local government; advanced ability to effectively integrate and apply appropriate organisational performance management models, tools and techniques for continuous municipal process- and performance improvement and critically reflect on these; and advanced ability to position own knowledge and understanding and critically reflect on the complex interface between organisational performance and human resource performance management practices. 		
Method of delivery: Limited contact		
Module code: MUMA324	Semester 2/1	NQF level: 7
Title: Project Management		
Module outcomes:		
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> integrated theoretical knowledge and a logical understanding of Project Management as field of study and as public policy instrument, and the ability to accurately apply and evaluate municipal projects within which different areas of specialisation are directed by PMBOK principles in order to redress post-modern, socio-economic phenomena in a developing local government; critical reflection on complex socio-economic phenomena and ameliorating public policy to determine appropriate municipal projects that has the ability to address challenges through practice-directed project management initiatives; and an effectively developed comprehensive project plan that directs a municipal project in redressing post-modern socio-economic phenomena in the local government sphere of government. 		
Method of delivery: Limited contact		
Module code: MUMA325	Semester 2/1	NQF level: 7
Title: Municipal Administration Practice		
Module outcomes:		
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> integrated knowledge and logical understanding of, as well as an ability to correctly reflect on, evaluate and apply public administration and municipal management theories, principles and concepts related to municipal management practices within their own work environment; the ability to identify, analyse, and critically reflect on complex issues and challenges related to their own work environment and apply evidence-based practices with theory-driven arguments; 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ability to position own knowledge and understanding within the context of broader public administration and municipal management trends and development; and • capacity to engage in informed argument and reasoning, based on a principled defence of personal values, beliefs and practices pertaining to their own municipal management work environment. 		
Method of delivery: Limited contact		
Module code: POMA113	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Policing Management: The statutory and regulatory framework		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module, a student should be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • knowledge and informed understanding of the regulatory and statutory framework within which government in general, and the policing sector specifically, finds application; • the ability to analyse and interpret the impact of the legislative framework on the policing sector with a view to address relevant contextual issues; • the ability to apply the broad managerial and administrative framework with specific reference to the structures and systems within which the policing sector functions and integrate it into the overall policing governance functions; and • application of sound ethical behaviour in the interpretation and application of the law in the policing sector. 		
Method of delivery: Distance Learning		
Module code: POMA114	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Policing Management: Service excellence in the police		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module, a student should be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • knowledge and sound understanding of the concept of public value and application of <i>Batho Pele</i> principles to own work role and professional context; • an ability to select and effectively apply client service strategies and techniques to improve service delivery; • knowledge and insightful application of ethical principles, standards and professional conduct in public sector management and administration; • the ability to support the development of appropriate institutional capacity in integrated development planning processes and leverage coordination; • the ability to formulate, design and implement customer service delivery systems and processes as part of a team. 		
Method of delivery: Distance Learning		
Module code: POMA115	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Police Management: Crime Prevention		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module, a student should be able to possess:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • knowledge and informed understanding of relevant concepts and approaches to crime prevention; • knowledge and insight of crime information systems, technological aids such as criminal and crime profiling, as well as human and physical resources that are utilised for purposes of crime prevention; • an ability to use knowledge and insight to compile, execute and evaluate crime prevention plans; • an ability to manage crime prevention by utilising specialised management skills in order to function strategically and effectively in a range of situations encompassing security and protection interventions as well as crowd control and management interventions; • the effective implementation of short, medium and long-term crime prevention strategies; 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • management of joint crime prevention operations and strategies between the SAPS and the community; • participation in inter-disciplinary and inter-departmental crime prevention strategies; • coordination of cross-border crime prevention operations; • the ability to utilize INTERPOL and SARPCCO (Southern African Regional Police Commissioners Coordinating Organization) as information source in the prevention of crime; and • the ability to uphold and maintain national and international crime preventive liaison and relationships. 		
Method of delivery: Distance Learning		
Module code: POMA124	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: Police Management: Community Service Centre Management		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module, a student should have:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • basic knowledge and informed understanding of a <i>capita selecta</i> of various relevant sections of the Criminal Procedure Act, 1977 (as amended); • the ability to utilise specialised management skills in order for Community Service Centres (CSC) to function strategically and effectively within a range of situations. • knowledge of and the ability to evaluate the control systems in Community Service Centres (CSC) by the various processes of inspection and discipline; • knowledge of and the ability to identify and evaluate the various primary and secondary administrative functions in Community Service Centres (CSC); • the ability to identify, analyse and evaluate the management of specific incidences such as domestic violence, hostage situations, missing persons and reports of shooting incidents by SAPS members; • knowledge of and the ability to evaluate the management of a) the police patrol function and sector policing, b) the management of the various verbal communications functions; c) diplomatic immunities and privileges; and d) media liaison; • informed understanding and the ability to evaluate the management of the various incidental communications functions such as the taking down of statements, the completion of dockets and maintaining the Crime Administration System (CAS); and • the ability to identify and evaluate the legal and administrative principles of custody management regarding the arrest, admission, detention, release, transport and deaths of detainees. 		
Method of delivery: Distance Learning		
Module code: POMA212	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Police Management: Leadership and Management		
Module outcomes:		
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate knowledge of the principles, theories, and strategies for effective political and managerial leadership. • Apply managerial and leadership competencies and functions in a local government setting. • Apply aspects of change management to act as a change agent to continuously transform municipalities 		
Method of delivery: Distance Learning		
Module code: POMA224	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Police Management: Cooperative governance		
Module outcomes:		
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Interpret and analyse the principles of co-operative governance and intergovernmental relations • Evaluate the role of provinces in cooperative governance and fiscal relations • Demonstrate knowledge of the various mechanisms to facilitate cooperative governance such as MINMECs, etc. 		
Method of delivery: Distance Learning		
Module code: POMA317	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Police Management: Performance Management		
Module outcomes:		
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate knowledge of the Government-wide Monitoring and Evaluation System • Demonstrate knowledge of the design and implementation of Performance Management Systems • Apply appropriate organisational performance management models, tools and techniques such as 3E's, KPAs, Pls, and Municipal Scorecards for continuous municipal process improvement • Demonstrate knowledge of the critical interface between organisational performance and human resource performance contracts and appraisals. 		
Method of delivery: Distance Learning		
Module code: POMA323	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Police Management: Project Management		
Module outcomes:		
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Apply the principles of PMBOK in policing projects • Unpack the life cycle of a project and apply it to policing projects with specific emphasis on project planning 		
Method of delivery: Distance Learning		

HUM.18.3 SCHOOL OF LANGUAGES

HUM.18.3.1 Academic Literacy

Module code: ALDE/A111	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Academic Literacy Development		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, the student should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• bridge the divide between secondary school and university education;• access academic information effectively in order to understand academic texts;• process academic information successfully; and• produce academic information responsibly and appropriately.		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: ALDE/A122	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: Academic Literacy Development		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• successfully become part of the academic learning community and participate in this community;• access information in a responsible and ethical way in order to write an academic text;• process information strategically in order to write an academic text;• produce an academic text;• read at an acceptable speed and on an acceptable level of understanding; and• demonstrate a fundamental level of computer and information literacy.		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		

HUM.18.3.2 Afrikaans and Dutch

Module code: AFL111	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Afrikaans: Language without borders		
Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• knowledge and understanding of the basic principles of the Afrikaans language and linguistics;• basic theoretical knowledge of Afrikaans grammar and the ability to use this knowledge;• the ability to analyse, interpret and evaluate functional as well as Afrikaans texts; and• the ability to describe and analyse a selection of Afrikaans and Dutch short stories using key concepts from narratology.		
Method of delivery: Contact, full time		
Module code: AFL121	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: Afrikaans and Dutch language and literary study: Text and context – the language of texts		
Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student should be able to for linguistics: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• define and apply basic analytical and descriptive grammatical concepts; and• analyse and describe representative Afrikaans constructions by means of analytical and descriptive models. for literature: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• analyse Afrikaans and Dutch poetry and drama texts by means of a theoretically grounded reading strategy;• identify and interpret the aesthetic and ideological aspects of Afrikaans and Dutch poetry and drama texts; and		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> engage in conversations with a group about relevant themes. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: AFLL211	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Afrikaans and Dutch language and literature study		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate for linguistics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> insight into the origin and development of Afrikaans by providing a descriptive overview thereof, with a focus on socio-historical circumstances; engagement in informed arguments and reasoning about the construct of "multilingualism" and its manifestations in South Africa, by focusing on (a) the multilingual society of South Africa, (b) language legislation, and (c) language management challenges; the ability to critically analyse, compare and evaluate contemporary language political views; <p>for literature:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the ability to effectively use different theoretical frameworks in the analysis and interpretation of Afrikaans and Dutch literary texts; and - the ability to identify and interpret the esthetic, cultural and social values and trends in a diachronic study of the Afrikaans and Dutch literature. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: AFLL221	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Afrikaans and Dutch: Text linguistic perspectives and literary acts		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:</p> <p>for linguistics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the ability to analyse and evaluate a variety of Afrikaans text types to determine its level of success, the ability to identify and explain (a) the choices of authors on among others a syntactic and semantic level, and (b) the functions of these choices; the ability to effectively select and apply the appropriate methods to increase the readability index of a text; detailed knowledge and a clear understanding of the interdisciplinary nature of text production, perception and interpretation; insight into the techniques with which author intention can be emphasised.; <p>for literature:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the ability to select, implement and evaluate different theoretical frameworks to analyse and interpret Afrikaans and Dutch literary texts; and the ability to gather, analyse, process and present integrated literature on the esthetic, cultural and social values and trends of the Afrikaans and Dutch literature since its origin until today. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: AFLL222	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Afrikaans and Dutch: Frameworks for language and literary study		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to for linguistics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> define and understand the basic concepts of morphology; describe and analyse representative Afrikaans morphological constructions; describe representative Afrikaans morphonological processes; and discuss aspects of the Afrikaans lexicon. <p>for literature</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> use different theoretical frameworks to analyse and interpret Afrikaans and Dutch literary texts; and 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> identify and interpret the aesthetic, cultural and social values and trends in a diachronic study of Afrikaans and Dutch literature from the beginning until the present. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: AFLL311	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Afrikaans and Dutch: Perspectives on language and literature (1)		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate for linguistics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> explain and apply selected current theoretical and/or methodological approaches in linguistics; analyse representative Afrikaans constructions by using the analytical methods of the selected approaches, and show insight in these constructs and in the nature of language by providing detailed descriptions of the characteristics and features of the analysed constructs. <p>for literature:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> identify and interpret the functioning of poetic views in poetic texts; account for and discuss the influence of theoretical approaches in studying poetry and drama; employ a few selected contemporary theoretical approaches in analysing and interpreting poetic and dramatic texts; know the works of important Afrikaans poets and playwrights so thoroughly by studying selected poems and dramas that meaningful and detailed reports can be written on the literary-theoretical implications of thematics, technique and the historical position of these writers and their work; and describe, analyse and interpret the poems and dramas of a few prominent twentieth century Dutch writers from a literary theoretic perspective. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: AFLL321	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Afrikaans and Dutch: Perspectives on language and literature (2)		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to for linguistics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> describe and apply core concepts of sociolinguistics; systematically describe and explain the grammar of Afrikaans from a sociolinguistic perspective; explain how language contact in South Africa can lead to linguistic influence with specific reference to code switching in present-day Afrikaans; indicate how the changing linguistic environment in which Afrikaans finds itself can influence the structure of the language; describe and apply core concepts of sociolinguistics; identify and describe the Afrikaans vowels and consonants; discuss the phonological processes in Afrikaans; analyse pronunciation variation; and collect and analyse data independently, identify linguistic variants in the data, and interpret the phenomena with reference to factors that may support the selection of specific variants. <p>for literature:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> provide an extensive narratological analysis of selected Afrikaans and Dutch novels (and in certain cases films); interpret and evaluate selected Afrikaans and Dutch prose texts on the basis of different post-structuralist literary theories; compare Afrikaans and Dutch novels on the basis of theme and style; and 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none">understand the relationship between text analysis and literary theoretical interpretation and use this knowledge in a responsible manner in extensive written assignments.			
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time			
Module code: AFNE211		Semester 1	
NQF level: 6			
Title: "From Amsterdam to Potchdam": Facets of Dutch language and literature			
Module outcomes:			
After successful completion of this module the student should be able to:			
<ul style="list-style-type: none">demonstrate a basic knowledge of Dutch and Dutch grammar;demonstrate knowledge of important trends, writers and texts from modern Dutch;read selected Dutch texts within their literary and cultural context;read the principles of comparative texts within their literary and cultural contexts;apply the principles of comparative literature study in a critical manner;compare Dutch texts with South African texts; andindependently acquire, analyse, apply, integrate, evaluate and effectively communicate knowledge.			
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time			
Module code: AFNE212		Semester 1	
NQF level: 6			
Title: Text, intertext and hypertext: Literary theoretical perspectives			
Module outcomes:			
After successful completion of this module the student should be able to:			
<ul style="list-style-type: none">demonstrate knowledge of literary science and insight into selected concepts, paradigms, models and theories in this science; andcritically read and evaluate texts (including cultural texts) on the basis of certain criteria as an individual and also in group context from different literary theoretical perspectives and communicate a personal opinion in a responsible and effective manner with the aid of appropriate technology.			
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time			
Module code: AFNE213		Semester 1	
NQF level: 6			
Title: Interdisciplinary perspectives on children's and youth literature			
Module outcomes:			
After successful completion of this module the student should be able to:			
<ul style="list-style-type: none">communicate with knowledge and insight on the operation of infant, children's and youth literature from various disciplines (literature, linguistics, psychology, sociology, communication science, technology, information science, education, art and culture);create texts with a view to contributing to the promotion of infant, children's and youth literature (reviews, articles, translations, stories, poems, songs, dramas, scripts for radio, television and films, children's book illustrations, manipulatable books, the creation of computer games, contributions to a webpage);think in a problem-solving manner about the promotion of infant, children's and youth literature for all languages in South Africa and focus on a specific language; andunderstand subject-specific values and argue about them — orally and in writing.			
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time			
Module code: AFNP118		Semester 1&2	
Credits: 12		NQF level: 5	
Title: Afrikaans for beginners: An Introduction			
Module outcomes:			
After successful completion of this module the student should be able to:			
<ul style="list-style-type: none">have a basic vocabulary of Afrikaans words;be able to pronounce Afrikaans words;have sufficient knowledge of grammar to construct simple sentences in Afrikaans;			

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • be able to do basic translation from English to Afrikaans; and • participate in elementary conversations in Afrikaans. 			
Method of delivery: Fulltime / after-hours			
Module code: AFNP128	Semester 1&2	Credits: 12	NQF level: 5
Title: Afrikaans for beginners: Advanced			
Module outcomes:			
After successful completion of this module the student should be able to:			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • have a fairly extended vocabulary of Afrikaans words and expressions; • be able to construct simple and complex sentences in Afrikaans; • be able to take part in conversations on general topics in Afrikaans; and • be able to translate informal texts from English to Afrikaans. 			
Method of delivery: Fulltime/ after-hours			
Module code: AFPR111	Semester 1	Credits: 12	NQF level: 5
Title: Afrikaans vir praktiese doeleindes			
Module outcomes:			
After successful completion of this module, the student should demonstrate:			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • basic knowledge and informed understanding of Afrikaans grammar and vocabulary; • basic knowledge and informed understanding of selected Afrikaans literary texts and other texts; • ability to access and process information from different sources to understand and interpret different Afrikaans texts; • ability to communicate effectively in Afrikaans in a variety of formats (oral, written and electronic) to diverse audiences and for various purposes; and • ability to plan and write an academic essay in Afrikaans. 			
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time			
Module code: AFPR121	Semester 2	Credits: 12	NQF level:
Title: Gevorderde Afrikaans vir praktiese doeleindes			
Module outcomes:			
After successful completion of this module, the student should demonstrate:			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • knowledge of Afrikaans grammar and vocabulary relevant to understand and interpret a variety of Afrikaans texts and respond appropriately; • ability to analyse and engage with different Afrikaans literary texts; • ability to use different Afrikaans registers and varieties for communication in different contexts; and • flexibility and adaptability to apply knowledge of and skills in Afrikaans to practical, professional and academic contexts. 			
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time			

HUM.18.3.3 Creative Writing

Module code: SKRK111	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Introduction to Creative Writing		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module, students should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate knowledge of the introductory theory of Creative Writing within the context of literary art; • produce better creative writing, and evaluate and edit their own work; • evaluate someone else's creative writing in a writerly manner within a group context, and communicate about it effectively; • reconcile theory and practice; and • create literary art in a responsible and ethical manner. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: SKRK121	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: Creative Writing: Writing prose		
Module outcomes:		



On completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate knowledge of the introductory theory of prose writing within the context of literary art; • write short stories that are clearly their own, original work, and critically evaluate and edit their own work; • evaluate someone else's creative writing in a writerly manner within a group context, and communicate about it effectively; • reconcile theory and practice; and • create literary art in a responsible and ethical manner. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: SKRK211	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Creative Writing: Writing poetry		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a sound knowledge of the theory of writing poetry within the context of literary art; • write different kinds of poetry that are clearly their own, original work, and critically evaluate and edit their own work; • evaluate someone else's poems in a writerly manner within a group context, communicate about it effectively; • demonstrate a basic understanding of research methods in Creative Writing, and communicate them effectively and reliably; and • create literary art in a responsible and ethical manner. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: SKRK221	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Creative Writing: Writing children's and youth literature		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a sound knowledge of the theory of writing children's and youth literature within the context of literary art; • write different kinds of texts for young readers that are clearly their own, original work, and critically evaluate and edit their own work; • evaluate someone else's creative texts in a writerly manner within a group context, communicate about it effectively; • demonstrate a basic understanding of research methods in Creative Writing, and communicate them effectively and reliably; and • create literary art in a responsible and ethical manner. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: SKRK311	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Creative writing: Writing drama		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a sound knowledge of the theory of the writing of at least two different kinds of drama texts, including stage, radio, TV and film, within the context of literary art; • write a variety of drama texts for different audiences, and critically evaluate and edit their own work; • evaluate others' texts and projects in a writerly manner; • illustrate a sound understanding of research methods in Creative Writing by selecting and applying them effectively, reconciling theoretical and practical insights, and communicating them effectively and reliably; and • create literary art in a responsible and ethical manner. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: SKRK321	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Applied Creative Writing		

Module outcomes:

After successful completion of this module the student should be able to:

- demonstrate well-rounded and systematic knowledge of Creative Writing;
- develop a creative writing manuscript taking into account the context and publication system, including market research, concept development, writing practice, manuscript development, project management, publishing theory and practice, marketing and reception theory;
- evaluate others' texts and projects in a writerly manner;
- illustrate a sound knowledge of research methods in Creative Writing by selecting and effectively applying them, reconciling theoretical and practical insights and communicating them effectively and reliably; and
- create literary art in a responsible and ethical manner.

Method of delivery: Contact, full-time

HUM.18.3.4 English

Module code: ENLE211	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Classics for literature students I		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module students should		
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• have a basic knowledge of the key literary theories of antiquity;• have a basic knowledge of the central conventions of classical epic and tragedy;• have a basic knowledge of some of the most influential Greek myths; and• be able to recognise the influence of classical literature, literary theory and myths on later literature written in English.		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: ENLE221	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Classics for literature students II		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module students should		
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• show an understanding of the influence of classical genres on later literature written in English;• show an understanding of the use made of classical myth in later literature written in English; and• present discussions in appropriate academic formats.		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: ENLL111	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Introduction to literary genres (I)		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module learners should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• understand the fundamental concepts and characteristics of literary genres;• analyse and interpret literary texts with a view to their generic elements;• develop arguments based on textual evidence in the course of the interpretation of literary texts; and• present sustained arguments about texts in accordance with appropriate academic conventions, in particular in academic essays.		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: ENLL121	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: Introduction to literary genres (II) and grammatical analysis		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module students should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• understand the fundamental concepts and characteristics of literary genres;• analyse and interpret literary texts with a view to their generic elements;• develop arguments based on textual evidence in the course of the interpretation of literary texts;• present sustained arguments about texts in accordance with appropriate academic conventions, in particular in academic essays;		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • understand the fundamental concepts of grammatical analysis; and • analyse and interpret simplex clauses in terms of their constituent elements and the grammatical functions thereof. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: ENLL211	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Development of literary genres (I) and development of grammatical complexity		
Module outcomes:		
Upon successful completion of this module learners should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • understand key characteristics of the most significant pre-twentieth century literary periods; • understand the development of pre-twentieth century poetry/prose fiction; • engage critically with literary and contemporaneous critical texts through analysis and synthesis; • present sustained arguments about texts, with arguments substantiated from text and context, in accordance with appropriate academic conventions, in particular in academic essays; • understand the concepts of complex linguistic structure; and • analyse and interpret complex words and clauses in terms of their constituent elements and the grammatical functions thereof. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: ENLL221	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Development of literary genres (II) and applied linguistics		
Module outcomes		
On completion of this module, students should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • understand key characteristics of the most significant pre-twentieth century literary periods; • understand the development of pre-twentieth century poetry/prose fiction; • engage critically with literary and contemporaneous critical texts through analysis and synthesis; • present sustained arguments about texts, with arguments substantiated from text and context, in accordance with appropriate academic conventions, in particular in academic essays; • understand and evaluate the theoretical bases of the discipline of Applied Linguistics; and • apply and evaluate relevant approaches to Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL) and English for Academic Purposes (EAP). 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: ENLL311	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Key periods in literature, historical linguistics and stylistics		
Module outcomes		
Upon successful completion of this module, students should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate integrated knowledge and understanding of the ideas, characteristics and contexts relevant to Renaissance literature; • demonstrate integrated knowledge and understanding of the key qualities and contexts relevant to Modernist literature; • analyse selected Renaissance and Modernist texts critically, with reference to the conceptual frameworks for the study of these periods; • present sustained arguments about Renaissance and Modernist literature, and integrate contextual and critical sources appropriately; • explain selected concepts relevant to diachronic linguistic and stylistic analysis; • analyse diachronic data and literary texts by means of appropriate linguistic concepts; • critically select appropriate analytical techniques to solve problems arising from unseen texts; and 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> present sustained arguments about linguistic phenomena, and integrate data analysis and interpretation appropriately. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: ENLL321	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: South Africa and the world: postmodern and contemporary literature, sociolinguistics and advanced linguistic analysis		
<p>Module outcomes</p> <p>Upon successful completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> demonstrate integrated knowledge and understanding of the ideas, qualities and contexts relevant to postmodern and contemporary literature, including South African literature; analyse and critically reflect on selected postmodern and contemporary texts; present sustained arguments about postmodern and contemporary literature; integrating appropriate contextual and critical sources in essays that follow accepted academic conventions; understand and explain the concepts relevant to sociolinguistic and textual analysis; analyse a wide variety of texts in different registers and dialects in terms of their unique and shared linguistic characteristics; explain observed linguistic patterns in terms of underlying linguistic-functional and sociolinguistic variables; and present sustained arguments about linguistic phenomena, and integrate data analysis and interpretation appropriately. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: ENLS112	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: English language in context		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>On completion of this module students should be able to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> classify words according to semantic, morphological and syntactic criteria understand and apply basic elements of lexical relations and text cohesion: linking words; semantically related words demonstrate knowledge of and sensitivity to context in written and spoken communication distinguish between text function and text type; and identify, understand and respond to various text types present arguments about texts in accordance with appropriate academic conventions write relevant texts clearly and logically, taking cognisance of context. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: ENLS122	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: English language for professional purposes		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>On completion of this module students should be able to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> understand and apply basic semiotic principles understand and apply the fundamental concepts of grammatical analysis analyse and interpret simple clauses in terms of their constituent elements and of their grammatical functions understand and apply advanced elements of lexical relations and text cohesion: referential chains read, understand and interpret texts within various contexts present sustained arguments about texts in accordance with appropriate academic conventions demonstrate advanced writing skills plan and compose different types of business writing effectively, using appropriate language and style 		

Method of delivery: Contact, full-time

HUM.18.3.5 French

Module code: FREB111	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Business French for beginners 1		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none">• demonstrate a basic knowledge of the French language in terms of comprehension (listening and reading), speaking and writing in order to express themselves in basic business and within a general context;• use analytical, synthetic and evaluation skills to understand and write elementary texts in French; and• demonstrate knowledge of the French culture and society in a variety of contexts.		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: FREB121	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: Business French for beginners 2		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none">• demonstrate a basic knowledge of the French language in terms of comprehension (listening and reading), speaking and writing in order to express themselves in basic business and within a general context;• use analytical, synthetic and evaluation skills to understand and write elementary texts in French; and• demonstrate and creatively illustrate the understanding of forms of French art (e.g. texts, excerpts of comic strips or films).		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: FREN111	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: French for beginners 1 (will not be offered at the Mahikeng campus in 2025)		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none">• demonstrate a basic knowledge of the French language in terms of comprehension (listening and reading), speaking and writing in order to express themselves at an elementary level;• use analytical, synthetic and evaluation skills to understand and write simple texts in French; and• demonstrate a basic knowledge of the French culture and society in a variety of contexts.		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: FREN121	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: French for beginners 2 (will not be offered at the Mahikeng campus in 2025)		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module students should be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none">• demonstrate basic knowledge of the French language in terms of comprehension (listening and reading), speaking and writing in order to express themselves at an elementary level;• use analytical, synthetical and evaluation skills to understand and write simple texts in French; and• demonstrate and creatively illustrate the understanding of forms of French art (e.g. texts, excerpts of comic strips or films).		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: FREN211	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: French intermediate 1		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a more advanced knowledge of the French language in terms of comprehension (listening and reading), speaking and writing in order to express themselves at an intermediate level; and • demonstrate the mastery of the necessary analytical skills to analyse and creatively interact with examples of French art genres (e.g. <i>Chanson</i>, poetry, prose, theatre, graphic novels). 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: FREN221	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: French intermediate 2		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module, students should be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a more profound knowledge of the French language in terms of comprehension (listening and reading), speaking and writing in order to express themselves at an intermediate level; and • demonstrate the mastery of the necessary analytical skills to analyse and creatively interact with examples of French art genres (e.g. <i>Chanson</i>, poetry, prose, theatre, graphic novels). 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: FREN311	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: French advanced 1		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module, students should be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a well-rounded / sophisticated knowledge of the French language in terms of comprehension (listening and reading), speaking and writing in order to express themselves at an advanced level; • use analytical skills in order to understand and evaluate a wide array of complicated cultural, literary, historical, philosophical and current interest materials (both textual and audio-visual); and • demonstrate an advanced understanding of the variety of forms of French literature and art within a chosen socio-historical and political context and to analyse these art forms in an essay. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: FREN321	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: French advanced 2		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module, students should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a well-rounded / sophisticated knowledge of the French language in terms of comprehension (listening and reading), speaking and writing in order to express themselves at an advanced level; • use analytical skills in order to understand and evaluate a wide array of complicated cultural, literary, historical, philosophical and current interest materials (both textual and audio-visual); • apply effective translation skills to a variety of complicated French texts; and • demonstrate an advanced understanding of the variety of forms of French literature and art within a chosen socio-historical and political context and to analyse these art forms in an essay. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		

HUM.18.3.6 German

Module code: GERB111	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Business German Elementary 1 (Available on PC and VC)		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module, students should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • understand the basic rules of pronunciation in German; • understand and apply the basic rules of German grammar; 		



<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • use vocabulary at an elementary level; • understand and apply basic German expressions and phrases at an elementary level; • use analytical, synthetic and evaluation skills to read and write simple texts; • have a basic knowledge of life and culture in the German speaking countries in comparison with South Africa; and • use IT skills to perform tasks and reflect on their learning individually or in groups within an accepted ethical framework. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: GERB121	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: Business German Elementary 2 (Available on PC and VC)		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>On completion of this module, students should be able to know and be able to apply the basic rules of pronunciation and grammar;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • use a basic vocabulary; • understand common German expressions and phrases; • be able to conduct a basic conversation in German at an elementary level; • be able to use analytical, synthetic and evaluation skills to read, write and translate simple relevant texts; • have a general knowledge of life and culture in the German speaking countries in comparison with South Africa; and • use IT skills to perform tasks and reflect on their learning individually or in groups within an accepted ethical framework. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: GERM111	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: German Elementary 1 (Available on PC and VC)		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • understand the basic rules of pronunciation in German; • understand the basic rules of German grammar; • possess a vocabulary at an elementary level; • understand and apply basic German expressions and phrases at an elementary level; • use analytical, synthetic and evaluation skills to read and write simple texts; • have a basic knowledge of life and culture in the German speaking countries in comparison to South Africa; • use IT skills to perform tasks and reflect on their learning individually or in groups within an accepted ethical framework. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: GERM121	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: German Elementary 2 (Available on PC and VC)		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • know and be able to apply the basic rules of pronunciation and grammar; • possess a basic vocabulary; • understand common German expressions and phrases; • conduct a basic conversation in German at an elementary level; • use analytical, synthetic and evaluation skills to read, write and translate simple relevant texts; • have a general knowledge of life and culture in the German speaking countries in comparison to South Africa; and • use IT skills to perform tasks and reflect on their learning individually or in groups within an accepted ethical framework. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		

Module code: GERM211	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: German intermediary 1 (Available on PC and VC)		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • understand and speak German at an intermediary level; • effectively communicate in German with other students in classroom situations; • have a basic understanding of grammatical structures and sentence patterns; • read and comprehend German non-literary as well as literary texts at an intermediary level; • write general essays as well as essays on a literary work; • compare various aspects of the South African context with situations in German speaking countries; and • use IT skills to perform tasks and reflect on their learning individually or in groups within an accepted ethical framework. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: GERM221	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: German intermediary 2 (Available on PC and VC)		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • understand and speak German at an intermediary level; • effectively communicate in German with other students in classroom situations; • have a basic knowledge and command of grammatical structures and sentence patterns; • read and comprehend German non-literary as well as literary texts at an intermediary level; • write general essays as well as essays on a literary work; • compare various aspects of the South African context with situations in German speaking countries; and • use IT skills to perform tasks and reflect on their learning individually or in groups within an accepted ethical framework. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: GERM311	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: German Advanced I (Available on PC and VC)		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • understand and speak German at an advanced level; • effectively communicate in German with other students in classroom situations; • have an adequate understanding of and ability to apply grammatical structures and sentence patterns; • read and comprehend German non-literary as well as literary texts at an advanced level; • write general essays as well as essays on a literary work; • compare various aspects of the South African cultural and historical context with situations in German speaking countries; and • use IT skills to perform tasks and reflect on their learning individually or in groups within an accepted ethical framework. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: GERM321	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: German Advanced II (Available on PC and VC)		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to understand and speak German at an advanced level; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • effectively communicate in German with other students in classroom situations; • have a good understanding of and ability to apply; grammatical structures and sentence patterns; 		

- read and comprehend German non-literary as well as literary texts at an advanced level;
- write general essay as well as essays on a literary work;
- compare various aspects of the South African cultural and historical context with situations in German speaking countries; and
- use IT skills to perform tasks and reflect on their learning individually or in groups within an accepted ethical framework.

Method of delivery: Contact, full-time

HUM.18.3.7 Language Practice

Module code: LPRA111	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Introduction to language practice		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • integrated knowledge of language practice, including an understanding of the key terms, concepts, facts, principles and basic theories of translation; • an awareness and understanding of the role of translation as a discipline and profession in the South African and global community, and how this role continues to evolve; • the ability to select and apply essential methods, principles, procedures and techniques of translation in producing acceptable translations; • the ability to identify, evaluate and solve well-defined known and unknown translation problems in a familiar context by using appropriate aids for language practice, and assess the success of solutions; • the ability to gather and select information on language practice from a range of sources, and to apply basic processes of analysis, synthesis and evaluation on that information; and • the ability to communicate theoretical and practical considerations related to translation problems reliably, accurately and coherently, using conventions appropriate to the context, including an understanding of and respect for conventions regarding intellectual property, copyright and plagiarism. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: LPRA122	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: Language practice and quality assurance		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • integrated and sophisticated knowledge of language practice, including an understanding of the key terms, concepts, facts, principles and basic theories of translation and revision; • the ability to select and apply essential methods, principles, procedures and techniques of translation and revision in producing acceptable translations and revisions; • the ability to identify, evaluate and solve well-defined familiar and unfamiliar translation and revision problems in a familiar context by using appropriate aids for language practice, and assess the success of solutions; • an understanding of the role of language practice as a discipline and profession in the South African and global community, including and ability to make valid judgements about the rights and duties of language practitioners based on knowledge of the status and legal protection of language practitioners; • the ability to gather, select and integrate information on translation and revision theory and practice from a range of sources, and to apply basic processes of analysis, synthesis and evaluation on that information; and • the ability to communicate theoretical and practical considerations related to translation and revision problems reliably, accurately and coherently, using 		



conventions appropriate to the context, including an understanding of and respect for conventions regarding intellectual property, copyright and plagiarism.		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: LPRA211	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Theoretical perspectives on translation practice I		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • detailed knowledge of linguistic theories in translation studies, including an understanding of and the ability to apply the key terms, concepts, facts, principles and theories pertaining to these linguistic theories; • the ability to evaluate, select and apply appropriate translation methods, procedures and techniques in processes of investigation or application taking into account linguistic principles and theories in translation studies; • the ability to identify, evaluate and solve translation problems in unfamiliar contexts, gathering evidence and applying solutions based on linguistic principles and theories in translation studies; • the ability to evaluate different sources of information on linguistic translation theory and translation practice, to select information appropriate to the task, and to apply well-developed processes of analysis, synthesis and evaluation to that information; and • the ability to present and communicate complex information pertaining to linguistic translation theories reliably and coherently, using appropriate academic and professional or occupational conventions, formats and technologies. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: LPRA221	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Skills for language practice: Editing and technological skills		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Detailed and integrated knowledge of language practice, in particular editing and technological skills, including an understanding of and the ability to apply the key terms, concepts, facts, principles, rules and theories pertaining to language practice work; • The ability to evaluate, select, apply and integrate appropriate methods, procedures and techniques in various fields in language practice in order to create language products of an acceptable standard; • The ability to identify, evaluate and solve language practice problems in unfamiliar contexts by gathering evidence and applying solutions that draw on an integrated understanding of linguistic and editing principles and theories; • An understanding of the ethical implications of decisions and actions within the context of professional editing and the field of language practice in South Africa; • The ability to evaluate different sources of information relevant to language practice work, to select information appropriate to the task, and to analyse, synthesise and evaluate that information, specifically in the context of editing and technological skills; and • The ability to present and communicate complex information pertaining to language practice reliably and coherently, using appropriate academic and professional or occupational conventions, formats and technologies. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: LPRA222	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Introduction to interpreting		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • detailed knowledge of interpreting theories in translation studies, including an understanding of and an ability to apply the key terms, concepts, facts, principles and theories pertaining to these interpreting theories; • the ability to evaluate, select and apply appropriate methods, procedures and techniques in processes of investigation or application taking into account principles and theories in interpreting studies; • the ability to identify, evaluate and solve interpreting problems in unfamiliar contexts, gathering evidence and applying solutions based on interpreting principles and theories in translation studies; • the understanding of the ethical implications of decisions and actions, within an organisational or professional context, based on an awareness of the complexity of ethical interpreting dilemmas; • the ability to evaluate different sources of information on interpreting theory and interpreting practice, to select information appropriate to the task, and to apply well-developed processes of analysis, synthesis and evaluation on that information; and • the ability to present and communicate complex information pertaining to interpreting theories reliably and coherently, using appropriate academic and professional or occupational conventions, formats and technologies. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: LPRA311	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Theoretical perspectives on translation practice II		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • integrated knowledge of functionalist, discourse, systems and ideological theories of translation, including an understanding of and ability to apply key terms, concepts, facts, principles and theories pertaining to these theories of translation; • an understanding of a range of methods of enquiry in translation studies and their suitability to specific investigations; and the ability to select and apply functionalist, discourse, systems and ideological principles and theories of translation in applications of theory to practice; • the ability to identify, analyse, critically reflect on and address complex translation problems by applying evidence-based solutions and theory-driven arguments; • the ability to make translation decisions in an ethical and professional manner, and the ability to justify those decisions and actions drawing on appropriate theories and approaches in the field of translation studies; • the ability to develop appropriate processes of information gathering for translation theory and translation practice, independently validate sources of information, and evaluate and manage the information; • the ability to develop and communicate ideas and opinions pertaining to functionalist, discourse, systems and ideological translation theories and problems in well-formed arguments, using appropriate academic, professional, or occupational discourse; and • the ability to accurately identify, evaluate and address own learning needs in a self-directed manner, and to facilitate collaborative learning processes by actively and meaningfully participating in group tasks. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: LPRA312	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Advanced technological applications I: Machine translation and translation memory		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> integrated knowledge of computer-assisted translation (CAT), including an understanding of and ability to apply key terms, concepts, facts, principles and theories pertaining to CAT; an understanding of the range and suitability of CAT-tools, as well as general translation processes, techniques and procedures in producing acceptable translations of selected texts; the ability to identify, analyse, critically reflect on and address complex translation problems by applying evidence-based solutions and theory-driven arguments when using CAT-tools and aids for language practice; an understanding of the role of CAT in the South African and global community, as well as the ability to make decisions and act ethically and professionally when using CAT-tools to complete language practice work; the ability to develop appropriate processes of information gathering for CAT, independently validate sources of information, and evaluate and manage the information; and the ability to develop and communicate ideas and opinions pertaining to CAT in well-formed arguments, using appropriate academic, professional, or occupational discourse. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: LPRA321	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Advanced professional applications: The publishing industry and internship work		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> integrated knowledge of the publishing industry and the role of the language practitioner, including an understanding of key terms, concepts, facts, principles and theories pertaining to this field in language practice; an understanding of the range and suitability of translation and editing tools and techniques in producing professionally acceptable texts for the publishing industry; the ability to identify, analyse, critically reflect on and address complex language practice problems within the context of the publishing industry by applying evidence-based solutions and theory-driven arguments, and to solve these problems using appropriate aids for language practice; an understanding of the South African and global publishing industry, as well as the ability to make decisions and act ethically and professionally when completing language practice work for this industry; the ability to develop appropriate processes of information gathering related to translation and editing in the publishing industry, independently validate sources of information, and evaluate and manage the information; and the ability to develop and communicate theoretical and practical considerations related to the publishing industry in well-formed arguments, using appropriate academic, professional, or occupational discourse. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: LPRA322	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Advanced technological applications II: Audiovisual translation and interpreting		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> integrated knowledge of audio-visual translation (AVT) and interpreting, including an understanding of and ability to apply key terms, concepts, facts, principles and theories pertaining to these fields in language practice; an understanding of the range and suitability of subtitling and interpreting tools and techniques, as well as general translation processes, techniques and procedures in producing acceptable subtitled audio-visual material and basic interpreting; 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> the ability to identify, analyse, critically reflect on and address complex subtitling and interpreting problems by applying evidence-based solutions and theory-driven arguments, and to solve these problems using appropriate hardware, software and aids for language practice; an understanding of the role of AVT and interpreting in the South African and global community, as well as an ability to make decisions and act ethically and professionally when completing language practice work in the form of AVT or interpreting; the ability to develop appropriate processes of information gathering for AVT and interpreting, independently validate sources of information, and evaluate and manage the information; and the ability to develop and communicate ideas and opinions pertaining to AVT and interpreting in well-formed arguments, using appropriate academic, professional, or occupational discourse. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: LPRA323	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Internship: Interpreting or Translation		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> integrated knowledge of the main areas of translation/interpreting, including an understanding of and an ability to apply and evaluate the key terms, concepts, facts, principles and theories of translation/interpreting; and demonstrate detailed knowledge of translation/interpreting and how that knowledge relates to other fields, disciplines or practices; an understanding of a range of methods of enquiry in translation/interpreting, and their suitability to specific investigations; and an ability to apply a range of methods to resolve problems or introduce change within translation/interpreting practice; the ability to identify, analyse, critically reflect on and address complex translation/interpreting problems, applying evidence-based solutions and theory-driven arguments; the ability to make translation/interpreting decisions and act ethically and professionally, and the ability to justify those decisions and actions drawing on appropriate ethical values and approaches, within a supported environment; and the ability to develop and communicate ideas and opinions in well-formed arguments, using appropriate academic, professional, or occupational discourse. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: LPRA324	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Advanced theory and research: Interpreting or machine translation		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> demonstrate a sophisticated and systematic understanding of key terms, concepts and principles in interpreting or machine translation; demonstrate an understanding of the role of interpreting or machine translation in the South African and global community; select and apply interpreting or machine translation tools and techniques, as well as general translation processes, techniques and procedures, in producing basic interpreting and machine translations; solve unfamiliar concrete and abstract subtitling and interpreting problems by using appropriate hardware, software and aids for language practice together with sophisticated theoretical reflection, and assess the success of solutions; collect, analyse and synthesise quantitative and qualitative information on interpreting or machine translation; and 		

- communicate theoretical and practical considerations with regard to interpreting or machine translation effectively and eruditely, using technology appropriately.

Method of delivery: Contact, full-time

HUM.18.3.8 Language Technology



Module code: TTEG122	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: Introduction to Language Technology		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • knowledge and informed understanding of the domain of Human Language Technology, the importance thereof in a multilingual South Africa and the development of language technology applications; • ability to distinguish, evaluate and solve basic morphological or syntactic analysis problems in familiar contexts and to apply the annotation schemes to improve understanding in the practice of linguistic analysis; • actions in accordance with acceptable ethical and professional behaviour when annotating data according to set criteria relevant to the academic environment and the practice of data annotation; • basic research skills such as gathering and verifying information from various sources, analysis and summary of key aspects (such as linguistic analysis, annotation schemes and text/speech data collection) in order to develop own resources for future research; • the ability to communicate an understanding of the human-computer interaction, verbally or in writing, via different technologies and media, in an accurate and coherent manner, with understanding of copyright and rules on plagiarism; and • the ability to operate as part of a team and contribute to successful completion of analysis and annotation tasks related to linguistic annotation, also managing resources (text, speech, linguistic analysis and annotation schemes) effectively to successfully realize task outcomes. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: TTEG222	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Language Technology Applications: Introduction		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>detailed</u> knowledge and understanding of the use of corpora in the development of speech and text technology applications detailed knowledge and understanding of the evaluation and application of speech recognition and speech synthesis principals and theories to different areas of specialization within the field of Language Technology; • <u>detailed</u> knowledge and understanding of the evaluation and application of text recognition and production principals and theories to different areas of specialization within the field of Language Technology; • <u>detailed</u> knowledge of the needs analysis workflow in order to solve a contextual problem (speech or text related), monitoring the progress of the process and taking responsibility for task outcomes and application of appropriate resources where appropriate; and • monitoring of own learning progress and application of relevant learning strategies and management of resources to successfully realize all outcomes of this module. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: TTEG312	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Natural Language Processing: Introduction		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:		

- integrated knowledge and understanding of, as well as an ability to correctly evaluate and apply the basic principles of Natural Language Processing (key terms, concepts, facts, principles, rules, theories, etc.) to different areas of specialization within the field of Language Technology, and an understanding of how that knowledge relates to other fields or practices (i.e. Information Technology or Mathematics) within other disciplines with a view to distinguish between the applicability of different NLP solutions;
- understanding of contested knowledge of different NLP techniques and ambiguity within the field of Language Technology, and a critical evaluation of the applicability of aforementioned theories to the field of Language Technology and linguistic ambiguity;
- ability to select, evaluate and apply a range of different but appropriate Natural Language Processing techniques to model linguistic data for specified applications and scientific methods of enquiry (in particular machine learning, rule based or hybrid techniques) to do focused research and resolve problems that will effect change within practice;
- ability to identify, analyse, critically reflect on and programme complex text manipulation and analysis; and apply evidence-based and practice-driven solutions with theory driven arguments;
- accurate and coherent written and verbal communication of results of an experimental project in a technical report and presentation (including the planning of the application, reasoning and literature review, experimental setup, results and evaluation) with understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright and rules on plagiarism; and
- take full responsibility for own learning needs, monitoring of own learning progress and application of relevant learning strategies and management of all resources to successfully realize all outcomes of this module.

Method of delivery: Contact, full-time

Module code: [TTEG322](#)

Semester 2

NQF level: 7

Title: Language Technology Applications: Advanced

Module outcomes:

On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge and understanding of, as well as an ability to correctly evaluate and apply speech recognition and speech synthesis principals and theories to different areas of specialization within the field of Language Technology, and an understanding of how that knowledge relates to other fields or practices within other disciplines with a view to plan and carry out an independent speech technological project;
- integrated knowledge and understanding of, as well as an ability to correctly evaluate and apply advanced text recognition and production principals and theories to different areas of specialization within the field of Language Technology, and an understanding of how that knowledge relates to other fields or practices within other disciplines with a view to develop simple language technology applications;
- ability to select, evaluate and apply a range of different but appropriate object-oriented programming principals and elements from a large language resource kit and scientific methods of enquiry to do focused research and resolve problems that will effect change within practice;
- reflection of all values, ethical conduct and justifiable decision making appropriate to the practice of re-usability and portability;
- accurate and coherent written and verbal communication of results of an experimental speech technological project in a technical report and presentation (including the planning of the application, reasoning and literature review, experimental setup, results and evaluation) with understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright and rules on plagiarism;

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> management of the needs analysis workflow in an unfamiliar context in order to solve a contextual problem (speech or text related, including planning and projection), monitoring the progress of the process and taking responsibility for task outcomes and application of appropriate resources where appropriate; and take full responsibility for own learning needs, monitoring of own learning progress and application of relevant learning strategies and management of all resources to successfully realize all outcomes of this module.
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time

HUM.18.3.9 Sesotho

Module code: SSCO111	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Basic language proficiency: Sesotho		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module students should be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> understand basic Sesotho grammar speak and write simple Sesotho sentences read and write common Sesotho words demonstrate basic knowledge of Sesotho sound systems demonstrate knowledge of Sesotho greetings. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: SSCO121	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: Advanced language proficiency: Sesotho		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module students should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> demonstrate an intermediate proficiency for receiving and executing instructions in Sesotho show the ability to engage in a sustained conversation demonstrate the ability to use Sesotho tenses correctly demonstrate the ability to write Sesotho sentences demonstrate language skills (reading, listening, speaking, writing) through a study of language action. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: SSLL112	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Introduction to linguistics, phonology and business language		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module students should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> identify, analyse and describe the nature and development of language as a system identify, analyse and describe dialects and levels of language usage, e.g. home, local, regional and national define and explain phonological and morphological concepts demonstrate knowledge of syntax and semantics in various contexts name and explain essential grammatical structures of Sesotho demonstrate the ability of reading and writing skills in Sesotho demonstrate knowledge of the principles of business writing use textual features and conventions specific to business texts for effective writing. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: SSLL122	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: Linguistic functions in relation to grammatical, literary and business spheres		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module students should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> identify, analyse and describe institutionalised language contexts (e.g. in initiation processes, among women, in religious contexts, in relationships) 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate and understanding of and be able to apply pragmatics and idiomatic language usage functionally • discuss and recognise gender typology • describe and analyse linguistics, in particular phonology and morphology • illustrate a basic knowledge of the language used in the literary texts • distinguish the different genres and describe the differences between prose, drama and poetry • understand the development of literature: pre-colonial, missionary/school and contemporary themes. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: SSLL212	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Advanced study of linguistics, literary and business language features		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>On completion of this module students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • identify groups of languages in South Africa • describe and analyse the African language family with all its dialects • demonstrate and understanding of the language dynamics in South Africa • describe and apply texts linguistics (coherence and cohesion) as a sub-discipline within linguistics • demonstrate knowledge of the most significant literary periods • identify, analyse and describe trends in the origins of literatures of speech communities • demonstrate knowledge about Negritude, Pan-Africanism and Black Consciousness literatures • apply, interpret, translate business text, write business letters, minutes and agendas. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: SSLL222	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Factors contributing to language development, classification and usage		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>On completion of this module students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • indicate, recognise and compare the relationship of Sesotho with other African languages • demonstrate knowledge of language planning and language policy of South Africa • identify and describe and apply the cognitive and social determinants of language usage • name and discuss value systems within language establishment • identify and describe language establishment against the background of value systems, ideologies and social factors • demonstrate the ability to review business related texts • illustrate application of language (Sesotho) in interviews, presentations and events communications. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: SSLL312	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Literary historiography: micro and macro literary tendencies		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>On completion of this module students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • identify, analyse and describe literatures in indigenous languages and African literature in colonial languages • comment on and compare the development of literature from oral to written • apply the theoretical perspectives that exerted an influence on the establishment of Pan-Africanism, African nationalism and Black Consciousness • analyse and discuss protest literature (e.g. the Staffrider series and the African Writers series in comparison to protest literature in the indigenous languages) 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • identify, analyse and describe similar themes in popular literature • engage with the method of discourse analysis in literary studies • develop sustained arguments from texts, contextual and critical sources • design a business portfolio (collect, organize and critically evaluate information from a variety of business texts) 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: SLL322	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Features of language ecology: contemporary practices, perspectives and trends		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module students should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate knowledge by means of identifying, analysing, describing and applying contemporary perspectives on the development of African languages • evaluate critically the marketing of linguistic human rights and language as an economic resource • identify, analyse and describe obvious language challenges in South Africa and Africa including the origins of the bodies e.g. PanSALP, the Asmara Declaration • demonstrate an understanding of the multilingual foundation in South Africa • compare and distinguish the language dynamics in education, the publishing industry and the media, with particular attention to the standardisation processes of African languages • demonstrate knowledge of the language dynamics in education, the industries and the media, with particular attention to the standardisation processes of language • design and develop a business portfolio by collecting, organise and critically evaluate information from a variety of business texts. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		

HUM.18.3.10 Setswana

Module code: SETM111	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: History of the Setswana orthography and communication skills / <i>Hisetori ya mokwalo wa Setswana le magonego a tlhaeletsano</i>		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module, students should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a fundamental knowledge of the history of Setswana orthography, spelling and the basic linguistic concepts of Setswana; and • demonstrate fundamental knowledge of different forms of communication. 		
<i>Dipeloithuto tsa mojulu: Fa moithuti a sena go fetsa mojulu o o tshwanetse go kgona go:</i>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Kaela kitso ya motheo ka ga hisetori ya mokwalo wa Setswana; • Kaela kitso ya motheo ka ga magonego a a farologaneng a tlhaeletsano. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: SETM121	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Introduction to Setswana grammar, morphology; and traditional literature / <i>Matseno mo thutapuong, ya Setswana le Ditlhangwa tsa setso tsa Setswana</i>		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module, students should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a fundamental knowledge of the Setswana word classes, their morphological components and syntactical applications; • demonstrate a fundamental knowledge of the origin and background of traditional literature as a basis of Ubuntu; and • demonstrate a fundamental knowledge of the features of the different types of traditional literature. 		
<i>Dipeloithuto tsa mojulu: Fa moithuti a sena go fetsa mojulu o o tshwanetse go kgona go:</i>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Kaela kitso ya motheo ka ga dikarolopuo tsa Setswana. 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Kaela kitso ya motheo ka ga botso le lemorago la ditlangwa tsa Setso • Kaela kitso ya motheo ka ga diponagalo tsa ditlangwa tse di farologaneng tsa setso. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: SETM211	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Setswana: Phonetics and Setswana modern literature / <i>Fonetiki ya Setswana le Ditlangwa tsa sešweng tsa Setswana</i>		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module, students should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a sound knowledge and understanding of Setswana phonetics; • demonstrate a sound knowledge and understanding of the origin and the background of modern literature in the development of Ubuntu; and • demonstrate a sound knowledge and understanding of the features of the genres of modern Setswana literature. 		
<i>Dipeloethuto tsa mojulu: Fa moithuti a sena go fetsa mojulu o o tshwanetse go kgona go:</i>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Kaela kitso ya maemo a a rileng ka ga fonetiki ya Setswana. • Kaela kitso ya maemo a a rileng ka ga lemorago la ditlangwa tsa sešweng tse di tseletsang kago ya botho (Ubuntu) ba Motswana. • <i>Kaela kitso ya maemo a a rileng ka ga diponagalo tsa ditlangwa tse di farologaneng tsa sešweng ka nepagalo.</i> 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: SETM221	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Setswana: Phonology and prose / <i>Fonoloji ya Setswan le Tshekatsheko ya Porosa</i>		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module, students should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a sound knowledge and understanding of Setswana phonology; and • demonstrate a sound knowledge and understanding of different types of prose in accordance with their features in prescribed works. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: SETM311	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Setswana: Syntax and poetry / <i>Popapolelo ya Setswana le Tshekatsheko ya poko</i>		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module, students should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a sound knowledge and understanding of Setswana syntax; and • demonstrate a sound knowledge and understanding of Setswana poetry. 		
<i>Dipeloethuto tsa mojulu: Mo bokhutlong ba mojulu o moithuti o solofelwa go:</i>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Kaela kitso ya maemo a a rileng ka ga fonoloji ya Setswana. • Kaela kitso ya maemo a a rileng ka ga diteori tse di farologaneng tsa bosekaseki ba porosa. • Kaela kitso ya maemo a a rileng ka ga mefuta e e farologaneng ya porosa go ya ka diponagalo tsa yona mo dikwalong tse di tlaotsweng. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: SETM321	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Setswana morphology and drama / <i>Popegopuo ya Setswana le Tshekatsheko ya terama</i>		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module, students should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a sound knowledge and understanding of Setswana morphology; and • demonstrate a sound knowledge and understanding of Setswana drama. 		
<i>Dipeloethuto tsa mojulu: Mo bokhutlong ba mojulu o moithuti o solofelwa go:</i>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Kaela kitso e e tletseng ka ga popegopuo ya Setswana. • Kaela kitso e e tletseng ka ga terama ya Setswana. 		

Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: SETM322	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Botlhamamareo a Setswana, Phetolelo le Tshekatsheko ya terama/ <i>Development of Setswana terminology development;translation, and drama.</i>		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate in-depth knowledge and understanding of the development of terminology. • explain and demonstrate the background and origin of translation and interpreting in Setswana. • discuss in detail about the features os drama, and • critically analyse Setswana drama <p><i>Dipolelothuto tsa mojulu: Fa moithuti a sena go fetsa mojulu o o tshwanetse go kgona go:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • supa kitso e e tseneletseng ka ga botlhamamareo mo Setswaneng. • tlhalosa le go bontsha kitso ya motheo ka ga phetolelo le botšhomolodi mo Setswaneng. • tlotla ka ga diponagalo tsa terama ka kakaretso. • sekaseka terama ka tsenelelo. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time and only on Mahikeng Campus		
Module code: ATSN111	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Setswana: Introduction to grammar and language proficiency		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a fundamental knowledge on the formation of the essential functional grammatical structures of Setswana; • demonstrate a basic proficiency in Setswana; individually as well as within groups; • demonstrate elementary Setswana listening skills individually; and • demonstrate reading skills in Setswana individually. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: ATSN121	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Setswana: Grammar and language proficiency		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a fundamental knowledge of the formation of essential functional grammatical structures of Setswana; • demonstrate a basic proficiency in Setswana individually as well as within groups; • demonstrate elementary Setswana listening skills individually; • demonstrate reading skills in Setswana individually; and • demonstrate writing skills in Setswana individually 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: ATSN211	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Setswana: Grammar, phonetics and language proficiency		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a profound knowledge and understanding of the formation of more advanced functional grammatical structures of Setswana; • demonstrate a profound knowledge and understanding of Setswana phonetics as scientific discipline as well as the phonetic features of the Setswana consonants and vowels; • demonstrate basic proficiency in Setswana individually as well as within groups; • demonstrate elementary Setswana listening skills individually; • demonstrate reading skills in Setswana individually; and 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> demonstrate writing skills in Setswana individually 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: ATSN221	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Setswana: Grammar, traditional literature and language proficiency		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module, students should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> demonstrate a profound knowledge and understanding of the formation of more advanced functional grammatical structures of Setswana; demonstrate a profound knowledge and understanding on various aspects of selected Setswana folktales, proverbs and idioms from a cultural perspective; demonstrate basic proficiency in Setswana individually as well as within groups; demonstrate elementary Setswana listening skills individually; demonstrate reading skills in Setswana individually; demonstrate writing skills in Setswana individually; and demonstrate skills regarding the translation of selected Setswana texts. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: ATSN311	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Setswana: Morphology, syntax, poetry and language proficiency		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module, students should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> demonstrate a sound knowledge and understanding of Setswana morphology and syntax as linguistic disciplines; demonstrate a sound knowledge and understanding of the morphological structure of Setswana nouns, pronouns and verbs; demonstrate a sound knowledge and understanding of the syntactic structures of simple and compound sentences in Setswana; demonstrate a sound knowledge and understanding of selected traditional poetry, written poetry and riddles from a cultural perspective; demonstrate proficient Setswana communicative skills, individually as well as in group context; demonstrate Setswana language proficiency skills in the writing of Setswana compositions, and demonstrate skills regarding the translation of selected Setswana texts. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: ATSN321	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Setswana: Phonology, prose, drama and language proficiency		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module, students should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> demonstrate a sound knowledge and understanding of Setswana phonology as linguistic discipline; demonstrate a sound knowledge and understanding of the cause for sound changes to occur in Setswana, the conditions within which they occur, the framework within which they occur and the aspects involved in the process of sound changes; demonstrate a sound knowledge and understanding of the phonetic processes that occur with regard to Setswana vowels and consonants; demonstrate a sound knowledge and understanding of the sound changes that occur in Setswana words; demonstrate a sound knowledge and understanding of Setswana short stories and one act plays from a cultural perspective; demonstrate proficient Setswana communicative skills individually as well as in groups; demonstrate effective Setswana language proficiency skills in the writing of Setswana compositions, and demonstrate skills regarding the translation of selected Setswana texts. 		

Method of delivery: Contact, full-time

HUM.18.3.11 South African Sign Language

Module code: SASL111	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: South African Sign Language and Cultural Studies for the Deaf I		
Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, the student should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• demonstrate a basic knowledge of the South African Sign Language vocabulary, including finger language/manual alphabet;• use the correct South African Sign Language sentence constructions to conduct a basic conversation; and• socialize with deaf people within the framework of a socio-cultural model for disability, as recommended by the government policy for the disabled.		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: SASL121	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: South African Sign Language and Cultural Studies for the Deaf II		
Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, the student should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• engage in a basic conversation with a deaf person and to use suitable conversation strategies;• demonstrate an understanding of the basic cultural rules and designation practices of the deaf community; and• demonstrate a basic understanding of the differences and correspondences between sign language and spoken language		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: SASL211	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Intermediate South African Sign Language and Deaf culture 1		
Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, the student should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• critically discuss the concept of 'community' and apply it to the Deaf community of South Africa• discuss the history of education for Deaf learners in South Africa, as well as in other countries and examine the impact of this history on SASL• demonstrate basic principles of SASL linguistics, focusing on phonology, morphology and syntax• critically discuss the implications of language planning and policy in different spheres of South African society, and how this impacts on education and everyday life for Deaf South Africans.		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: SASL221	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Intermediate South African Sign Language and Deaf culture 2		
Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, the student should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• demonstrate productive and receptive SASL skills and shift the focus to conversations including abstract concepts and linguistic terminology• demonstrate understanding and use of more advanced vocabulary and use and understand the complex language functions of SASL in various social contexts• explain the importance of non-manual features in terms of sentence construction, and have a broad understanding of the classifier system in SASL• critically discuss language usage and linguistic phenomena• discuss policies and legislation impacting on South African Deaf people in relation to empowerment, social justice and equality• demonstrate understanding of language planning and policy and the role it plays in the protection of linguistic and cultural minority groups in South Africa		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		

Module code: SASL311	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: South African Sign Language linguistics and advanced signing		
Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, the student should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • explain and discuss the fundamental areas of linguistic enquiry – phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics • demonstrate a critical understanding of visual material illustrating these concepts also applying the theoretical component based on research findings • demonstrate the structure of SASL to the level of discourse and pragmatics with comprehension and production of SASL on an advanced level • cope with sociolinguistic variation, including regional and social registers 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: SASL321	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Sociolinguistics, SASL lexicography, poetry and discourse analysis		
Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, the student should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • compare South African Sign Language with other signed languages, both natural and artificial, on the levels of the linguistic system already covered • compare signed and spoken languages, including historical and typological relationships between SASL and other languages • demonstrate continuing acquisition of advanced vocabulary and grammar, including cross-cultural communication between various segments of the community • critically discuss and apply South African Deaf community norms for situational appropriate and persuasive use of language (i.e. register variation) 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		



HUM.18.4.1 Diploma in Music

Module code: MZME119	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Music Education		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After the completion of this module you should be able to demonstrate an informed understanding of</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the core concepts of music education: instruction, education and learning; reflection as a critical skill for a teacher; rhythm in the young child's life and the development of rhythmic competence; lesson planning; playing the guitar as accompaniment to group singing; reading of guitar lead sheets; accessing, processing and managing information, in respect of which you are able to demonstrate the ability to gather information from a range of sources, including oral, written or symbolic texts, to select information appropriate to the task, and to apply basic processes of analysis, synthesis and evaluation on that information. This includes an informed understanding of plagiarism and appropriate citation practices; producing and communicating information, in respect of which you are able to demonstrate the ability to communicate information reliably, accurately and coherently, using conventions appropriate to the context. This applies particularly to practical music making; and the management of learning, in respect of which you are able to demonstrate the ability to evaluate your performance or the performance of others, and to take appropriate action where necessary; to take responsibility for your learning within a structured learning process; and to promote the learning of others. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MZME129	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: Music Education		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After the completion of this module you should be able to demonstrate an informed understanding of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> social learning and reinforcement theories; learning style and personality theories; designing the classroom environment for a foundation phase class; child-centred foundation phase curriculum; instructional strategies for foundation phase; development of the child's voice; selecting and teaching songs to children in various contexts; playing the guitar as accompaniment to group singing; reading of guitar lead sheets; accessing, processing and managing information, in respect of which you are able to demonstrate the ability to gather information from a range of sources, including oral, written or symbolic texts, to select information appropriate to the task, and to apply basic processes of analysis, synthesis and evaluation on that information. This includes an informed understanding of plagiarism and appropriate citation practices; producing and communicating information, in respect of which you are able to demonstrate the ability to communicate information reliably, accurately and coherently, using conventions appropriate to the context. This applies particularly to practical music making; and 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> the management of learning, in respect of which you are able to demonstrate the ability to evaluate your performance or the performance of others, and to take appropriate action where necessary; to take responsibility for your learning within a structured learning process; and to promote the learning of others. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MZME219	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Music Education		
Module outcomes:		
After the completion of this module you should be able to demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> An informed understanding of music education for the Intermediate Phase learner; An informed understanding of the moving and the playing child; The ability to select, apply and create Dalcroze-inspired activities when teaching beat, rhythm, tempo, metre, melody, form, texture and timbre to the Intermediate Phase learner; The ability to identify, evaluate and solve problems when learning and teaching music education activities; The ability to act like a professional music educator; Musicing skills on non-melodic and melodic percussion instruments as well as on the descant recorder. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MZME229	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: Music Education		
Module outcomes:		
After the completion of this module you should be able to demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> An informed understanding of music education curriculum design for the Intermediate Phase; An informed understanding of pitch and the Intermediate Phase learner; The ability to motivate the Intermediate Phase learner in the music class; The ability to identify, evaluate and solve problems when learning and teaching music education activities; The ability to act like a professional music educator; Musicing skills on non-melodic and melodic percussion instruments as well as on the descant recorder. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MZME319	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Music Education		
Module outcomes:		
After the completion of this module you should be able to demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> integrated knowledge and understanding of, as well as an ability to correctly evaluate and apply basic recorder, singing and conducting skills to teaching within the field of music education and an understanding of how that knowledge relates to other fields or practices within other disciplines with a view to teach music in the Senior Phase. understanding of contested knowledge (positive learning environments) within the field of music education and a critical evaluation of the applicability of aforementioned principles and knowledge to the field of music education. ability to select, evaluate and apply a range of different but appropriate music education research methods to do focused research and resolve problems that will effect change within practice related to music education and well-being; ability to identify, analyse, critically reflect on and address complex discipline related problems and apply practice-driven solutions with theory-driven (music education and well-being) arguments; 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • reflection of all values, ethical conduct and justifiable decision making (conducting a singing ensemble/teaching a recorder ensemble) appropriate to the practice of organizing a mini showcase. • accurate and coherent written and verbal communication of tasks and projects related to the practice-requirements of music education – how will the student be expected to communicate in the real world - with understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright and rules on plagiarism; • management of a musical ensemble in a multicultural context in order to solve a contextual problem (organizing a mini ensemble showcase), monitoring the progress of the ensemble and taking responsibility for task outcomes and • application of appropriate resources where appropriate; • take full responsibility for own learning needs, monitoring of own learning progress and application of relevant learning strategies and management of all resources (including self-made and found instruments) to successfully realize all outcomes of this module. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MZME329	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Music Education		
Module outcomes:		
After the completion of this module you should be able to demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • integrated knowledge and understanding of, as well as an ability to correctly evaluate and apply therapeutic music education to facilitating drumming to adolescents with special needs within the field of music education and an understanding of how that knowledge relates to other fields or practices (specify if applicable) within other disciplines with a view to contribute to their general wellbeing. • understanding of contested knowledge within the field of music education and a critical evaluation of the applicability of aforementioned theories and principles to the field of special needs education • ability to select, evaluate and apply a range of different but appropriate procedures and scientific methods of qualitative enquiry through action research to do focused research and resolve problems that will effect change within practice; • ability to identify, analyse, critically reflect on and address complex problems in the production of a Comic opera and apply practice-driven solutions with theory-driven arguments in regards to preparation and repetition of this project; • reflection of all values, ethical conduct and justifiable decision making (identify and specify where applicable) appropriate to the practice of producing a Comic opera as pedagogical praxis; • accurate and coherent written and verbal communication of reflections on projects with understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright and rules on plagiarism; • management of a team in an unfamiliar context in order to solve a contextual problem (producing a Comic opera), monitoring the progress of the team and taking responsibility for task outcomes and application of appropriate resources where appropriate; and • take full responsibility for own learning needs, monitoring of own learning progress and application of relevant learning strategies and management of all resources (service learning, community of practice, project-based learning, Authentic arts-based pedagogy) to successfully realize all outcomes of this module. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MZSD119	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Ensemble studies		
Module outcomes:		

On completion of this module the student should demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Basic knowledge of and involvement in Ensemble Studies; • Ability to comply with the appropriate protocol and specified performance principles; • Ability to function as part of an ensemble in order to successfully perform an ensemble work. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MZSD129	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: Ensemble studies		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Basic knowledge of and involvement in Ensemble Studies; • Ability to comply with the appropriate protocol and specified performance principles; • Ability to function as part of an ensemble in order to successfully perform an ensemble work. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MZSD219	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Ensemble studies		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • clear knowledge of and engagement in Ensemble Studies; • the ability to apply organizational skills relating to Ensemble Studies; • the ability to operate as part of an ensemble and take co-responsibility for the learning process with the view to successfully perform an ensemble work. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MZSD229	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Ensemble studies		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • clear knowledge of and engagement in Ensemble Studies; • the ability to apply organizational skills relating to Ensemble Studies; • the ability to operate as part of an ensemble and take co-responsibility for the learning process with the view to successfully perform an ensemble work. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MZSD319	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Ensemble studies		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • detailed knowledge of and involvement in Ensemble Studies; • leadership in the organization of ensemble groups and activities of ensemble groups; • the ability to operate as part of an ensemble, as well as to monitor and take full responsibility for own learning with the view to contribute to the successful performance of an ensemble work. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MZSD329	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Ensemble studies		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • detailed knowledge of and involvement in Ensemble Studies; • leadership in the organization of ensemble groups and activities of ensemble groups; 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> the ability to operate as part of an ensemble, as well as to monitor and take full responsibility for own learning with the view to contribute to the successful performance of an ensemble work. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MZSJ129	Year module	NQF level: 5
Title: Community Music		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module the student should demonstrate the following:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Basic knowledge and informed understanding of the field of community music; Knowledge of African music as social praxis relevant to map the field of community music within the South African context; An ability to access and process information from different sources with a view to summarise scientific information on the field of community music practices in South Africa; The ability to take informed action that contributes to sustainable development of community music practices by means of critical engagement with contemporary societal challenges within a local, national and global context. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MZSJ219	Year module	NQF level: 6
Title: Community Music		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module the student should demonstrate the following:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> commitment to the development of multi-lingual skills in order to promote respect and understanding within the social, cultural and linguistic diversity of South African society,; the ability to communicate the importance of community music practices, verbally and in writing using, appropriate technologies, such as PowerPoint Google Slides and Prezi, in an accurate and coherent manner, with understanding of copyright principles and adherence to the rules on plagiarism,; knowledge of community music case studies relevant to map the field of community music in the South African context, the ability to take informed action that contributes to sustainable development of a community music programme by means of critical engagement with contemporary societal challenges within a local and national context. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MZSJ229	Year module	NQF level: 6
Title: Community Music		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module the student should demonstrate the following:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> commitment to the development of community music facilitation skills; detailed knowledge and clear understanding of critical multiculturalism as it applies to community music; knowledge of community music case studies relevant to understanding local music cultures in the JB Marks municipality the ability to communicate the importance of local music cultures, verbally and in writing using, appropriate technologies, such as PowerPoint Google Slides and Prezi, in an accurate and coherent manner, with understanding of copyright principles and adherence to the rules on plagiarism; the ability to take informed action that contributes to sustainable development of a community music programme by means of critical engagement with contemporary societal challenges within a local and national context. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MZSJ319	Year module	NQF level: 7
Title: Community Music		

<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>On completion of this module the student should demonstrate the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • advanced knowledge and informed understanding of community arts and community cultural development, • the ability to select and implement different approaches to community music practice, • capacity for self-reflection and self-discovery that supports continuing professional development in the discipline of community music, • the ability to cultivate beneficial relationships with others in a community music programme, • capacity to engage in informed argument and reasoning, based on a principled defence of personal values, beliefs and practices as applied to community music and community music education. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MZSJ329	Year module	NQF level: 7
Title: Community Music		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>On completion of this module the student should demonstrate the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • advanced knowledge of the ways in which communities are built and sustained relevant to understanding the context of community music practices in South Africa; • the ability to select and apply knowledge of polyrhythmic structures in African musics in order to facilitate meaningful community music experiences; • the ability to select from a range of possible options the best solution to address challenges in project management within community music practices; and • the ability to take informed action that contributes to sustainable development of community music practices by means of critical engagement with contemporary societal challenges within a local, national and global context. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MZSL177	Year module	NQF level: 5
Title: Introduction to music research		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>On completion of this module the student should demonstrate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • basic knowledge and informed understanding of the structure, principles and concepts relevant to basic research in music; • the skill to read and write in English and thus to interpret and write academic texts based on research in music; • identify and comply with acceptable conduct in the academic environment, including compliance with rules regarding plagiarism and copyright. • the skill to monitor and take responsibility for own learning process; and • basic knowledge and informed understanding of the structures, principles and concepts regarding basic research in music. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MZSN119	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Music Notation		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>On completion of this module the student should demonstrate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • basic knowledge and informed understanding of basic experiences and concepts regarding the ways in which music from various cultures are created, performed and experienced; • basic experiences and concepts regarding the ways in which experiences of music from various cultures are notated; • the ability to produce and reproduce rhythmic and melodic patterns in musical actions and in notation; 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> the ability to identify, analyse and define basic problems in the understanding and the communication of one's understanding of the structure of compositions from various parts of the world, and in various styles; the ability to communicate effectively in a variety of formats (oral, written, visual and electronic) to diverse audiences and for various purposes related to the learning and teaching of music rudiments related to meter and tonality; and the ability to operate as part of a group that presents practical sessions on music rudiments and to make appropriate contributions to successfully present events in a variety of formats related to musicianship skills, taking co-responsibility for learning progress and outcome realisation of the group. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MZSN129	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: Music Notation		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module the student should demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> basic knowledge and informed understanding of experiences and concepts regarding the ways in which music from various cultures are created, performed and experienced; basic experiences and concepts regarding the ways in which experiences of music from various cultures are notated and how these forms of notation can be taught and learned; the ability to produce and reproduce rhythmic and melodic patterns in musical actions and in notation, individually and in groups; the ability to identify, analyse and define basic problems in the understanding, and the communication of one's understanding of the structure of compositions from various parts of the world, and in various styles; the ability to communicate effectively in a variety of formats (oral, written, visual and electronic) to diverse audiences and for various purposes related to the learning and teaching of music rudiments related to meter and tonality; and the ability to operate effectively as part of a group that presents practical sessions on music rudiments and to make appropriate contributions to successfully present events in a variety of formats related to musicianship skills, taking co-responsibility as leader and as follower in the learning progress and outcome realisation of the group. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MZSP179	Year module	NQF level: 5
Title: Keyboard Skills		
Module outcomes:		
After the completion of this module you should be able to demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Know and understand the relationship between the self and the keyboard instrument, the correct positioning at the piano, and the basic playing actions, including improvised accompaniment of multicultural songs, and the difference between major and minor keys; The ability to identify, organise and implement standard piano/keyboard techniques through five-finger exercises and sight-reading skills as well as the performance of short pieces in various meters with the view to develop the ability to perform alone and in ensembles; The ability to implement and apply the basic practical skill of creating and performing a group composition, in any style, of a minimum length of two minutes for self-study involving instrumental composition, together with fellow students; A basic awareness of the diversity of style and compositions learned in this module. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MZSP279	Year module	NQF level: 6
Title: Keyboard skills		

Module outcomes:

After the completion of this module you should be able to demonstrate:

- Have a basic knowledge and informed understanding of the relationship between the self and the piano/keyboard instrument, the correct positioning at the keyboard instrument, and the basic playing actions;
- The ability to identify, organise and implement standard piano/keyboard techniques through five-finger exercises and sight-reading, as well as through the performance of musical games and of short pieces in various meters with a view to develop the ability to perform alone and in ensembles;
- The ability to select and apply insights into piano/keyboard technique and music rudiments in order to improvise accompaniment to multicultural songs (also while singing), to design educational games that develop technique and can serve as part of teaching, and to create games and group compositions in any style together with other students;
- The ability to communicate effectively in a variety of performing and teaching formats to diverse audiences and for various purposes, specifically in order to function as a keyboard player in real-life musical contexts;
- The ability to take informed action that contributes to sustainable development of musical culture in South Africa by means of critical engagement with contemporary societal challenges within a local, national and global context;
- The ability to operate as part of an ensemble and of a teaching team and make appropriate contributions to successfully complete performances of music, and teaching events related to the playing of keyboard instruments, as well as taking co-responsibility for learning progress and outcome realization of the group of musicians in this module, and later any group of musicians in a professional practice.

Method of delivery: Contact, full-time

Module code: [MZSP379](#)

Year module

NQF level: 6

Title: Keyboard Skills

Module outcomes:

After the completion of this module you should be able to demonstrate:

- Have a detailed knowledge and clear understanding of the relationship between the self and the piano/keyboard instrument, the correct positioning at the piano, and be able to demonstrate advanced actions of playing the piano, including improvised accompaniment of multicultural songs, different styles of articulation and the difference between major and minor keys;
- Develop and demonstrate more advanced finger technique effectively through five-finger exercises, scales and sight-reading skills, with a view to develop the ability to perform alone and in ensembles;
- Ability to select and apply insights into piano/keyboard technique and music rudiments in order to improvise accompaniment to multicultural songs, whilst singing, and to create group compositions in any style together with other students;
- Ability to communicate effectively in a variety of performing and teaching formats to diverse audiences and for various purposes, specifically in order to function as a keyboard player in real-life musical contexts;
- The ability to operate as part of an ensemble and of a teaching team and make appropriate contributions to successfully complete performances of music, and teaching events related to the playing of keyboard instruments, as well as taking co-responsibility for learning progress and outcome realization of the group of musicians in this module, and later any group of musicians in a professional practice.

Method of delivery: Contact, full-time

Module code: [MZSS218](#)

Semester 1

NQF level: 5

Title: Musicology

<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • basic knowledge and informed understanding of music as a field of practice and study; • thorough knowledge of motivations for the study of music video, the basic theory of communication, categories of music video, and musicological perspectives in music video analysis; • the ability to communicate effectively in a variety of formats (oral, written, visual and electronic) to diverse audiences and for various purposes; • the ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for own work; • the ability to interact and collaborate effectively with others, and to work as part of a team, in diverse social and cultural contexts. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MZSS228	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: Musicology		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • basic knowledge and informed understanding of the place and function of music in selected social, cultural and/or historical contexts; • the ability to communicate effectively in a variety of formats (oral, written, visual and electronic) to diverse audiences and for various purposes; • the ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for own work; • the ability to interact and collaborate effectively with others, and to work as part of a team, in diverse social and cultural contexts. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MZST219	Semester 1	NQF level: 5/6
Title: Music Theory		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • basic knowledge and informed understanding of advanced rhythmic patterns and melodic phrases; • ability to identify, analyse and discuss how the conventions of music notation are realized in prescribed works.; • the ability to identify, organise and effectively demonstrate advanced rhythmic patterns and melodic phrases; • the ability to identify, distinguish and implement basic harmonic structures as found in musical contexts; • the ability to create a simple composition for a solo instrument; • the ability to implement knowledge and respect of existing musical styles, while creating their own compositions; • ability to interact and collaborate effectively with others, and to work as part of a team, in creating and improvising standard rhythmic patterns and melodic phrases. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MZST229	Semester 2	NQF level: 5/6
Title: Music Theory		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • basic knowledge and informed understanding of advanced harmonic structures; • detailed knowledge and clear understanding of how the conventions of music notation are realized in practice; 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ability to identify, analyse and discuss how the conventions of music notation are realized in prescribed works; • the ability to identify, distinguish and implement advanced harmonic structures as found in musical contexts; • the ability to create an advanced composition for two instruments (melodic and percussion); • the ability to implement knowledge and respect of existing musical styles, while creating their own compositions; • ability to interact and collaborate effectively with others, and to work as part of a team, in creating and improvising standard harmonic structures. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MZST319	Semester 1	NQF Level: 6
Title: Music Theory		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • detailed knowledge and clear understanding of musical elements (rhythmic, melodic, harmonic and structural) in context and basic skills needed for the analysis of the opening segments of compositions in order to determine ways in which keys are established and thematic material utilized; • ability to identify (visually and aurally), implement and evaluate combinations of all musical elements in context and correctly apply basic skills needed for the analysis of opening segments of compositions; • ability to effectively apply basic harmonic and counterpoint procedures in musical contexts; • an awareness and adherence to existing notational conventions during the creating of his/her own music; • ability to communicate effectively in a variety of formats (oral, written and electronic) to diverse audiences and for various purposes in explaining and discussing different aspects of the elements of music. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MZST329	Semester 2	NQF Level: 6
Title: Music Theory		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • detailed knowledge and clear understanding of the tonal and thematic processes of simple compositions; • the ability to identify and analyse the tonal and thematic processes of simple compositions correctly and meaningfully; • the ability to create and perform short independent compositions in more than one voice, within a meaningful context; • ability to effectively apply basic harmonic and counterpoint procedures in "pastiche" works; • an awareness and adherence to the diversity of compositional styles and techniques utilized in the compositions he/she analyses; • ability to communicate effectively in a variety of formats (oral, written and electronic) to diverse audiences and for various purposes in explaining and discussing different aspects of the elements of music. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MZSU177	Year module	NQF Level: 5
Title: Music Performance		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>On completion of this module the student should demonstrate:</p>		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Basic knowledge of and engagement in practical music as relating to technique, genres, styles and repertoire; • The ability to apply the correct techniques and skills relevant to the chosen instrument with the view to perform the required repertoire with the necessary technical proficiency; • The ability to access and process information from a suggested source with a view to provide a summary of trustworthy information on principles of performance practice relevant to the chosen repertoire; • The ability to operate as part of an ensemble and take co-responsibility for the learning process with the view to successfully perform an ensemble work on the chosen instrument. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MZSU277	Year module	NQF Level: 6
Title: Music Performance		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>On completion of this module, the student should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a solid knowledge base and sound understanding of the underlying principles of the more advanced technical work as well as the more advanced repertoire prescribed for the instrument of choice; • critically analyse repertoire to be performed and synthesise accumulated information during preparation and performance of a programme consisting of more advanced repertoire that is representative of a variety of genres, tempo's and musical styles; • demonstrate an ability to solve well-defined, but unfamiliar problems, while preparing a quick study and/or self-study, as well as performing more advanced sight-reading on the instrument of choice; • compare worldviews in relation to his/her own worldview based on a sound understanding of the performer's more advanced responsibility as a performing artist. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MZSU377	Year module	NQF Level: 7
Title: Music Performance		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>On completion of this module, the student should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a well-rounded and systematic knowledge base, a coherent and a critical understanding of the underlying principles of advanced technical work and advanced repertoire prescribed for the instrument of choice; • critically analyse, synthesise and evaluate during preparation and performance a programme consisting of advanced repertoire that is representative of a variety of genres, tempo's and musical styles; • demonstrate the ability to solve concrete and abstract problems and issues while preparing a quick study and/or self-study, as well as performing advanced sight-reading on the instrument of choice; • express your own worldview while applying various practices as a responsible performing artist. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MZSY317	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: African Music		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • detailed knowledge and clear understanding of West African musics and musical instruments; • clear understanding of prevalent schools of thought that determined progress within African music studies, performance and research; • proficient skills in the performance of selected African instruments; 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> the ability to communicate concepts related to African sonic culture and heritage verbally or in writing and via appropriate media, in an accurate and coherent manner, with understanding of copyright principles and adherence to the rules on plagiarism. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MZSY327	Semester 2	NQF Level: 6
Title: African Music		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> detailed knowledge and clear understanding of East and Central African musical structures, instruments and genres; clear understanding of prevalent schools of thought that determined progress within African music studies; practical proficiency on the selected instruments and forms studied; the ability to distinguish discipline-specific methods and techniques of scientific enquiry appropriate for implementation in African music research and ethno/musicology; the ability to communicate effectively in a variety of formats (oral, written, visual and electronic) to diverse audiences and for various purposes; the ability to function as knowledge creator in the world of work through scholarly approach to task completion. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		

HUM.18.4.2 BA Music & Society and Honours BA Music

Module code: MUME113	Semester 1	NQF Level: 5
Title: Music Education		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> basic knowledge and informed understanding of the use of musical concepts in music education; the ability to select and apply applicable pedagogical strategies inspired by the Dalcroze approach to music education; the ability to select and apply applicable pedagogical strategies to create meaningful musical experiences for learners in the Intermediate phase; basic knowledge and informed understanding of Piaget's theory of cognitive development; and capacity for self-reflection and self-discovery that supports continuing personal and professional development, based on a clear understanding of personal strengths and weaknesses. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUME123	Semester 2	NQF Level: 5
Title: Music Education		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> basic knowledge and informed understanding of Gordon's theory of musical learning; the ability to select appropriate pedagogical strategies within the field of music education, with a view to provide inclusive music educational experiences to differently abled learners; the ability to create, plan and present a musical games night to participants of differing abilities; the ability to interact and collaborate effectively with others, and to work as part of a team to present a musical learning experience; and the ability to apply musical skills and knowledge to diverse educational settings within the South African context. 		



Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUME213	Semester 1	NQF Level: 6
Title: Music Education		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module the student should demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> the ability to effectively apply knowledge of musical play with a view to create meaningful music educational experiences for preschool learners; the ability to take informed action that contributes to the development of music education in South Africa by means of critical engagement with multicultural approaches to music education; insight into the origin and development of the Orff approach to music education, and critical reflection upon contemporary applications thereof; detailed knowledge and clear understanding of Vygotsky's theory of human cultural development; and the ability to gather, analyse, process and present integrated literature on the role of music education in early childhood development. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUME223	Semester 2	NQF Level: 6
Title: Music Education		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module the student should demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> the ability to effectively apply knowledge of musical play with a view to create meaningful music educational experiences for foundation phase learners; the ability to take informed action that contributes to the development of music education in South Africa by means of active and reflective teaching and learning approaches; insight into the origin and development of the Kodály approach to music education, and critical reflection upon contemporary applications thereof; and the ability to operate as part of a group and make appropriate contributions to successfully plan, create and present a puppet theatre production for foundation phase learners. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUME313	Semester 1	NQF Level: 7
Title: Music education		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module the student should demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> understanding of contested theories and pedagogical strategies within the field of music education in order to formulate an individual music education philosophy; advanced ability to effectively implement knowledge of active listening techniques to facilitate a musical experience; the ability to operate as part of a team and make appropriate contributions to successfully organise and present a musical matinée, taking co-responsibility for learning progress and outcome realization of the team; integrated knowledge and critical understanding of, as well as an ability to correctly evaluate and apply Swanwick's concept of arts integration to diverse musical contexts; advanced ability to effectively implement pedagogical strategies in Creative Arts in the Senior phase; and understanding of their social, civic and environmental responsibilities within the context of their role as music educators, and commitment to social justice, democracy, human rights and the integrity of the environment, manifested in conduct that respects and upholds the rights of individuals, groups, and communities. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		

Module code: MUME323	Semester 2	NQF Level: 7
Title: Music education		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> integrated knowledge and understanding of, as well as an ability to correctly evaluate and apply musical skills (including songwriting and piano accompaniment) to the production of a Summer Musical within the field of Music education and an understanding of how that knowledge relates to other fields or practices such as Drama, Dance and Visual Arts within other disciplines with a view to apply Arts integration in an interdisciplinary Arts project; understanding of contested knowledge of a Child audience within the field of Music education and a critical evaluation of the applicability of aforementioned principles and knowledge to the field of Musical theatre; the ability to select, evaluate and apply a range of different but appropriate procedures and scientific methods of qualitative enquiry to do focused research and resolve problems that will effect change within practice of Musical entrepreneurship; the ability to identify, analyse, critically reflect on and address complex discipline-related problems such as careers in music and apply practice-driven solutions with theory-driven arguments by compiling a curriculum vitae and applying for a job; reflection of all values, ethical conduct and justifiable decision making as a Community of practice appropriate to the practice of Music education; accurate and coherent written and verbal communication of tasks/projects/reflective portfolio with understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright and rules on plagiarism; management of a group in an unfamiliar context in order to solve a contextual problem (producing a Summer musical), monitoring the progress of the group and taking responsibility for task outcomes and application of appropriate resources where appropriate; and taking full responsibility for own learning needs, monitoring of own learning progress and application of relevant learning strategies and management of all resources to successfully realize all outcomes of this module. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSB317	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Arts Management		
Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, a student should be able to demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a clear understanding of, and be able to motivate why good management is essential for the health of the arts globally; integrated knowledge and a clear understanding of what arts and culture are about, as well as the different ways in which art are expressed; the ability to differentiate between the types of facilities that the arts are practised in, in general, and the types of theatres that are in use, in particular; critical thinking on why business principles and practise should have an integral place in the arts, and what business's role relative to an artistic endeavour should be; the ability to manage any arts related project theoretically and practically; integrated knowledge and a clear understanding of what an arts manager is and in what spheres of society you find him/her; the ability to defend the notion that human society needs the arts; critical thinking about the nature of the arts and artists; the ability to apply his/her knowledge on fundraising and marketing for the arts, theoretically and practically; and the ability to apply the basic principles of copyright in music. 		

Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSB327	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Arts Management		
Module outcomes:		
After successful completion of the module, a student should be able to demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> the ability to apply the basic principles in drawing up a budget for an arts organisation or arts project; integrated knowledge and clear understanding of what an arts entrepreneur is and how the entrepreneurial ingredients are also applicable to an arts entrepreneur; critical thinking in differentiating between the mainly used business tools in the arts by demonstrating his/her knowledge of the applicable business documents, the ability to apply his/her knowledge of a business plan for the arts or an arts project theoretically and practically; the capacity to differentiate between the vast and mainly used types of arts terminologies that are in practice in general; the ability to apply the basic principles of meeting procedures and demonstrate his/her knowledge of the tasks of main office bearers in arts societies, organisations and boards; critical thinking in defending the notion that arts endeavours can be an ingredient for community work and upliftment; and the ability to apply his/her knowledge on the music production process with regard to contemporary music. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSC217	Semester 1	NQF Level: 6
Title: Music Technology		
Module outcomes:		
After completing this module students ought to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> have a fundamental knowledge and understanding of and insight into the field of Music Technology; have a fundamental skill, knowledge and understanding in basic music typography, utilising dedicated software in this field; have a fundamental skill, knowledge and understanding in basic MIDI and digital sound recording. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSD119	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Ensemble studies		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module the student should demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> basic knowledge of and involvement in Ensemble Studies; the ability to comply with the appropriate protocol and specified performance principles; and the ability to function as part of an ensemble in order to successfully perform an ensemble work. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSD129	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: Ensemble studies		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module the student should demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> basic knowledge of and involvement in Ensemble Studies; the ability to comply with the appropriate protocol and specified performance principles; and the ability to function as part of an ensemble in order to successfully perform an ensemble work. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		

Module code: MUSD219	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Ensemble studies		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • clear knowledge of and engagement in Ensemble Studies; • the ability to apply organizational skills relating to Ensemble Studies; and • the ability to operate as part of an ensemble and take co-responsibility for the learning process with the view to successfully perform an ensemble work. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSD229	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Ensemble studies		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • clear knowledge of and engagement in Ensemble Studies; • the ability to apply organizational skills relating to Ensemble Studies; and • the ability to operate as part of an ensemble and take co-responsibility for the learning process with the view to successfully perform an ensemble work. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSD319	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Ensemble studies		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • detailed knowledge of and involvement in Ensemble Studies; • leadership in the organization of ensemble groups and activities of ensemble groups; and • the ability to operate as part of an ensemble, as well as to monitor and take full responsibility for own learning with the view to contribute to the successful performance of an ensemble work. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSD329	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Ensemble studies		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • detailed knowledge of and involvement in Ensemble Studies; • leadership in the organization of ensemble groups and activities of ensemble groups; and • the ability to operate as part of an ensemble, as well as to monitor and take full responsibility for own learning with the view to contribute to the successful performance of an ensemble work. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSJ113	Semester 1	NQR level: 5
Title: Community Music		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should be able to demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • basic knowledge and informed understanding of community arts and community cultural practices within the South African context; • the ability to select and apply knowledge of the musics of Nguni, Tswana and Venda peoples in order to create meaningful community musicing experiences; • the ability to select from a range of possible options the best solution to a problem within the field of community music and to apply the solution to support progress in the development of project management skills; and • willingness to take responsibility for their judgements, decisions and actions based on a strong value system, and an awareness and understanding of moral, 		

ethical, social, cultural and environmental issues as they relate to community music practices.		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSJ123	Semester 2	NQR level: 5
Title: Community Music		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module the student should be able to demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • knowledge of the ways in which communities are built and sustained relevant to understand the context of community music practices in South Africa; • the ability to select and apply knowledge of polyrhythmic structures in African musics in order to facilitate meaningful community music experiences; • the ability to select from a range of possible options the best solution to address challenges in project management within community music practices; and • the ability to take informed action that contributes to sustainable development of community music practices by means of critical engagement with contemporary societal challenges within a local, national and global context. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSJ213	Semester 1	NQR level: 6
Title: Community Music		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module the student should be able to demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • detailed knowledge and clear understanding of the intersections between social wellbeing and community music practices; • the ability to effectively apply theoretical knowledge to lead community music experiences; • analyse the nature and scope of a contextual challenge and select the best possible solution to address such challenge with a view to support development in the practice of community music; • understanding of their social, civic and environmental responsibilities as community music practitioners, and commitment to social justice, democracy, human rights and the integrity of the environment, manifested in conduct that respects and upholds the rights of individuals, groups, and communities; and • the ability to operate as part of a community music programme and make appropriate contributions to successfully complete a community music event, taking co-responsibility for the outcome of the event. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSJ223	Semester 2	NQR level: 6
Title: Community Music		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module the student should be able to demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • detailed knowledge and clear understanding of the intersections between social justice and community music practices; • the ability to effectively apply theoretical knowledge to lead community music experiences; • analyse the nature and scope of a contextual challenge and select the best possible solution to address such challenge with a view to support development in the practice of community music; • understanding of their social, civic and environmental responsibilities as community music practitioners, and commitment to social justice, democracy, human rights and the integrity of the environment, manifested in conduct that respects and upholds the rights of individuals, groups, and communities; and • the ability to operate as part of a community music programme and make appropriate contributions to successfully complete a community music event, taking co-responsibility for the outcome of the event. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		

Module code: MUSJ313	Semester 1	NQR level: 7
Title: Community Music		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should be able to demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • integrated knowledge and critical understanding of, as well as an ability to correctly evaluate and apply key concepts relating to community music therapy to different areas of specialization within the field of community music; • advanced ability to effectively apply educational leadership and administrative skills to co-facilitate a community music programme; • the ability to reflect on the values, ethical conduct and justifiability of decisions appropriate to the practice of community music; • willingness to take responsibility for their judgements, decisions and actions based on a strong value system, and an awareness and understanding of moral, ethical, social, and cultural issues as they relate to the practice of community music; and • advanced ability to organise and present a community music event. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSJ323	Semester 2	NQR level: 7
Title: Community Music		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should be able to demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • integrated knowledge and critical understanding of, as well as an ability to correctly evaluate and apply key concepts relating to case study research in community music; • advanced ability to effectively apply educational leadership and administrative skills to co-facilitate a community music programme; • the ability to reflect on the values, ethical conduct and justifiability of decisions appropriate to the practice of community music; • willingness to take responsibility for their judgements, decisions and actions based on a strong value system, and an awareness and understanding of moral, ethical, social, and cultural issues as they relate to the practice of community music; and • advanced ability to organise and present a community music event. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSL177	Year module	NQF level: 5
Title: Introduction to Music Research		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should demonstrate the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a basic knowledge and informed understanding of the structures, principles and concepts relating to basic research in music; • the ability to read and write English in order to interpret and produce academic texts based on research in music, implementing an appropriate style of writing; • identify and adhere to acceptable behaviour within the academic environment, inclusive of adherence to rules on plagiarism and copyright principles; • the ability to monitor and take responsibility for own learning progress with a view to improve learning and to manage textual resources effectively in order to successfully conduct research in music; and • an ability to access and process information from different sources with a view to summarise scientific information on concepts relating to research in music. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSP179	Year module	NQF Level: 5
Title: Keyboard Skills		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should demonstrate:		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • basic knowledge and informed understanding of the relationship between the self and the keyboard instrument, the correct positioning at the keyboard instrument, and the basic playing actions; • the ability to identify, organise and implement standard piano/keyboard techniques through five-finger exercises and sight-reading, as well as through the performance of musical games and of short pieces in various meters with a view to develop the ability to perform alone and in ensembles; • the ability to select and apply insights into piano/keyboard technique and music rudiments in order to improvise accompaniment to multicultural songs (also while singing), to design educational games that develop technique and can serve as part of teaching, and to create games and group compositions in any style together with other students; • the ability to communicate effectively in a variety of performing and teaching formats to diverse audiences and for various purposes, specifically in order to function as a keyboard player in real-life musical contexts; • the ability to take informed action that contributes to sustainable development of musical culture in South Africa by means of critical engagement with contemporary societal challenges within a local, national and global context; and • the ability to operate as part of an ensemble and of a teaching team and make appropriate contributions to successfully complete performances of music, and teaching events related to the playing of keyboard instruments, as well as taking co-responsibility for learning progress and outcome realisation of the group of musicians in this module, and later any group of musicians in a professional practice. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSP277	Year module	NQF Level: 6
Title: Practical music		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module, the student should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a solid knowledge base and sound understanding of the underlying principles of the more advanced technical work as well as the more advanced repertoire prescribed for the instrument of choice; • critically analyse repertoire to be performed and synthesise accumulated information during preparation and performance of a programme consisting of more advanced repertoire that is representative of a variety of genres, tempo's and musical styles; • demonstrate an ability to solve well-defined, but unfamiliar problems, while preparing a quick study and/or self-study, as well as performing more advanced sight-reading on the instrument of choice; and • compare worldviews in relation to his/her own worldview based on a sound understanding of the performer's more advanced responsibility as a performing artist. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSP377	Year module	NQF Level: 7
Title: Music Performance		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module, the student should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a well-rounded and systematic knowledge base, a coherent and a critical understanding of the underlying principles of advanced technical work and advanced repertoire prescribed for the instrument of choice; • critically analyse, synthesise and evaluate during preparation and performance a programme consisting of advanced repertoire that is representative of a variety of genres, tempo's and musical styles; 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate the ability to solve concrete and abstract problems and issues while preparing a quick study and/or self-study, as well as performing advanced sight-reading on the instrument of choice; and • express your own worldview while applying various practices as a responsible performing artist. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSS218	Semester 1	NQF Level: 6
Title: Musicology		
Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • detailed knowledge and clear understanding of the place and function of music in selected social, cultural and/or historical contexts; • thorough knowledge of motivations for the study of music video, the basic theory of communication, categories of music video, and musicological perspectives in music video analysis; • the ability to gather, analyse, process and present integrated literature on a discipline-related topic; • the ability to communicate verbally or in writing and via appropriate technologies and media, in an accurate and coherent manner, with understanding of copyright principles and adherence to the rules on plagiarism; • the ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for own work; and • the ability to interact and collaborate effectively with others, and to work as part of a team, in diverse social and cultural contexts. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSS228	Semester 2	NQF Level: 6
Title: Musicology		
Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate thorough knowledge of music in human life by defining and explaining: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • key concepts in philosophy and science; • key concepts in cultural analysis, the humanities and social sciences; and • the basic nature and functions of music, with specific reference to the musical negotiation of identity. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUST119	Semester 1	NQF Level: 5
Title: Music Theory		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • basic knowledge and informed understanding of standard rhythmic patterns and melodic phrases; • the ability to identify, analyse and discuss how the conventions of music notation are realised in prescribed works; • the ability to identify, organise and demonstrate standard rhythmic patterns and melodic phrases; • the ability to identify, distinguish and implement basic harmonic structures as found in musical contexts; • the ability to create a simple composition for a solo instrument; • the ability to implement knowledge and respect of existing musical styles, while creating their own compositions; and • the ability to interact and collaborate effectively with others, and to work as part of a team, in creating and improvising standard rhythmic patterns and melodic phrases. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		

Module code: MUST129	Semester 2	NQF Level: 5
Title: Music Theory		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • basic knowledge and informed understanding of standard harmonic structures; • basic knowledge and clear understanding of how the conventions of music notation are realised in practice; • the ability to identify, analyse and discuss how the conventions of music notation are realised in prescribed works; • the ability to identify, distinguish and implement standard harmonic structures as found in musical contexts; • the ability to create a composition for two instruments (melodic and percussion); • the ability to implement knowledge and respect of existing musical styles, while creating their own compositions; and • the ability to interact and collaborate effectively with others, and to work as part of a team, in creating and improvising standard harmonic structures. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUST219	Semester 1	NQF Level: 6
Title: Music Theory		
Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • detailed knowledge and clear understanding of musical elements (rhythmic, melodic, harmonic and structural) in context and basic skills needed for the analysis of the opening segments of compositions in order to determine ways in which keys are established and thematic material utilized; • the ability to identify (visually and aurally), implement and evaluate combinations of all musical elements in context and correctly apply basic skills needed for the analysis of opening segments of compositions; • the ability to effectively apply basic harmonic and counterpoint procedures in musical contexts; • an awareness and adherence to existing notational conventions during the creating of his/her own music; and • the ability to communicate effectively in a variety of formats (oral, written and electronic) to diverse audiences and for various purposes in explaining and discussing different aspects of the elements of music. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSF229	Semester 2	NQF Level: 6
Title: Music Theory		
Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • detailed knowledge and clear understanding of the tonal and thematic processes of simple compositions; • the ability to identify and analyse the tonal and thematic processes of simple compositions correctly and meaningfully; • the ability to create and perform short independent compositions in more than one voice, within a meaningful context; • the ability to effectively apply basic harmonic and counterpoint procedures in "pastiche" works; • an awareness and adherence to the diversity of compositional styles and techniques utilized in the compositions he/she analyses; and 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> the ability to communicate effectively in a variety of formats (oral, written and electronic) to diverse audiences and for various purposes in explaining and discussing different aspects of the elements of music. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSF319	Semester 1	NQF Level: 7
Title: Music Theory		
Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> insight into the ways Western and/or non-Western composers applied harmonic procedures, through the analysis of compositions; the ability to analyse compositions in Western and/or non-Western forms, an understanding of, and the ability to evaluate the traditional Western viewpoint of form; and knowledge of instrumentation practices for selected instruments, and the application thereof in partial arrangements of a limited scope. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSF329	Semester 2	NQF Level: 7
Title: Music Theory		
Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> the ability to critically evaluate the relation between music analysis and music educational practices, and to apply this knowledge in analyses; the ability to analyse compositions in Western and/or non-Western forms not studied in the first semester; and the ability to effectively apply selected Western and/or non-Western contrapuntal procedures in pastiche works. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSU177	Year module	NQF Level: 5
Title: Practical music		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> basic knowledge of and engagement in music performance regarding technique, genres, styles and repertoire; the ability to apply the correct techniques and skills relevant to the chosen instrument with the view to perform the required repertoire with the necessary technical proficiency; the ability to access and process information from suggested sources with a view to summarise trustworthy information on principles of performance practice relevant to the chosen repertoire; the ability to identify, analyse and define basic problems during the preparation of a self-study, as well as to perform basic sight-reading on the chosen instrument; and the ability to operate as part of an ensemble and take co-responsibility for the learning process with the view to successfully perform an ensemble work on the chosen instrument. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSY117	Semester 1	NQF Level: 5
Title: African Music		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should demonstrate:		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • fundamental and informed understanding of the key elements of the role of music in African society and the concepts and basic structural characteristics of the significance of African music within the context of world music; • the ability to apply techniques to demonstrate African music performance practice; • the ability to solve well-defined problems in the application of criteria used to recruit and train musicians; and • ethically responsible behaviour while participating in performing groups. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSY217	Semester 2	NQF Level: 5
Title: African Music		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module, the student should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate fundamental and informed understanding on the role of music in Tswana and Sotho cultures; • apply techniques to use the tonal shift principle in Nguni; Tswana and Venda music; • demonstrate an ability to solve well-defined problems while using methods to craft the uhadi bow and • demonstrate culturally sensitive and responsible behaviour while using the uhadi bow within musical ensembles. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSY227	Semester 2	NQF Level: 6
Title: African Music		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module, the student should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a solid knowledge base and sound understanding of the processes involved in the production of scholarly reports on fieldwork experiences; • critically analyse and synthesise information on Zimbabwean choral dance genres and their use of lamellaphones; • demonstrate an ability to solve well-defined but unfamiliar problems in examples for further study in African music; and • compare worldviews and demonstrate his/her own worldview while reflecting on ethical behaviour in group performance. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSY317	Semester 1	NQF Level: 7
Title: African Music		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module, the student should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a well-rounded and systematic knowledge base and a coherent and a critical understanding of further key trends and tendencies in the history of African music research • critically analyse, synthesise, evaluate and present information on the contributions of a selection of researchers into African music; • demonstrate an ability to solve concrete and abstract problems and issues while applying fieldwork activities in the creation of new knowledge in African music and • express his/her own worldview while acknowledging the individuals and groups for sharing their skills. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSY327	Semester 2	NQF Level: 7
Title: African Music		
Module outcomes:		
On completion of this module, the student should be able to:		

- demonstrate a well-rounded and systematic knowledge base and a coherent and a critical understanding of how to scientifically describe fieldwork activity in the form of a report;
- critically analyse, synthesise, evaluate and present information on the importance of African music in Zimbabwe, with a particular focus on choral dance and
- lamellaphone genres and present information on the links between indigenous and emergent genres of African music;
- demonstrate an ability to solve concrete and abstract problems and issues in applying key theoretical principles through practical music-making and dance activities and
- express his/her own worldview while applying ethical behaviour within African ensemble music making situations.

Method of delivery: Contact, full-time

HUM.18.4.3 BMus

Module code: MUSB312	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Arts Management		
Module outcomes:		
After successful completion of the module, a student should be able to demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a clear understanding of, and be able to motivate why good management is essential for the health of the arts globally; • Integrated knowledge and a clear understanding of what arts and culture are about, as well as the different ways in which art are expressed; • The ability to differentiate between the types of facilities that the arts are practised in, in general, and the types of theatres that are in use, in particular; • Critical thinking on why business principles and practise should have an integral place in the arts, and what business's role relative to an artistic endeavour should be; • the ability to manage any arts related project theoretically and practically; • integrated knowledge and a clear understanding of what an arts manager is and in what spheres of society you find him/her; • the ability to defend the notion that human society needs the arts; • critical thinking about the nature of the arts and artists; • the ability to apply his/her knowledge on fundraising and marketing for the arts, theoretically and practically; • the ability to apply the basic principles of copyright in music. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSB322	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Arts Management		
Module outcomes:		
After successful completion of the module, a student should be able to demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the ability to apply the basic principles in drawing up a budget for an arts organisation or arts project, • integrated knowledge and clear understanding of what an arts entrepreneur is and how the entrepreneurial ingredients are also applicable to an arts entrepreneur. • critical thinking in differentiating between the mainly used business tools in the arts by demonstrating his/her knowledge of the applicable business documents, • the ability to apply his/her knowledge of a business plan for the arts or an arts project theoretically and practically; • the capacity to differentiate between the vast and mainly used types of arts terminologies that are in practice in general, 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> the ability to apply the basic principles of meeting procedures and demonstrate his/her knowledge of the tasks of main office bearers in arts societies, organisations and boards, critical thinking in defending the notion that arts endeavours can be an ingredient for community work and upliftment; the ability to apply his/her knowledge on the music production process with regard to contemporary music. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSC311	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Music Technology		
Module outcomes:		
After successful completion of this module the student should be able to demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> advanced skills in using successfully the Sibelius OR Finale music notation programs in the preparation and printing of scores for a variety of instrumental and vocal setups. the ability to use meaningfully selected software programs in music educational contexts, the ability to find, analyse and evaluate in given critical contexts recent articles about music technology, integrated knowledge and a clear understanding of, as well the ability to correctly apply basic theoretical principles of digital audio and MIDI recording. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSC321	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Music Technology		
Module outcomes:		
After successful completion of this module the student should be able to demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> the ability to analyse and evaluate academic literature in the field of music aesthetics, and to consider aesthetic issues in creative music technology projects. basic skills in the use of Pro Tools digital audio workstation software in the recording and editing of digital audio and MIDI projects of limited scope basic skills in the use of software programs for video editing and audio-video synchronization basic knowledge and understanding of selected literature about audio-video synchronization 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSC411	Semester 1	NQF level: 8
Title: Music Technology		
Module outcomes:		
After successful completion of this module the student should be able to demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> integrated knowledge of advanced theoretical principles of music technology pertaining to sound production, the ability to effectively use hard- and software in the setup and making of audio recordings. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSC421	Semester 2	NQF level: 8
Title: Music Technology		
Module outcomes:		
After successful completion of this module the student should be able to demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> the ability to critically evaluate their knowledge of theoretical principles of music technology gained in the first semester, the advanced ability to apply this knowledge in the making and recording of complex sound recordings; this should include the student's own creative work. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		

Module code: MUSD111	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Ensemble studies		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Basic knowledge of and engagement in Ensemble Studies; • The ability to adhere to the appropriate ensemble protocol and specified performance practice; • The ability to operate as part of an ensemble with the view to successfully perform an ensemble work. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSD121	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: Ensemble Studies		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Basic knowledge of and engagement in Ensemble Studies; • The ability to adhere to the appropriate ensemble protocol and specified performance practice; • The ability to operate as part of an ensemble with the view to successfully perform an ensemble work. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSD211	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Ensemble studies		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • clear knowledge of and engagement in Ensemble Studies; • the ability to apply organizational skills relating to Ensemble Studies; • the ability to operate as part of an ensemble and take co-responsibility for the learning process with the view to successfully perform an ensemble work. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSD221	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Ensemble studies		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • clear knowledge of and engagement in Ensemble Studies; • the ability to apply organizational skills relating to Ensemble Studies; • the ability to operate as part of an ensemble and take co-responsibility for the learning process with the view to successfully perform an ensemble work. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSD311	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Ensemble studies		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • detailed knowledge of and involvement in Ensemble Studies; • leadership in the organization of ensemble groups and activities of ensemble groups; • the ability to operate as part of an ensemble, as well as to monitor and take full responsibility for own learning with the view to contribute to the successful performance of an ensemble work. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSD321	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Ensemble studies		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • detailed knowledge of and involvement in Ensemble Studies; 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • leadership in the organization of ensemble groups and activities of ensemble groups; • the ability to operate as part of an ensemble, as well as to monitor and take full responsibility for own learning with the view to contribute to the successful performance of an ensemble work. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSE211	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Methodology of main instrument		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>Vocal studies (classical):</p> <p>After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • detailed knowledge, insight and clear understanding of the principles of Italian lyric diction and the international phonetic alphabet (IPA), as well as prescribed Italian repertoire and interpretation of such repertoire; • ability to effectively apply the knowledge and insight gained with the view to successfully function within new contexts; • the ability to gather, analyse, process and present integrated literature on Italian vocal styles; • ability to interact and collaborate effectively with others, and to work as part of a team, in diverse social, cultural and linguistic contexts. <p>Woodwind instruments:</p> <p>After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:</p> <p>insight into the origin and development of woodwind instruments;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • detailed knowledge and clear understanding of the construction of woodwind instruments; • the ability to integrate literature on the different types of woodwind instruments; • the ability to solve complex and unfamiliar problems when practising woodwind instruments; and • the ability to gather and present information about the different manufacturers of woodwind instruments. <p>Contemporary commercial music (CCM) vocal studies:</p> <p>After the successful completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Detailed knowledge, insight and clear understanding of the laryngeal mechanism and the relationship between the laryngeal mechanism and successful phonation; • Integrated knowledge and a clear, critical understanding of recent research on the respiratory processes for singing; • The ability to gather, analyse, process and present integrated literature on CCM; • An integrated, clear and critical understanding as well as interpretation of the prescribed repertoire; • The ability to interact and collaborate effectively with others and to work as part of a team in diverse social, cultural and linguistic contexts within CCM <p>Brass instruments:</p> <p>After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • detailed knowledge and clear understanding of the history and development of the family of brass instruments. 		

- clear understanding of prevalent schools of thought that determined progress and development of various valve systems
- detailed knowledge and clear understanding of the structure and function of the facial musculature with regard to brass playing, and embouchure formation.
- clear understanding of prevalent schools of thought with regard to breathing for brass playing.

Piano:

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to:

- describe and apply in practice a meaningful practise programme
- systematically outline the fundamentals of good piano technique
- prescribe suitable repertoire from all style periods for beginners
- detailed knowledge and a clear understanding of the UNISA grade 1 and 2 piano syllabi

Violin:

After the successful completion of this module the student should be able to demonstrate:

- detailed knowledge and clear understanding of the principles of outcome formulation, violin playing technique, style and standards, learning and practicing;
- the ability to effectively apply the knowledge and insight gained with the view to successfully function within new contexts;
- the ability to interact and collaborate effectively with others, and to works as part of a team, in diverse social, cultural and linguistic contexts.

Cello:

After successfully completing this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- detailed historical knowledge of, and a perspective on the early development of the cello;
- detailed knowledge of, and insight into the cello repertoire of the 17th and 18th centuries;
- detailed historical knowledge and an understanding of basic technique in relation to posture, bow grip and left-hand position;
- the basic principles (posture, bow grip, left-hand position) to a beginner student.

Guitar:

After successfully completing this module, the student should be able to demonstrate the following:

- detailed knowledge of the construction, origin and evolution of the guitar;
- detailed knowledge of the fundamentals of good guitar technique and how to systematically expound this;
- detailed knowledge and understanding of nail shaping on the timbre, articulation and dynamics of the guitar;
- detailed knowledge of specific practise methods and how to effectively apply these;
- detailed knowledge and understanding of the repertoire for beginners to that of the Unisa and Trinity Grade 4 syllabuses.

Method of delivery: Contact, full-time

Module code: MUSE221

Semester 2

NQF level: 6

Title: Methodology of main instrument

Module outcomes:

Vocal studies (classical):

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- detailed knowledge, insight and clear understanding of the principles of French lyric diction and the international phonetic alphabet (IPA), as well as prescribed French repertoire and interpretation of such repertoire;
- ability to effectively apply the knowledge and insight gained with the view to successfully function within new contexts;
- the ability to gather, analyse, process and present integrated literature on French vocal styles;
- ability to interact and collaborate effectively with others, and to work as part of a team, in diverse social, cultural and linguistic contexts.

Woodwind instruments:

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- the ability to access and present information about the acoustics of woodwind instruments;
- the ability to understand and demonstrate practical skills such as breathing, embouchure, intonation and tone control, effectively;
- the ability to solve complex and unfamiliar problems when maintaining and repairing woodwind instruments;
- the ability to communicate effectively, when teaching beginner woodwind students.

Contemporary commercial music (CCM) vocal studies:

After the successful completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- Detailed knowledge and clear understanding of vocal concepts;
- Insight into the origin and development of knowledge and theories of CCM;
- The ability to identify, analyse and select the most appropriate method to address defined challenges in CCM;
- the ability to gather, analyse, process and present integrated literature on CCM;
- The ability to interact and collaborate effectively with others, and to work as part of a team in diverse social, cultural and linguistic contexts in CCM

Brass instruments:

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- detailed knowledge and clear understanding of resonance with regard to brass instruments.
- a clear understanding of the harmonic series and its function in brass instruments.
- the ability to identify, analyse and select the appropriate procedure to address available fingering in various transposing instruments.
- the ability to critically analyse alternative approaches to valve fingering and the ability to offer value-driven and logical arguments for judgements.

Piano:

After the successful completion of this module the student should be able to demonstrate:

- detailed knowledge of the different aspects of piano teaching as a profession, which should lead to following this profession with confidence;
- the ability to successfully convey the basics of good piano technique in teaching;
- prescribe repertoire from given style periods for students at grade 3 to 4 level;
- detailed knowledge and a clear understanding of the UNISA grade 3 and 4 piano syllabi

Violin:

After the successful completion of this module the student should be able to demonstrate:

- detailed knowledge, insight and clear understanding of the principles of effective learning and teaching, of
- methods for teaching beginners, of different schools of violin playing and teaching, and of
- practice methods;
- the ability to identify master works from the canon of standard violin repertoire;
- the ability to assess the standard of violin playing in any given performance.

Cello:

After successfully completing this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- detailed knowledge of, and a perspective on the Italian cello repertoire of the 17th and 18th centuries;
- detailed historical knowledge and understanding of the bow;
- detailed historical knowledge of, and analytical skills in the study of the left-hand position;
- effective practical skills in approaching and applying technique in their study program;
- the ability to effectively demonstrate the basic principles (posture, bow-grip, left hand position) to a beginner student.

Guitar:

After successfully completing this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- the ability to effectively explain the fundamentals of guitar teaching
- detailed knowledge of phrasing and articulation in guitar playing, and the ability to effectively demonstrate this in practice;
- the ability to explain the role of memorising and effectively demonstrate the different ways of memorisation;
- the ability to effectively demonstrate and apply advanced techniques such as tremolo, harmonics, different types of vibratos, pizzicato and muting;
- the ability to recognise repertoire from different style periods through listening assignments, and to prescribe appropriate repertoire for beginner students;
- detailed knowledge and an understanding of the repertoire for guitar up to the Unisa and Trinity Grade 6 syllabuses.

Method of delivery: Contact, full-time

Module code: [MUSE311](#)

Semester 1

NQF level: 7

Title: Methodology of main instrument

Module outcomes:

Vocal studies (classical):

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge and a clear and critical understanding of prescribed German repertoire, as well as interpretation of such repertoire; the principles of German lyric diction; the physical and theoretical concepts relating to the vocal tract, and the theories relating to the breathing processes for singing and resonance,
- the implementation, as well as the ability to evaluate the effect of the implementation of appropriate methods to effectively identify and discuss German repertoire and the interpretation thereof, as well as to achieve the correct pronunciation of German lyric diction; the physical and theoretical concepts relating to the vocal tract and the theories relating to the breathing processes for singing and resonance;

- access, analyse and evaluate current research on breathing processes for singing and offer conclusions within the field of vocal pedagogy;
- the ability to identify, analyse, critically reflect on and address complex challenges related to German lyric diction, breathing processes for singing and resonance, and to apply practice-driven solutions with theory-driven arguments with the view to overcome such challenges;
- the capacity to engage in informed argument and reasoning, based on a principled defence of personal values, beliefs and practices within the context of vocal pedagogy

Woodwind instruments:

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- an advanced ability to implement and apply knowledge about tonguing, articulation, finger technique, vibrato and phrasing effectively when teaching woodwind instruments;
- a coherent understanding of the different schools of woodwind playing and teaching;
- the ability to analyse and evaluate academic literature by prominent woodwind pedagogues; and
- the ability to employ innovative and critical thinking when teaching advanced woodwind students.

Contemporary commercial music (CCM) vocal studies:

After the successful completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- Integrated knowledge and a clear and critical understanding of prescribed repertoire as well as the interpretation of such repertoire;
- The ability to implement, as well to evaluate the effect of the implementation of appropriate methods to effectively identify and discuss the repertoire and the interpretation thereof;
- The ability to access, analyse and evaluate current research on CCM and offer conclusions within this field;
- The ability to identify, analyse, critically reflect on and address complex challenges related to CCM and to apply practice-driven solutions with theory-driven arguments with the view to overcome such challenges;
- The capacity to engage in informed argument and reasoning based on a principled defence of personal values, beliefs and practices within the context of CCM

Brass instruments:

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- access, analyse and evaluate current research on breathing and offer conclusions within a given context in the field of brass playing.
- understanding of contested theories of Jacobs, Gordon, Pilafian and Sheridan, within the field of breathing, in order to inform one's own, or others playing.
- the ability to employ innovative and critical thinking regarding the use of breathing in a teaching and performing context.
- ability to communicate effectively in a variety of formats (individual lesson, workshop, or masterclass) to diverse audiences.

Piano:

After completion of this module the student must be able to demonstrate:

- Piano Studies: integrated knowledge and a critical understanding of

- i) the history and the development of piano pedagogy schools of thought,
- ii) a scientific model for piano teaching,
- iii) the role of the modern piano teacher,
- iv) the development, characteristics and mechanics of the modern grand piano, as well as a
- v) procedure for editing a music score;
- a personal opinion and well-formulated arguments with regard to listening and to articulate these in academic and professional discourse;
- Practical: the implementation and critical evaluation of the theoretical knowledge during lessons to a test piano pupil;
- an integrated knowledge of the piano repertoire from the Romantic period by recognising listening- and/or notation examples.

Violin:

After successful completion of this module the student must be able to demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge and a clear and critical understanding of the principles of the Meta Model, musical interpretation, effective practice strategies, and Sorting Styles (Meta Programs);
- access, analyse and evaluate current research on the principles of the Meta Model;
- to apply practice-driven solutions with theory-driven arguments with the view to overcome challenges relating to practice strategies;
- the expansion of familiarity with the standard repertoire for the instrument;
- the refinement of the ability to assess the standard of violin playing in any given performance.

Cello:

After successfully completing this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- integrated historical knowledge of, and a perspective on the German and Russian Cello Schools of the 18th and 19th centuries;
- insight into the different bowing techniques and how to apply those techniques;
- integrated knowledge and coherent understanding of shifting and the advanced ability to apply it practically;
- insight into the effective use of fingering and bowings in musical contexts;
- advanced and applicable use of skills and goals by focusing on sense perception as mentioned in "The Inner Game of Music" (1987);
- insight into, and coherent understanding of teaching the basic musical and technical principles (for example pieces in first position and one-octave scales) to a beginner student.

Guitar:

After successfully completing this module, the student should be able to demonstrate the following:

- integrated historical knowledge of the guitar;
- integrated knowledge of good guitar technique at third-year level and how to systematically expound this;
- detailed knowledge and coherent understanding of the repertoire for students at intermediate level.

Method of delivery: Contact, full-time

Module code: [MUSE321](#)

Semester 2

NQF level: 7

Title: Methodology of main instrument

Module outcomes:

Vocal studies (classical):

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- critical understanding of the adolescent voice, as well as suitable repertoire for such voices; the concept of register unification, and vocal faults and remediation;
- the implementation, as well as the ability to evaluate the effect of the implementation of appropriate methods to effectively develop an adolescent voice, as well as to suggest suitable repertoire for such a voice; the ability to implement and evaluate appropriate methods to facilitate register unification; the ability to implement and evaluate appropriate methods to identify vocal faults, as well as to remediate such faults;
- access, analyse and evaluate current research on the adolescent voice within the field of vocal pedagogy;
- the ability to identify, analyse, critically reflect on and address complex challenges related to vocal faults and the remediation thereof;
- the capacity to engage in informed argument and reasoning, based on a principled defence of personal values, beliefs and practices within the context of vocal pedagogy.

Woodwind instruments:

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- the ability to reflect on ethical conduct when playing in orchestras and ensembles;
- an integrated knowledge about minimum woodwind audition requirements for national and international orchestras;
- the ability to interact and collaborate effectively when playing with other instruments; and
- the ability to analyse and evaluate chamber music repertoire to be used for teaching woodwind instruments.

Contemporary commercial music (CCM) vocal studies:

After the successful completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- Integrated knowledge and a clear and critical understanding of the CCM voice, as well as suitable repertoire, the concept of register unification and vocal faults and remediation;
- The ability to implement, as well as to evaluate the effect of the implementation of appropriate methods to effectively develop a CCM voice, as well as to suggest suitable repertoire for such a voice;
- the ability to implement and evaluate appropriate methods to facilitate register unification;
- the ability to implement and evaluate appropriate methods to identify vocal faults as well as to remediate such faults;
- the ability to access, analyse and evaluate current research on the voice within the field of CCM vocal pedagogy;
- the ability to identify, analyse and critically reflect on and address complex challenges related to vocal faults and the remediation thereof;
- The capacity to engage in informed argument and reasoning, based on a principled defence of personal values, beliefs and practices within the context of CCM vocal pedagogy

Brass instruments:

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- understanding of their social, and civic responsibilities within the context of teaching children, and commitment to the integrity of the environment, manifested in conduct that respects, nurtures and encourages interaction.
- advanced ability to plan lessons effectively with a view to encourage further exploration between lessons.
- the ability to operate as part of a team and make appropriate contributions to successfully complete a concert and demonstration related to the recruitment of new students, taking co-responsibility for learning progress and outcome realization of the group.

Piano

After completion of this module the student must be able to demonstrate:

- Piano Studies: integrated knowledge and a critical understanding of
 - i) the principles with regard to a scientific method of piano teaching,
 - ii) the problems and requirements associated with teaching piano to beginners and
 - iii) teaching strategies for time, rhythm, tempo and rubato;
 - iv) gaining access to, analysing and evaluating current research on respectively
 - (i) listening skills and
 - (ii) relaxation during piano playing within the context of piano pedagogy;
- Practical: the implementation and critical evaluation of theoretical knowledge during lessons to a test piano pupil;
- an integrated knowledge of the piano concerti from the Classical, Romantic and Modern period by recognising listening examples.

Violin:

After successful completion of this module the student must be able to demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge and a clear and critical understanding of the principles of the basic teaching strategy of master violin pedagogue, Dorothy DeLay, and of pre-suppositional language patterns; in the Milton Model, and of the model of value systems developed by Graves
- access, analyse and evaluate current research on the principles of the basic teaching strategy of master violin pedagogue, Dorothy DeLay, as well as of the pre-suppositional language patterns;
- continued development of the ability to apply principles of learning for practicing effectively, and to assess the standard of violin performance; □ increased familiarity with standard violin repertoire.

Cello:

After successfully completing this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- integrated historical knowledge of, and a perspective on the German and Russian Cello Schools of the 18th and 19th centuries;
- insight into the different bowing techniques and how to apply those techniques;
- integrated knowledge and coherent understanding of shifting and the advanced ability to apply it practically;
- insight into the effective use of fingering and bowings in musical contexts;
- advanced and applicable use of skills and goals by focusing on sense perception as mentioned in "The Inner Game of Music" (1987);
- insight into, and coherent understanding of teaching the basic musical and technical principles (for example pieces in first position and one-octave scales) to a beginner student.

Guitar:

<p>After successfully completing this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the ability to effectively explain principles of teaching guitar to intermediate students; integrated knowledge of phrasing and articulation in guitar playing, and the ability to effectively demonstrate this in practice; the ability to recognise repertoire from prescribed style periods through listening assignments, and to prescribe appropriate repertoire for students at intermediate level; integrated knowledge and a coherent understanding of the repertoire up to the Unisa and Trinity Grade 7 syllabuses. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSE411	Semester 1	NQF level: 8
Title: Methodology of main instrument		
Module outcomes:		
Vocal studies (classical):		
<p>After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> integrated knowledge of and engagement in the pedagogy of the main instrument and critical understanding and application of teaching strategies relevant to voice pedagogy; advanced ability to effectively apply remedial teaching strategies with a view to improve faults that a learner might make while playing an instrument; the ability to select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of the implementation of a range of relevant/appropriate teaching strategies, methods and procedures in with a view to guide a learner towards successful performance on the chosen instrument; flexibility and adaptability to apply their specialized knowledge and professional skills within the context of voice pedagogy; personal effectiveness in terms of collaborative and leadership skills within the context of voice pedagogy; willingness to take responsibility for their judgements, decisions and actions based on a strong value system, and an awareness and understanding of moral, ethical, social and cultural issues within the context of voice pedagogy. 		
Woodwind instruments:		
<p>After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> an integrated knowledge and engagement with musicians' health; a coherent understanding of performance physiology and psychology when playing woodwind instruments; an ability to critically interrogate multiple sources of knowledge about physiology and psychology as it relates to woodwind performance; and an ability to prevent occupation-related disorders. 		
Contemporary commercial music (CCM) vocal studies:		
<p>After the successful completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Integrated knowledge of and engagement in the pedagogy of the main instrument and critical understanding and application of teaching strategies relevant to CCM; The advanced ability to effectively apply remedial teaching strategies with a view to improve faults that a learner might make while singing; The ability to select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of the implementation of a range of relevant/appropriate teaching strategies, methods and procedures with the view to guide the learner towards successful performance when singing; 		

- Flexibility and adaptability to apply their specialised knowledge and professional skills within the context of CCM voice pedagogy

Brass instruments:

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- an ability to critically interrogate multiple sources of knowledge, Hickman, Arban, Clarke, Gane and Crees, Farkas, Wekre, Reinhardt, and Jacobs within the field brass of pedagogy, and critically evaluate and review that knowledge and the manner in which the knowledge was produced with a view to create a holistic method of teaching with a focus on the individual rather than the method.
- advanced ability to effectively apply remedial teaching strategies with a view to improve faults that a learner might make while playing an instrument,
- the ability to select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of the implementation of a range of relevant/appropriate teaching strategies, methods and
- procedures in with a view to guide a learner towards successful performance on the chosen instrument.

Piano:

After completion of this module the student must be able to demonstrate:

- Piano Studies: advanced and integrated knowledge as well as a critical understanding of
 - i) the methods and theories of piano pedagogy by McKinnon, Smith and Lhevinne,
 - ii) piano performance with regard to preparation and the management of stage fright,
 - iii) the complexities of tone colour as a primary concept in piano performance,
 - iv) the specialised performance practice of piano repertoire from the Baroque period, and
 - v) the concepts of 'body mapping' and kinaesthesia in piano performance;
- Practical: a critical evaluation of the theoretical knowledge and to implement this knowledge by utilising specialised skills in lessons to a test piano pupil;
- an integrated knowledge of the piano repertoire from the Baroque period (GF Händel and JS Bach) by recognising notation and listening examples.
- Violin:
- After the successful completion of this module the student must be able to demonstrate:
- integrated knowledge and engagement in the principles of the Milton Model of language patterns, and of the Sleight of Mouth model of language patterns for changing beliefs;
- increased ability to practice effectively and to assess standards of violin playing;
- greater familiarity with standard violin repertoire.

Cello:

After successfully completing this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge of important cellists of the 19th and 20th centuries and their contributions;
- the advanced ability to use different awareness-techniques to block interferences of Self 1 and give access to the consciousness of uncritical Self 2 as mentioned in "The Inner Game of Music" (1987);
- the ability to distinguish between 'do it' instructions and awareness-instructions and to apply it during teaching lessons;

- a coherent understanding of, and the advanced ability to use the facets of form in music, like tone-colours fingering, dynamics, characterising of music and incorporate it into musical interpretation
- insight into discussions of Maria Kliegel in "Master Class" (2006), like the geography of the fingerboard and the function of thumb-position, and to make applications;
- the ability to analyse interpretations of cellists according to certain criteria and to compare those interpretations;
- insight into, and a coherent understanding of teaching the basic musical and technical principles (for example extended position).

Guitar:

After successfully completing this module, the student should be able to demonstrate the following:

- integrated knowledge of good guitar technique at fourth-year level and how to systematically expound this;
- detailed knowledge and coherent understanding of the repertoire for advanced students.

Method of delivery: Contact, full-time

Module code: [MUSE421](#)

Semester 2

NQF level: 8

Title: Methodology of main instrument

Module outcomes:

Vocal studies (classical):

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge of and engagement in the pedagogy of the main instrument and critical understanding and application of teaching strategies relevant to voice pedagogy;
- advanced ability to effectively apply remedial teaching strategies with a view to improve faults that a learner might make while playing an instrument;
- the ability to select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of the implementation of a range of relevant/appropriate teaching strategies, methods and procedures in with a view to guide a learner towards successful performance on the chosen instrument;
- flexibility and adaptability to apply their specialized knowledge and professional skills within the context of voice pedagogy;
- personal effectiveness in terms of collaborative and leadership skills within the context of voice pedagogy;
- willingness to take responsibility for their judgements, decisions and actions based on a strong value system, and an awareness and understanding of moral, ethical, social and cultural issues within the context of voice pedagogy.

Woodwind instruments:

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- an integrated knowledge and coherent understanding of performance practice when teaching woodwind repertoire from various time periods;
- critical understanding of the complex nature of extended woodwind technique; and
- the ability to create a graded syllabus for woodwind instruments.

Contemporary commercial music (CCM) vocal studies:

After the successful completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- Integrated knowledge of and engagement in the pedagogy of the main instrument and critical understanding and application of teaching strategies relevant to CCM voice pedagogy;
- Advanced ability to effectively apply remedial teaching strategies with a view to improve faults that a learner might make while singing;
- The ability to select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of the implementation of a range of relevant / appropriate teaching strategies, methods and procedures with a view to guide the learner towards successful performance in CCM singing;
- Flexibility and adaptability to apply their specialised knowledge and professional skills within the context of CCM voice pedagogy;
- Personal effectiveness in terms of collaborative and leadership skills within the context of CCM voice pedagogy

Brass instruments:

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- ability to solve complex and unfamiliar problems through the creation of new knowledge and understanding within the field of brass teaching for various stages of development.
- critical analysis of alternative approaches to range development and the ability to offer value-driven and logical arguments for judgements.
- capacity to engage in informed argument and reasoning, based on a principled defence of personal values, beliefs and practices.
- advanced ability to effectively design a daily practise routine for a student appropriate to their development and aspirations.

Piano:

After completion of this module the student must be able to demonstrate:

- Piano Studies: advanced and integrated knowledge as well as a critical understanding of
 - i) the methods and theories of piano pedagogy by critically evaluating Joseph Hoffmann's methodology
 - ii) the complexities of interpretation as primary concept in piano performance and hermeneutics as a school of thought,
 - iii) the specialised performance practice of piano repertoire by Debussy and Ravel with special reference to the use of pedal;
- gaining access to, analysing and evaluating current research on learning theories and styles within the context of piano pedagogy;
- Practical: a critical evaluation of the theoretical knowledge and to implement this knowledge by utilising specialised skills during lessons to a test piano pupil;
- an integrated knowledge of the prescribed piano repertoire by C.A. Debussy and M. Ravel and other composers from the Modern period by recognising notation and listening examples.

Violin:

After the successful completion of this module the student must be able to demonstrate:

- the advanced ability to effectively apply the Meta Model, Milton Model, and Sleight of Mouth language patterns in an integrated manner to enhance the learning process;
- the advanced ability to apply and demonstrate advanced methods for effective practicing, and to teach lessons that demonstrate development as a violin teacher;
- enhanced familiarity with standard repertoire for the instrument;

- the advanced ability to make fine distinctions about the standard of violin playing in any given performance.

Cello:

After successfully completing this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge of important cellists, especially from the 20th and 21st centuries;
- a coherent understanding of the relation between teacher and learner as mentioned in "The Inner Game of Music" (1987);
- insight into the balancing of dominance between the right and left- brain hemispheres and the advanced ability to apply it in practice;
- insight into the role and function of skill-techniques in relation to ensemble-playing according to "The Inner Game of Music" (1987);
- integrated knowledge of the role and function of ensemble-playing in general, as well as in combination with piano-accompaniment, and the advanced ability to apply this knowledge practically;
- a coherent understanding of, and the advanced ability to incorporate facets of form in music, like vibrato, tempo, rhythm in musical interpretation;
- insight into the fundamental principles of performance practice in the Baroque era, with special reference to the JS Bach cello suites
- the ability to analyse interpretations of cellists according to certain criteria and to compare those interpretations;
- insight into discussions of Maria Kliegel in "Master Class" (2006), like vibrato and position-shifts, and to make applications; and
- insight into, and a coherent understanding of teaching the basic musical and technical principles (for example position shifts) to a beginner student.

Guitar:

After successfully completing this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- the ability to effectively explain principles of teaching guitar to advanced students;
- the ability to recognise repertoire from prescribed style periods through listening assignments, and to prescribe appropriate repertoire for advanced students; and
- integrated knowledge and a coherent understanding of the repertoire up to the Unisa and Trinity Grade 8 syllabuses.

Method of delivery: Contact, full-time

Module code: MUSH171

Year module

NQF level: 5

Title: Aural Training

Module outcomes:

After successful completion of this module students should be able to demonstrate the following:

- basic knowledge and informed understanding of music theory concepts such as metres, rhythms, scales, intervals, triads and basic harmonic progressions and their processing into sound,
- the ability to use pitch discrimination strategies to: verbally reproduce a written melody in non-modulatory major or minor mode; write down a melody in non-modulatory major or minor mode being listened to; identify intervals between heard notes; identify types and inversions of triads; and identify basic harmonic progressions,
- the ability to form a basic sense of pulse in music, as well as of the basic subdivisions and combinations of the pulse, to reproduce the pulse verbally or physically in a written rhythm and to write down a rhythm that is heard; and to be fully aware of the role of metre and hypermetre in such rhythms,

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> the ability to apply discriminating aural skills to identify differences in texture, timbre, compass, range, density, dynamics, articulation, placement in space and music structures between performances of given work 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSH271	Year module	NQF level: 6
Title: Aural Training		
Module outcomes:		
After successful completion of this module students should be able to demonstrate the following:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> detailed knowledge and informed understanding of music theory concepts such as metres, rhythms, scales, intervals, triads and basic harmonic progressions and their processing into sound, the ability to use pitch discrimination strategies to: verbally reproduce a written melody in non-modulatory major or minor mode; write down a melody in non-modulatory major or minor mode being listened to; identify intervals between heard notes; identify types and inversions of triads; and identify basic harmonic progressions, the ability to form a detailed sense of pulse in music, as well as of the basic subdivisions and combinations of the pulse, to reproduce the pulse verbally or physically in a written rhythm and to write down a rhythm that is heard; and to be fully aware of the role of metre and hypermetre in such rhythms, the ability to apply discriminating aural skills to identify differences in texture, timbre, compass, range, density, dynamics, articulation, placement in space and music structures between performances of given work 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSH371	Year module	NQF level: 7
Title: Aural Training		
Module outcomes:		
After successful completion of this module students should be able to demonstrate the following:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> integrated knowledge and informed understanding of music theory concepts such as metres, rhythms, scales, intervals, triads and basic harmonic progressions and their processing into sound, the ability to use pitch discrimination strategies to: verbally reproduce a written melody in non-modulatory major or minor mode; write down a melody in non-modulatory major or minor mode being listened to; identify intervals between heard notes; identify types and inversions of triads; and identify basic harmonic progressions, the ability to form an integrated sense of pulse in music, as well as of the integrated subdivisions and combinations of the pulse, to reproduce the pulse verbally or physically in a written rhythm and to write down a rhythm that is heard; and to be fully aware of the role of metre and hypermetre in such rhythms, the ability to apply discriminating aural skills to identify differences in texture, timbre, compass, range, density, dynamics, articulation, placement in space and music structures between performances of given work. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSJ311	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Community music		
Module outcomes:		
After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> integrated knowledge and critical understanding of, as well as an ability to correctly evaluate and apply key concepts relating to community music therapy to different areas of specialization within the field of community music, 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • advanced ability to effectively apply educational leadership and administrative skills to co-facilitate a community music programme, • the ability to reflect on the values, ethical conduct and justifiability of decisions appropriate to the practice of community music, • advanced ability to carry out asset analyses interviews with community stakeholders, • the advanced ability to transcribe and analyse asset interviews to create asset analyses • willingness to take responsibility for their judgements, decisions and actions based on a strong value system, and an awareness and understanding of moral, ethical, social, and cultural issues as they relate to the practice of community music, • advanced ability to organise and present a community music event. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSJ321	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Community music		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After the successful completion of this module the student must be able to demonstrate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • integrated knowledge and critical understanding of, as well as an ability to correctly evaluate and apply key concepts relating to case study research in community music, • advanced ability to effectively apply educational leadership and administrative skills to co-facilitate a community music programme, • the ability to reflect on the values, ethical conduct and justifiability of decisions appropriate to the practice of community music, • the advanced ability to employ various existing evaluation frameworks to evaluate community music practices, • the ability to create case study reports and practitioner reports, • willingness to take responsibility for their judgements, decisions and actions based on a strong value system, and an awareness and understanding of moral, ethical, social, and cultural issues as they relate to the practice of community music, • advanced ability to organise and present a community music event. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSJ411	Semester 1	NQF level: 8
Title: Community music		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After the successful completion of this module the student must be able to demonstrate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ability to apply and evaluate the key concepts and theories of community music, • ability to select and apply appropriate strategies to solve problems in community music programmes within the South African context, • ability to communicate theoretical and practical knowledge of the discipline of community music through a written report, • the advanced ability to collect and analyse data while completing fieldwork as a participant observer in community music • willingness to take full responsibility for decisions taken within a specific community music context. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSJ421	Semester 2	NQF level: 8
Title: Community music		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After the successful completion of this module the student must be able to demonstrate:</p>		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ability to critically evaluate community music practices in the South African context, • capacity to justify ethical decisions made in practice by referring to philosophies and theories in the discipline of community music, • ability to communicate theoretical and practical knowledge of the discipline of community music through a written report, • the advanced ability to analyse and compile data gathered into a case study or an ethnography, • willingness to take full responsibility for decisions taken within a specific community music context. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSK311	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Composition		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • integrated knowledge and clear /critical understanding of, as well as an ability to correctly evaluate and apply a variety of general composition techniques at entry level individually and in groups within the field of composing, arranging and orchestration, • how knowledge and theories within music analysis and the literature on twentieth and twenty-first century music relate to knowledge within practices of composition with a view to explain / critically evaluate / understand the potential of application of this knowledge in composition, • integrated knowledge and clear /critical understanding of, as well as an ability to correctly evaluate and apply a variety of general composition techniques at entry level individually and in groups within the field of composing, arranging and orchestration, • how knowledge and theories within music analysis and the literature on twentieth and twenty-first century music relate to knowledge within practices of composition with a view to explain / critically evaluate / understand the potential of application of this knowledge in composition, • the implementation of appropriate composition techniques and to judge the measure of effectiveness of their implementation in a portfolio of works that include compositions, arrangements and instrumentations/orchestrations, • advanced ability to effectively implement composition skills with a view to create the portfolio of works to be submitted for examination, • the ability to analyse and critically reflect on own works created for the portfolio and apply practice-driven solutions with theory-driven arguments, • ability to position own knowledge and understanding within the context of broader societal trends and developments, for example working with performers from different cultural backgrounds in the production of own works, • ability to interact and collaborate effectively with others, and to work as part of a team, in diverse social, cultural and linguistic contexts when discussing own compositions and preparing for performances. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSK321	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Composition		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • integrated knowledge and clear / critical understanding of, as well as an ability to correctly evaluate and apply a variety of general composition techniques individually and in groups within the field of composing, arranging and orchestrating, 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • how knowledge and theories related to Compositional Designs and Aural Sonology relate to knowledge within practices of composition with a view to explain and critically evaluate the potential of application of this knowledge in composition, • the implementation of appropriate composition techniques and to judge the measure of effectiveness of their implementation in a portfolio of works that include mainly compositions, and possibly also arrangements and orchestrations, • advanced ability to effectively implement composition skills with a view to create the portfolio of works to be submitted for examination, • the ability to analyse and critically reflect on own works created for the portfolio and apply practice-driven solutions with theory-driven arguments, • ability to position own knowledge and understanding within the context of broader societal trends and developments, for example when working with performers from different cultural backgrounds in the production of own works, • ability to interact and collaborate effectively with others, and to work as part of a team, in diverse social, cultural and linguistic contexts when discussing own compositions and preparing for performances of own works and those of other composers. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSK411	Semester 1	NQF level: 8
Title: Composition		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • integrated knowledge of and engagement in composition and critical understanding and application of suitable, effective composition techniques relevant to the creation of works that can become part of the performance repertoire of South African music, • critical understanding of the complex nature of knowledge transfer from psychoacoustics or another chosen knowledge field to composition, • the ability to select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of the implementation of a range of relevant aspects of Set Theory with a view to develop own composition technique, • advanced ability to effectively implement appropriate composition techniques and to judge the measure of effectiveness of their implementation in a portfolio of compositions for various groups and contexts, • the ability to analyse and critically reflect on and effectively solve complex challenges related to the creation of the portfolio of compositions and apply and explain practice-driven solutions with theory-driven arguments, • ability to use appropriate communication technologies for the publication of own works, and of material on own works, • ability to position own knowledge and understanding within the context of broader societal trends and developments, for example when working with performers from different cultural backgrounds in the production and publication of own works, • capacity for self-reflection and self-discovery that supports continuing personal and professional development, based on a clear understanding of personal strengths and weaknesses as creative artist, • ability to interact and collaborate effectively with others, and to work as part of a team, in diverse social, cultural and linguistic contexts when discussing own compositions and preparing for performances and publication of own works and those of other composers. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		

Module code: MUSK421	Semester 2	NQF level: 8
Title: Composition		
Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • integrated knowledge of and engagement in composition and critical understanding and application of suitable, effective composition techniques relevant to the creation of works that can become part of the performance repertoire of South African music, • critical understanding of the complex nature of knowledge transfer from Algorithmic Composition, and/or Music Technology and/or Electroacoustic and/or another chosen knowledge field to composition, • the ability to select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of the implementation of a range of relevant technical ideas discovered in literature with a view to develop own composition technique, • advanced ability to effectively implement appropriate composition techniques and to judge the measure of effectiveness of their implementation in a portfolio of compositions for various groups and contexts, • the ability to analyse and critically reflect on and effectively solve complex challenges related to the creation of the portfolio of compositions and apply and explain practice-driven solutions with theory-driven arguments, • ability to use appropriate communication technologies for the publication of own works, and of material on own works, • ability to position own knowledge and understanding within the context of broader societal trends and developments, for example when working with performers from different cultural backgrounds in the production and publication of own works, • capacity for self-reflection and self-discovery that supports continuing personal and professional development, based on a clear understanding of personal strengths and weaknesses as creative artist in individual work and team set-ups, • ability to interact and collaborate effectively with others, and to work as part of a team, in diverse social, cultural and linguistic contexts when discussing own compositions and preparing for performances and publication of own works and those of other composers. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSM411	Semester 1	NQF level: 8
Title: Research methodology		
Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Integrated knowledge and coherent understanding of applicable qualitative, quantitative and mixed-method research designs for research in music, • Integrated knowledge of and engagement in music research and critical understanding, explanation, application and evaluation of research designs, approaches and methods relevant to writing a well-conceptualized research proposal, • Ability to interact and collaborate effectively with others, and to work as part of a team, in diverse social and cultural music research contexts, • An ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for planning and writing own research proposal, and, to account for research procedures while ensuring good data management, • The ability to operate as part of a group and make appropriate contributions towards the conceptualization of peers' research proposals, 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Advanced ability to effectively present and defend a research proposal at a symposium. Appropriate ethical and professional behaviour in planning and presenting a research proposal. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSO111	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Music Education		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>On completion of this module the student should demonstrate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Basic knowledge and informed understanding of music education, Informed understanding of brain dominance and learning styles in music education, Knowledge of Gordon's music learning theory relevant to understand the development of musical learning, Fundamental knowledge literacy on Howard Gardner's multiple intelligence theory, The ability to identify, select and implement standard musical skills including listening skills, improvisation and ensemble skills within the field of music education, with a view to organise a popular music concert/musical funfest, An ability to access and process information from different sources with a view to summarise scientific information on the musical development of learners in the intermediate phase (Grade 4-6). 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSO211	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Music Education		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> detailed knowledge and clear understanding of musical development of the young child and the relationship between knowledge, child development and music education, insight into the origin and development theories regarding early childhood musical development, ability to identify, analyse and select the most appropriate method, procedure and/or skill to stage a musical production for pre-schoolers, ability to effectively develop inner hearing and to learn basic guitar and soprano recorder skills, the ability to gather, analyse, process and present integrated literature on early childhood musical development, the ability to distinguish discipline-specific methods and techniques appropriate for instrumental and vocal performing practices and teaching skills, ability to demarcate/ define/ outline / describe problems relevant to the creation, preparation and performance of a musical play for pre-schoolers, analyse and determine the nature and scope of contextual problems and challenge and select the best possible solutions to address such challenges with a view to support development in the practice of early childhood music education practices, coherent understanding of the ethical implications of decisions, actions and practices specifically relevant to early childhood music education through the staging of a musical play for pre-schoolers. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSO221	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Music Education		
Module outcomes:		

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- Scope of knowledge, in respect of which a learner is able to demonstrate: detailed knowledge of the music education, including an understanding of and the ability to apply the principles of musical play and indigenous knowledge to the foundation phase; and knowledge of integrating play to nurture musical learning.
- Knowledge literacy, in respect of which a learner is able to demonstrate an understanding of the Kodály approach within foundation phase music education, and awareness of applying the method in early childhood music education.
- Method and procedure, in respect of which a learner is able to demonstrate the ability to evaluate, select and apply appropriate methods, procedures or techniques to create, rehearse and perform a Christmas Musical with pre-schoolers in an early childhood context.
- Problem solving, in respect of which a student is able to demonstrate the ability to identify, analyse and solve problems related to music education, gathering evidence and applying solutions based on evidence and procedures appropriate to early childhood music education through MED talks while hosting a mini conference during Music Education week.
- Ethics and professional practice, in respect of which a learner is able to demonstrate an understanding of the ethical implications of decisions and actions within a music education context, based on an awareness of the complexity of ethical dilemmas in an early childhood context.
- Accountability, in respect of which a learner is able to demonstrate the ability to work effectively in a team or group, and to take responsibility for his or her decisions and actions and the decisions and actions of others within well-defined contexts, including the responsibility for the use of resources where appropriate.
- Accessing, processing and managing information, in respect of which a learner is able to demonstrate the ability to evaluate different sources of information, to select information appropriate to music notation, and to apply well-developed processes of analysis, synthesis and evaluation to creative and graphic music notation in the foundation phase.
- Producing and communicating information, in respect of which a student is able to demonstrate the ability to present and communicate complex information related to child centred learning reliably and coherently using musical conventions, formats and technologies for the foundation phase learner.
- Context and systems, in respect of which a learner is able to demonstrate the ability to make decisions and act appropriately in familiar and new contexts, demonstrating an understanding of the relationships between learning, practising and mastering group singing, basic conducting and piano accompaniment and of how actions, ideas or developments in one system impact on other systems.
- Management of learning, in respect of which a learner is able to demonstrate the ability to evaluate instrumental and singing performances against given criteria, and accurately identify and address his or her task-specific learning needs for foundation phase music education, and to provide support to the learning needs of others where appropriate.

Method of delivery: Contact, full-time

Module code: [MUSO311](#)

Semester 1

NQF level: 7

Title: Music Education

Module outcomes:

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> integrated knowledge and clear / coherent / logical / critical understanding of, as well as an ability to correctly evaluate and apply music education to different areas of specialization including music in multicultural contexts through play, movement and singing; music teaching models, community music education, how adults and older people learn music, understanding of contested knowledge/theories/procedures etc. (specify) within the field of music education in order to apply creative musicking (Oehrle), the implementation of an appropriate qualitative method in music education to evaluate the measure of effectiveness for specific investigations, an ability to evaluate the effect of implementing relevant music education theories and qualitative research methods to solve problems or change through community music education, advanced ability to effectively present an interactive musical listening guide for adults and the organisation of a musical gathering with live music performances, Learn a new musical instrument and reflect upon the learning process, identify specific qualitative research methods in Music education and select appropriate methodologies that can be used effectively within the context of Music education in the Senior phase through the South African CAPS and adult education in music, the ability to analyse and evaluate academic literature to demarcate a researchable problem within the field of Music education and specify an appropriate scientific method that can be used to address the identified problem, the ability to identify, analyse, critically reflect on and address complex challenges related to Music education and apply practice-driven solutions with theory-driven arguments when organizing a musical concert to present an interactive listening guide for adults, the ability to reflect on the values, ethical conduct and justifiability of decisions appropriate to the practice of community music education. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSO321	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Music Education		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> integrated knowledge and clear / coherent / logical / critical understanding of, as well as an ability to correctly evaluate and apply constructivism that form the knowledge component of music education to different areas of specialization (social constructivism (Vygotsky) within the field of Music education in the Senior phase, how knowledge and knowledge theories within music education relate to knowledge within learning in the Senior phase with a view to critically evaluate the interrelatedness thereof, the implementation of music lesson planning according to the South African CAPS for the Senior phase and to evaluate/ judge the measure of effectiveness of the implementation, the ability to identify, analyse, critically reflect on and address complex problems/issues/challenges related to classroom management and apply practice driven solutions with theory-driven arguments through music education, the ability to reflect on the values, ethical conduct and justifiability of decisions appropriate to the practice of observing and/or facilitating a music lesson for learners in the Senior phase, access, analyse and evaluate current research on the development of the undergraduate music teacher and offer conclusions within a given context in the field of music education, 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> advanced ability to effectively apply alto recorder technique and teaching singing to small groups with a view to develop teaching skills and musical improvisation. access, analyse and evaluate current research on music careers and offer conclusions within a given context in the field of music education through a music 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSO411	Semester 1	NQF level: 8
Title: Music Education		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> integrated knowledge of and involvement in music education practices at the cutting edge of music education. Also demonstrates critical understanding of theories, research methods and techniques in music education; as well as how to apply such knowledge in music teaching. demonstrate the ability to critically investigate various knowledge sources in music education and to evaluate knowledge and knowledge generating processes with the focus on world music. critical understanding of the complex nature of knowledge transfer of known contexts to unknown contexts in aesthetic as opposed to praxial music education. Methods and procedures: demonstrate the skill to judge the effectiveness of the implementation of a variety of relevant/appropriate music education methods in order to create and perform a cabaret. Demonstrate advanced practical skills to apply practical music skills effectively to produce an original cabaret. to analyse, select and effectively apply the skill to conduct specific scientific qualitative research methods in Music education to reflect on it and address complex or abstract problems and thereby render a creative contribution to positive changes in Music education practices. To select and implement the utilisation of research skills by qualitative methods to investigate praxial (Regelski) and aesthetic (Reimer) teaching and the ability to present findings effectively to various audiences and to communicated in an acceptable academic manner with creative insights, accurate interpretations and solutions to problems and issues. the ability to use various specialised skills to identify, delimit, analyse and critically reflect on complex and abstract problems related to the performance of a cabaret in order to address the challenges by using practice-driven solutions supported by theory-driven arguments. Judge and adapt aesthetic and professional practices of others: the ability to critically judge the aesthetic/professional conduct of others in different cultural/social/professional/academic environments/contexts and bring about changes by means of Orff and/or Marimba ensemble performance. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSO421	Semester 2	NQF level: 8
Title: Music Education		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> integrated knowledge of and engagement in inclusive music education to children and adults with special needs and critical understanding and application of teaching and learning strategies, research methodologies and techniques relevant to inclusive music education, 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • an ability to critically interrogate multiple sources of knowledge in education within the field/discipline/area of music, and critically evaluate and review that knowledge and the manner in which the knowledge was produced with a view to David Elliott's philosophy of music education, • the ability to select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of the implementation of a range of relevant/appropriate methods appropriate to classroom management in inclusive music education, • the ability to identify, demarcate, analyse, critically reflect on and effectively solve/address complex problems/issues/challenges related to a music festival, the • Potchefstroom mmno-festival and apply practice-driven with theory-driven arguments, • the ability to critically judge the ethical/professional conduct of others within different cultural/ social/ professional/ academic environments/ contexts (in this module focusing on special needs music education), and to effect change in conduct where necessary, • supervised research skill by selecting and implementing research methods to effectively execute a planned research design, report research findings and produce conclusions in an acceptable academic format focusing on music therapy, • advanced ability to effectively implement organisational skills to organise a music festival in Potchefstroom, the mmno festival. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSP174	Year module	NQF level: 5
Title: Music performance		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • basic knowledge and an informed understanding of Practical Music as relating to technique, genres, styles and repertoire; • the ability to apply the correct techniques and skills relevant to the chosen instrument with the view to perform the required repertoire with the necessary technical proficiency; • an ability to access and process information from different sources with a view to summarize trustworthy information on principles of performance practice relevant to the chosen repertoire; • the ability to identify, analyse and define basic problems during the preparation of self-studies and/or quick studies, as well as to perform basic sight-reading on the chosen instrument; • the ability to operate as part of an ensemble and take co-responsibility for the learning process with the view to successfully perform an ensemble work on the chosen instrument. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSP274	Year module	NQF level: 6
Title: Music performance		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • detailed knowledge and clear understanding of Practical Music as relating to technique, genres, styles and repertoire; • the ability to effectively implement apply the correct techniques relevant to the chosen instrument with a view to perform the required repertoire with the necessary technical proficiency; • the ability to gather, analyse, process and present integrated literature on performance practices relevant to the chosen repertoire; 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> the ability to identify, analyse and define practical problems during the preparation of self-studies and/or quick studies and sight-reading, as well as to select the best possible solutions to address such problems. the ability to operate as part of an ensemble and make appropriate contributions to successfully an ensemble work on the chosen instrument. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSS214	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Musicology		
Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module, the student will be able to demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> detailed knowledge and clear understanding of the place and function of music in selected social, cultural and/or historical contexts; thorough knowledge of motivations for the study of music video, the basic theory of communication, categories of music video, and musicological perspectives in music video analysis; the ability to gather, analyse, process and present integrated literature on a discipline-related topic; the ability to communicate verbally or in writing and via appropriate technologies and media, in an accurate and coherent manner, with understanding of copyright principles and adherence to the rules on plagiarism; the ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for own work; the ability to interact and collaborate effectively with others, and to work as part of a team, in diverse social and cultural contexts. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSS224	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Musicology		
Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module, the student will be able to demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> detailed knowledge and clear understanding of the place and function of music in selected social, cultural and/or historical contexts; the ability to gather, analyse, process and present integrated literature on a discipline-related topic; the ability to communicate verbally or in writing and via appropriate technologies and media, in an accurate and coherent manner, with understanding of copyright principles and adherence to the rules on plagiarism; the ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for own work; the ability to interact and collaborate effectively with others, and to work as part of a team, in diverse social and cultural contexts. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUST111	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Music Theory		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Basic knowledge and informed understanding of basic experiences and concepts regarding the ways in which music from various cultures are created, performed and experienced; The ability to select and implement basic skills in analysing compositions and in applying rhythmic, harmonic and contrapuntal procedures, with a specific focus on music from the baroque period, in order to understand experiences of music, and to create simple pastiche compositions; The ability to identify, analyse and define basic problems in the understanding, and the communication of one's understanding of the structure of compositions from various parts of the world, and in various styles; 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ability to communicate effectively in a variety of formats (oral, written, visual and electronic) to diverse audiences and for various purposes related to the learning and teaching of music theory; The ability to operate as part of a group that presents practical sessions on selected aspects of music theory and to make appropriate contributions to successfully present events in a variety of formats related to musicianship skills, taking co-responsibility for learning progress and outcome realisation of the group. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUST121	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: Music Theory		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Basic knowledge and informed understanding of basic experiences and concepts regarding the ways in which music that the student is preparing as performer, composer or teacher are created, performed and experienced; The ability to select and implement basic skills in analysing compositions and in applying rhythmic, harmonic and contrapuntal procedures, and to create pastiche compositions; The ability to identify, analyse and define basic problems in the understanding, and the communication of one's understanding of the structure of selected compositions that the student is studying as performer, composer or teacher; Ability to communicate effectively in a variety of formats (oral, written, visual and electronic) to diverse audiences and for various purposes related to the learning and teaching of music theory; The ability to operate as part of a group that presents practical sessions on selected aspects of music theory and to make appropriate contributions to successfully present events in a variety of formats related to musicianship skills, taking co-responsibility for learning progress and outcome realisation of the group. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUST211	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Music Theory		
Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> insight into the ways Western and/or non-Western composers applied harmonic and contrapuntal procedures, through the analysis of compositions, the ability to analyse compositions in Western and/or non-Western forms, an understanding of, and the ability to evaluate the traditional Western viewpoint of form, knowledge of instrumentation practices for selected instruments, and the application thereof in arrangements of a limited scope. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUST221	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Music Theory		
Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the ability to critically evaluate the relations between music analysis and music educational/musicological practices, and to apply this knowledge in analyses, the ability to analyse compositions in Western and/or non-Western forms not studied in the first semester, the ability to effectively apply selected Western and/or non-Western harmonic procedures in pastiche works. 		

Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUST311	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Music Theory		
Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> integrated knowledge and clear understanding of the ways composers worked and evaluate the processes within musical structures, through analysis of compositions from the romantic period as well as polyphonic works from the sixteenth and eighteenth centuries; advanced ability to effectively apply harmonic and contrapuntal procedures in creating short romantic compositions and polyphonic compositions from the sixteenth and eighteenth centuries; access, analyse and evaluate current research on time, timbre, register and texture as aspects of musical structures; the ability to identify, analyse, critically reflect on and address complex problems related to the analysis of romantic compositions and analysis and creating of polyphonic compositions. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUST321	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Music Theory		
Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the ability to meaningfully analyse compositions by South African and/or other composers from Africa with a view to understand the compositional procedures followed in these works, advanced knowledge of instrumentation practices for selected instruments, and the application thereof in arrangements or compositions of a limited scope, the ability to analyse melodic, harmonic and textural components of Western and/or non-Western compositions, and apply these in pastiche works, the ability to effectively apply advanced Western and/or non-Western contrapuntal procedures in pastiche works. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUST411	Semester 1	NQF level: 8
Title: Music Theory		
Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> an integrated knowledge of a selected formalist analytical technique, and to use it in the analysis of selected compositions, the ability to analyse Western and/or non-Western systematic approaches to composition, and to apply these in pastiche works of a limited scope, the ability to critically reflect on music analysis as a discipline through the study of selected literature. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUST421	Semester 2	NQF level: 8
Title: Music Theory		
Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> integrated knowledge and critical understanding of the ways in which musical structures can be created from non-tonal textures through analysis and discussions of compositions from the twentieth century; 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ability to communicate effectively in a variety of formats (oral and written) about twentieth century music with understanding of terminology and theories, after critically evaluating books, journals and other electronic sources on twentieth century music; • the ability to independently analyse twentieth century compositions and critically reflect on theoretical opinions of these compositions. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSU374	Year module	NQF level: 7
Title: Music performance		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • integrated knowledge and a clear understanding of, as well as engagement in Practical Music as relating to technique, genres, styles and repertoire; • the advanced ability to implement the correct techniques and skills relevant to the chosen instrument with the view to perform the required repertoire with the necessary technical proficiency; • an ability to analyse and evaluate academic literature to demarcate a researchable problem within the field of Practical Music; • the ability to identify, analyse and critically reflect on and address complex issues related to Practical Music; • the ability to operate as part of an ensemble and take co-responsibility for the learning process with the view to successfully perform an ensemble work on the chosen instrument; • the ability to monitor and take full responsibility for his/her own work within the context of Practical Music. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSU376	Year module	NQF level: 7
Title: Music performance		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • integrated knowledge and a clear understanding of, as well as engagement in Practical Music as relating to technique, genres, styles and repertoire; • the advanced ability to implement the correct techniques and skills relevant to the chosen instrument with the view to perform the required repertoire with the necessary technical proficiency; • an ability to analyse and evaluate academic literature to demarcate a researchable problem within the field of Practical Music; • the ability to identify, analyse and critically reflect on and address complex issues related to Practical Music; • the ability to operate as part of an ensemble and take co-responsibility for the learning process with the view to successfully perform an ensemble work on the chosen instrument; • the ability to monitor and take full responsibility for his/her own work within the context of Practical Music. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSU474	Year module	NQF level: 8
Title: Music performance		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:</p>		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> integrated knowledge of and engagement in Practical Music Studies and critical understanding and application of performance practices relevant to the chosen repertoire and instrument; the ability to select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of the implementation of a range of relevant/appropriate technical and interpretative skills with a view to successfully perform a well-balanced programme; the ability to identify, demarcate, analyse, critically reflect on and effectively address complex issues related to artistic performance and performance practice and apply evidence-based and practice-driven solutions with theory-driven pedagogical principles relevant to the chosen instrument and repertoire; the ability to apply specialized knowledge and/or professional skills within the context of music performance in the workplace environment; an ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for own work within the context of Practical Music Studies; the ability to take co-responsibility for the learning process, make appropriate contributions and to operate as part of an ensemble with the view to successfully study and perform an ensemble work on the chosen instrument. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSU476	Year module	NQF level: 8
Title: Music performance		
Module outcomes:		
After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> integrated knowledge of and engagement in Practical Music Studies and critical understanding and application of performance practices relevant to the chosen repertoire and instrument; the ability to select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of the implementation of a range of relevant/appropriate technical and interpretative skills with a view to successfully perform a well-balanced programme; the ability to identify, demarcate, analyse, critically reflect on and effectively address complex issues related to artistic performance and performance practice and apply evidence-based and practice-driven solutions with theory-driven pedagogical principles relevant to the chosen instrument and repertoire; the ability to apply specialized knowledge and/or professional skills within the context of music performance in the workplace environment; an ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for own work within the context of Practical Music Studies; the ability to take co-responsibility for the learning process, make appropriate contributions and to operate as part of an ensemble with the view to successfully study and perform an ensemble work on the chosen instrument. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSW474	Year module	NQF level: 8
Title: Research essay		
Module outcomes:		
After successful completion of this module the student should be able to demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> identify and formulate a relevant scientific problem and to gather data in order to study it, interpret data and present them in a logical structure, make conclusions and report them in a technically rounded-off scientific document. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSX111	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Musicology		

Module outcomes:

After successful completion of this module the student must be able to demonstrate:

- basic knowledge of the following areas of knowledge, concepts and techniques: philosophy, music philosophy, science, the social sciences, scientific research, musicology, scientific referencing;
- a historical overview of musicology, with specific reference to the basic integration of product and process-centred approaches;
- verbally and in writing the integrated nature of their philosophy of life and their philosophy of music;
- the capacity to identify their own examples of objects and behavioural forms relevant to the areas of knowledge and concepts concerned;
- a basic understanding of the social objectives of science, with reference to social transformation in South Africa;
- the ability to communicate their knowledge of the relevant areas of knowledge and concepts verbally and in writing.

Method of delivery: Contact, full-time

Module code: [MUSX121](#)

Semester 2

NQF level: 5

Title: Musicology

Module outcomes:

After successful completion of this module the student will be able to:

- demonstrate fundamental and informed understanding of the musics of a selection of the world's peoples;
- recognize trends and tendencies apparent in the musics of a selection of the world's peoples;
- demonstrate fundamental and informed understanding of the South African music industry.

Method of delivery: Contact, full-time

Module code: [MUSX122](#)

Semester 2

NQF level: 5

Title: Musicology

Module outcomes:

On completion of this module the student should demonstrate:

- Basic knowledge of the concepts 'culture' and 'musical culture';
- Basic knowledge of approaches in cultural analysis;
- The ability to discuss key concepts, establish logical relations between phenomena, and present coherent arguments;
- Apply their knowledge and skills in basic analyses of case studies as well as a practical investigation of an active musical culture of their own choice;
- Professional ethical behaviour in conducting their practical investigation.

Method of delivery: Contact, full-time

Module code: [MUSX311](#)

Semester 1

NQF level: 7

Title: Musicology

Module outcomes:

After successful completion of this module, the student will be able to:

- show thorough and systematic knowledge on the selected composer/s;
- demonstrate a critical understanding of the style and works of the selected composer/s, and relate new knowledge as well as manage various answers critically;
- select and apply the required procedures and techniques of musicology;
- show an understanding for methods of inquiry and research in musicology and knowledge of the research method in at least one other discipline;
- handle unknown concrete and abstract problems and other questions through knowledge-based solutions, and to apply theory-driven arguments in class presentations and essays;

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> show well-developed information skills and critically analyse and synthesise quantitative and qualitative data, as well as the presentation skills to complete the prescribed formats through effective use of IT skills and resources; present information as well as his/her own ideas and opinions in well-structured arguments, keeping the audience in mind and by using academic and professional arguments. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSX321	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Musicology		
Module outcomes:		
After successful completion of this module, the student will be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> demonstrate detailed knowledge of the theory of the cultural analysis of music; display the following skills: link theory to data, synthesise eclectic data, analyse critically, apply diverse techniques of data gathering, present coherent, convincing and well-formulated arguments, and carry out literature-based research; apply knowledge and skills in discussions of case studies during class sessions as well as in writing the extended module essay; link perspectives and procedures in musicology with social challenges and the promotion of the quality of life. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSX322	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Musicology		
Module outcomes:		
After successful completion of this module, the student will be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> explain the following: the human innate capacity for dance, the manifestation of this capacity in specific dance styles, and how these styles accordingly structure social interaction; demonstrate the following skills: link theory to data, synthesise eclectic data from literature and performance practice, analyse critically, apply diverse techniques of data gathering including participant observation, present coherent, convincing and well-formulated arguments, and carry out basic practical research; display the theoretical underpinning as well as practical experience required to carry out a basic investigation of dance in any culture; apply their knowledge of the anthropology of dance in formulating cultural policy and curricula aimed at socially relevant arts administration and teaching-learning on all levels. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSX411	Semester 1	NQF level: 8
Title: Musicology		
Module outcomes:		
After successful completion of this module, the student will be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> thoroughly explain the existence of music in/and conflict through the ages and analyse each situation; come to conclusions regarding the role of music in society, specifically in conflict situations; analyse and evaluate relevant music examples in context; report and defend any results in a scientific way. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSX421	Semester 2	NQF level: 8
Title: Musicology		
Module outcomes:		
After successful completion of this module, the student will be able to demonstrate:		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • comprehensive and systematic knowledge regarding the selected genres; • the ability to criticise current research on the selected genres; • the ability to identify and analyse complex problems regarding selected genres, and to solve it through musically based and theory-driven arguments; • the ability to present academic work in an applicable manner before an audience; • the ability to complete assignments autonomously, professionally and ethically, and continue with further academic and professional development. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: MUSY222	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: African Music		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After successful completion of this module, the student will be able to demonstrate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • detailed knowledge and clear understanding of the study and performance of diverse African music's; • clear understanding of prevalent schools of thought that determined progress within African music studies; • an introductory level of proficiency in playing selected African instruments; • the ability to gather, analyse, process and present integrated literature relating to African music, decoloniality, performance and artistic expression; • coherent understanding of the ethical implications of decisions, actions and practices specifically relevant to musical creation in Africa. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		



Module code: PHIL112	Semester 1	NQF Level: 5
Title: Introduction to Philosophy One		
Module outcomes: After the completion of this module, the student will be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • have an informed knowledge of ideas, sub-disciplines, trends and thinkers in philosophy; • analyse and crucially judge logical structures, philosophical assumptions, fallacies and argumentation; • demonstrate logical thinking skills; • use appropriate forms of philosophical investigation, interpretation, evaluation and argumentation in order to; • form a coherent own point of view and application of new knowledge; and • give a reproduction of new knowledge and own point of view. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: PHIL123	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: Introduction to African Philosophy and Ethics		
Module outcomes: After the completion of this module, the student will have an informed knowledge of the history, ideas, arguments, trends and thinkers in African, Continental and other philosophy and ethics; and be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • use appropriate forms of philosophical investigation, interpretation, evaluation and argumentation in order to; • form a coherent own point of view and application of new knowledge; and • give a reproduction of new knowledge and own point of view. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: PHIL213	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Ethics		
Module outcomes: After the completion of this module, the student will have a detailed knowledge of the ideas, theories, arguments, thinkers and trends in the history of thinking about ethics; and be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • use appropriate forms of philosophical-ethical investigation, interpretation, evaluation and argumentation in order to; • form a coherent own point of view and application of new knowledge; and • give a reproduction of new knowledge and own point of view. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: PHIL223	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Ontology and Metaphysics		
Module outcomes: After the completion of this module, the student will have a detailed knowledge of the ideas, themes, arguments, thinkers and trends in the history of philosophy (ontology and metaphysics); and be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • use appropriate forms of philosophical investigation, interpretation, evaluation and argumentation in order to; • form a coherent own point of view and application of new knowledge; and • give a reproduction of new knowledge and own point of view. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: PHIL312	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Aesthetics		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to portray: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a comprehensive knowledge of one or two of the following philosophical sub disciplines: 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> the philosophy of culture and/or philosophical aesthetics. <p>Furthermore, students should be able to implement various forms of philosophical investigation and argumentation in order to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> evaluate these themes and to formulate an individual opinion about the themes which; would provide evidence of an independent world view; apply their individual viewpoints on various issues in our current world; and to write an evidence-based report about the results in a philosophically-oriented style. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: PHIL317	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Contemporary and African Philosophy Themes		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After the completion of this module, the student will have an integrated, applied and coherent knowledge of the ideas, theories, arguments, trends, history and thinkers in a theme or combination of related themes in Contemporary and African philosophy; and should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> use appropriate forms of philosophical investigation, interpretation, evaluation and argumentation in order to form a coherent own point of view and application of new knowledge. to give a reproduction of new knowledge and own point of view. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time and Distance Learning		
Module code: PHIL324	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Phenomenology and Existentialism		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>On completion of this module, students should be able to portray a:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> comprehensive knowledge of one or two of the following philosophical sub-disciplines: philosophy of language, phenomenology and/or existentialism. <p>Students should furthermore, be able to implement various forms of philosophical investigation and argumentation in order to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> evaluate these themes and to formulate an individual opinion about the themes which should provide evidence of an independent world view; apply his/her own viewpoint with regard to various issues in our current world; and to write an evidence-based report about the results in a philosophically-oriented style. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: PHIL325	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Applied Ethics (not offered in 2024 – register for PHIL324)		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After the completion of this module, the student will have an integrated, applied and coherent knowledge of the ideas, theories, arguments, trends, history and thinkers in a theme or combination of related themes in environmental and/or business ethics (e.g. discrimination, freedom, equality, justice, development, poverty etc.) and/or business and work ethics (ethics of service delivery, the ethics of professionalism, occupational and work ethics, management ethics, business ethic); and should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> use appropriate forms of philosophical-ethical investigation, interpretation, evaluation and argumentation in order to form a coherent own point of view and application of new knowledge. to give a reproduction of new knowledge and own point of view. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: PHIL326	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Epistemology and Research Methodology		
Module outcomes:		

<p>After the completion of this module, students will have an integrated, applied and coherent knowledge of a philosophical text; and be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • build a knowledge of and distinguish between different methods used in philosophical investigation; • assess methods of philosophy and describe the advantages and limitations of each method; • use and apply appropriate forms of philosophical investigation, interpretation, evaluation and argumentation; • form a coherent own point of view and application about the text that is studied; and • give a reconstruction and own point of view of the text. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: WVCS223	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Understanding the Cultural World		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After the completion of this module, the student should demonstrate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Detailed knowledge and clear understanding of the philosophical underpinnings of the Humanities as a subject field. • A clear understanding of prevalent schools of thought that determined progress within the field of Humanities • Insight into the origin of and appreciation of social justice and diversity in all its forms in the context of the field of the Humanities • Coherent understanding of an ethic of care and social responsiveness to their communities and the environment. • The ability to make a meaningful contribution to society through understanding and critical thinking within a diverse social, cultural and economic society. • The ability to communicate, collaborate and ethically engage with others by means of objective, reasonable, rational, and sound arguments in accordance with the rules of practice relevant to the Humanities. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time and Distance Learning		
Module code: WVLS317	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Understanding the human being in the world		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After the completion of this module, the student should demonstrate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Integrated knowledge and critical understanding of, as well as an ability to correctly evaluate and apply philosophical underpinnings within the field of the Humanities. • How knowledge and knowledge theories within the field of the Humanities relate to their own and alternative views with the aim to critically evaluate the interrelatedness thereof. • Coherent knowledge and appreciation of social justice and diversity in all its forms within the field of the Humanities. • The ability to reflect on the values, ethical conduct and justifiability of decisions within the field of the Humanities in order to develop an ethic of care and social responsiveness. • The ability to identify and critically respond to the basic issues in contemporary discussions with regard to science, technology and society, with specific reference to the scientific and technology systems in a diverse social, cultural and economic South African society. • The ability to identify, analyse, critically reflect on and address complex issues and/or challenges related to the Humanities with others by means of objective, reasonable, rational, and sound arguments in accordance with the rules of practice relevant to the Humanities. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		



Module code: DEVS111	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Introduction to Development Studies		
Module outcomes: At the end of the module learners should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Define the key concepts in development. • Identify the indicators of development. • Measure development • Explain the existence of the development gap between the developed and developing countries and within individual countries. • Demonstrate knowledge of the impact of Western development on African societies • Explain the existence of underdevelopment in Southern Africa. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: DEVS121	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Development problems and Issues		
Module outcomes: At the end of the module learners should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify the development problems when and wherever they occur, their causes and their impact. • Demonstrate ability to solve development problems. • Identify pertinent issues in development. • Demonstrate the understanding of their importance and role in the development process 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: DEVS211	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Development theory and strategy		
Module outcomes: At the end of the module learners should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Aware of development theories. • Able to demonstrate an understanding of different development theories. • Demonstrate an understanding of development strategies. • Apply different strategies to the problems of the developing countries 		
Method of delivery:		
Module code: DEVS221	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Political Economy of Southern Africa		
Module outcomes: At the end of the module learners should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate familiarity with the political and economic systems within Southern Africa. • Explain why economic systems in some Southern African countries are what they are. • Give an overview of the political economic situation in South Africa since the dawn of democracy in 1994. • Exhibit knowledge of the reasons for regional integration. • Outline regional strategies to bring about socio-economic growth and transformation within the various SADC countries. • Demonstrate familiarity with SADC's objectives and intra-regional trade. • Explain how intergovernmental relations in the SADC would result in good governance and development. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		

Module code: DEVS311	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Rural and Urban Development		
Module outcomes: At the end of the module learners should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify challenges facing rural communities. • Demonstrate knowledge of different rural development strategies and policies. • Assess rural development systems. • Identify challenges facing urban communities. • Demonstrate knowledge of different urban development strategies and policies. • Assess urban development support systems. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: DEVS321	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Development planning and Management		
Module Outcomes: At the end of the module learners should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate an understanding of development planning and administration. • Design, implement, monitor and evaluate development projects. • Assess the role of participants in development planning management. • Identify challenges that participants are faced with in the process of development planning management. • Demonstrate an understanding of knowledge of development planning management 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		

HUM.18.6.2 History

Module code: HIST112	Semester 1	NQF Level: 5
Title: Themes in South African History		
Module outcomes: After completion of this module, the student will demonstrate the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>basic</u> knowledge and an informed understanding of - <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the events that shaped South African history and how they fit into the broader patterns and processes of world history; • the different sources of knowledge relevant to the field of South African history; • different approaches to South African history within the context of world history; • ability to select and work with an appropriate historical approach specifically within the context of South African history with the aim to understand South Africa's place in world history; • <u>basic</u> research skills such as gathering and verifying information from different historical sources, analysis and summary of key aspects of South African history with a view to understand why and how history unfolded as it did in South Africa; • the ability to communicate a basic knowledge of South African history, verbally or in writing, via different technologies and media, in an accurate and coherent manner, with understanding of copyright and rules on plagiarism; • ability to successfully complete a written project related to South African history; • ability to operate as part of a group through implementing historical resources effectively in order to successfully understand your place as a South African within the scope of both South African and world history. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: HIST122	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: Introduction to heritage and cultural tourism		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a basic knowledge of heritage and cultural tourism on the basis of: applicable key concepts (including archaeological terms relevant for heritage tourism) rules (esp. those associated with the National Heritage Resources Act 		

<p>and SAHRA), principles (esp. those concerned with a balanced representation of the past) as well as ethics;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • show an informed understanding about the organisation and operational environment of heritage and cultural tourism as a system within the broader context of an transforming South African society, with specific reference to the situation in the North West Province; • demonstrate skills to identify the role players and their respective relationships within this organisation and operational environment and analyse them; • by using, individually or within a group, these analyses to identify and analyse well-defined routine and non-routine problems facing the South African tourism industry (esp. North West Province), and recommend solutions; • present these results in oral or written form after compiling, analysing and synthesising the data and by utilising IT-resources. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time (only VC)		
Module code: HIST123	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: Themes in world history		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After completion of this module, the student will demonstrate the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>basic</u> knowledge and an informed understanding of - • the events that shaped world history, from prehistoric times to the 21st century; • the different sources of knowledge relevant to the field of world history; • different approaches to world history; • ability to select and work with an appropriate historical approach specifically within the context of world history with the aim of understanding your place as a South African within the processes and patterns of world history; • <u>basic</u> research skills such as gathering and verifying information from different historical sources, analysis and summary of key aspects of world history with a view to understand why and how history unfolded as it; • the ability to communicate a basic knowledge of world history, verbally or in writing, via different technologies and media, in an accurate and coherent manner, with understanding of copyright and rules on plagiarism; • ability to successfully complete a written project related to world history; • ability to operate as part of a group through implementing historical resources effectively in order to successfully understand the unfolding of world history. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: HIST212	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Heritage and cultural tourism – representation of the South African past		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>On successful completion of this module, students should be able to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • apply their knowledge about the historical development of the South African tourism industry (particularly heritage and cultural tourism as a niche area) to identify analyse and evaluate trends in the industry; • establish the validity of these trends through arguments based on relevant/applicable evidence; • apply relevant evidence and examples from the literature in order to select procedures, methods and techniques and implement those that are suited to analyse the South African past critically; • work individually and within groups, developing from this analysis strategies that link the respective perspectives on the past; • analyse and compare the different groups' versions of the past and evaluate these critically in order to develop ideas on how heritage and tourism practitioners can represent the controversial past in an ethically acceptable way to their clients; 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • use professional, academic arguments, conventions and formats and show through case study analysis how heritage can be introduced as applied history in the tourism industry. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time (only VC)		
Module code: HIST213	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Reflections on South Africa in Africa		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After completion of this module, the student will demonstrate the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>detailed</u> knowledge and understanding of - <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the content, origin and development of knowledge within the field of African and South African political history, and a critical understanding of schools of thought relevant to this field; • the historical roots of democracy from ancient times to today with a special emphasis on democracy in Africa and South Africa; • the history of pre-colonial, colonial and decolonised Africa and South Africa within a framework of political, socio-cultural and economic patterns of existence and processes; • ability to select, evaluate and effectively apply with discernment the relevant approaches to history with a view to understand the socio-economic and political developments in the history of Africa and South Africa; • discipline-specific methods and techniques of historical enquiry and information gathering with the aim to interpret, analyse, evaluate and synthesize the information and apply your research to a given context by employing the relevant approaches to history; • accurate and coherent written and verbal communication of historical information with understanding of the ethical implications of decisions (for example rules on plagiarism, copyright etc.), actions and practices specifically relevant to the historical profession; • ability to complete a written historical project, measuring the success of the task completion against given historiographical criteria; • ability to operate as part of a group through implementing historical resources effectively in order to successfully reflect on the place of South Africa in African history. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: HIST223	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Analysis of contemporary historical themes		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After completion of the HIST223 module, the student will demonstrate the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>detailed</u> knowledge and understanding of - <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) the content, origin and development of knowledge within a contemporary issue related to history, and a critical understanding of schools of thought and forms of explanations typical within the analytical, structural and post-structuralist approaches to history; b) teasing out the roots of a selected contemporary historical topic dealing with the history of South Africa, Africa and/or the world; c) the nature of history as social action in the present with the aim to understand the nature of contemporary society with historical perspective; • ability to select, evaluate and effectively apply with discernment the analytical, structural, and post-structural approaches to history with a view to understand the nature and content of a specific contemporary historical topic; • understanding of the ethical implications of decisions, actions and practices specifically relevant to the historical profession; 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> discipline-specific research methods and techniques of historical enquiry through employing the analytical, structural and post-structural approaches to history in a written historical project; ability to operate as part of a group with a view to collectively understand the structural and post-structural approaches to history in order to successfully realize all outcomes of this module. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: HIST312	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Historical perspectives		
Module outcomes:		
After completion of this module, the student will demonstrate the following:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>integrated</u> knowledge and understanding of the practice of history with a focus on the perspectives used by historians to explain the nature of historical phenomena and the development of history such as race, class, gender, the regional/local, the environment etc. <u>integrated</u> knowledge and understanding of, as well as an ability to correctly evaluate and apply a specific historical perspective, to different areas of specialization within the field of history, and an understanding of how that knowledge relates to contemporary historical phenomena with a view to understand the factors that shape history and the categories through which we try to understand history; ability to select, evaluate and apply, with ethical conduct and justifiable decision-making, the factors and categories through which we define our understanding of history and the use of historical methods of enquiry to do focused research; ability to identify, analyse, critically reflect on and address the nature of historical phenomena with the aim to apply a specific historical perspective by using theory-driven arguments to motivate how the shaping of the historical process takes place against the backdrop of relevant historiography; accurate and coherent written and verbal communication of historical research projects through employing the historicist seminar-method; ability to be part of a group in an unfamiliar context, reflecting on the different perspectives of history and the application of appropriate historical resources where appropriate. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: HIST322	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Heritage and culture tourism in post-colonial South Africa (only VC)		
Module outcomes:		
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> demonstrate well-rounded and systematic knowledge of the communities and heritage resources associated with 20th as well as 21st century history of South Africa; apply this knowledge by theory-driven arguments to the critical analysis and addressing existing and new issues based on the evidence thereof; apply the basic procedures, methods and techniques of historical research to collect scientific information in the form of both qualitative and quantitative data on one of the three heritage and cultural tourism topics discussed below; analyse the collected data critically and present the findings in a systematic written report (using relevant IT-resources) and give an oral presentation to an audience. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: HIST323	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: The nature, theory and practice of history		
Module outcomes:		
After completion of this module, the student will demonstrate the following:		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>integrated</u> knowledge and understanding of, as well as an ability to correctly evaluate intellectual history from ancient times to the present with a view to demonstrate how that knowledge relates to the practice of history; • <u>integrated</u> knowledge and understanding of the practice of history, focusing on historiography, theory and methodology with the aim of mastering the most important steps in the process of historical research; • ability to select, evaluate and apply, with ethical conduct and justifiable decision-making, a range of different but appropriate historical methodologies to do focused research within the context of an understanding of the main historiographical trends in the practice of history; • ability to identify, analyse, critically reflect on specific historiographical problems and address these problems with the relevant methodology and with theory-driven arguments; • accurate and coherent written and verbal communication in the form of a historical research project; • ability to be part of a group in an unfamiliar context, reflecting on the theory and methods of history and the application of appropriate historical resources where appropriate
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time

HUM.18.6.3 Population Studies and Demography

Module code: HPOP111	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Introduction to Population Studies and Demography		
Module outcomes:		
Upon completion of this module, students will be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Have a clear understanding and appreciation of the origin and concepts of Demography and Population Studies in the entire spectrum of Social and Economic Development and global population concerns. • Demonstrate knowledge of the basic concepts in Demography and Population Studies. • Show understanding of the World and Regional Population Trends as well as awareness of the consequences of Population change. • Be able to communicate effectively how demography and Population studies is related to other disciplines such as Sociology, Economics, Statistics, geography, Mathematics, Biology, History, Anthropology, Medicine etc. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: HPOP121	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: Basic Demographic Measures and Composition		
Module outcomes:		
On successful completion the student should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • List, define and interpret the various measures used to describe the age-sex composition of the population. • Be able to use the techniques to arrange raw population data into meaningful and comprehensible frequency distribution of population characteristics for informed policy design and formulation of development planning. • Interpreted population pyramids • Compare and contrast the age-sex composition and structures of more developed and less developed countries 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: HPOP212	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Introduction to Population and Development Theories		
Module outcomes:		
On successful completion the student should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Have a better understanding of analytical frameworks examining complex interactions between population and development. 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Describe and critique the existing theories on population and development interactions 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: HPOP213	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Basic Research Methods in Population Studies		
Module outcomes:		
On successful completion the student should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identify and formulate a research topic, problem and specific research objectives; Compare quantitative and qualitative research approaches according to their feasibility for a given research problem; Develop research instruments and procedures in data collection; Apply data analysis techniques; Conduct data interpretation; Write a research report; and Conduct a research project according to scientific principles and following the research process. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: HPOP221	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Introduction to Demographic techniques		
Module outcomes:		
On successful completion the student should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identify different sources of data for measuring fertility, mortality and migration; Calculate and interpret indicators of fertility, mortality and migration rates as well as rates of population change; Compare and contrast adequately fertility, mortality and migration trends and differentials in developed and developing regions; Show understanding of the basics of stable population model and life table analysis, Formulate clearly basic assumptions for population projections; and Apply simple techniques of mathematical and component models of population estimation and projections. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: HPOP223	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Sources, Evaluation and Adjustment of Demographic Data		
Module outcomes:		
On successful completion the student should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Detect errors in population data, such as census, sample survey and vital and civil registration systems etc. Adjust the data for computing plausible demographic parameters for the formulation of development plans. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: HPOP311	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Demography of South Africa		
Module outcomes:		
On successful completion the student should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Demonstrate knowledge of the demographic characteristics of the population of South Africa. Examine systematically the past, present and future population trends and assess their implications for social and economic development 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: HPOP312	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Introduction to Population Policies and Programmes		
Module outcomes:		
On successful completion the student should be able to:		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Understand the steps and processes of developing, implementing, monitoring and evaluating population policies and programmes 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: HPOP321	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Population and Development Interrelationships		
Module outcomes:		
On successful completion the student should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Understand the importance of the reciprocal relationship between the two systems for policy recommendations Appreciate the need to substantially integrate population data into development planning processes, evaluation and monitoring. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: HPOP322	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Research Essay		
Module outcomes:		
On successful completion the student should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Acquisition of hands-on experience of the logic of social science research, data analysis and reporting. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		

HUM.18.6.4 Social Anthropology

Module code: SANL112	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Introduction to key concepts of Social Anthropology		
Module outcomes:		
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Have a basic knowledge and an informed understanding of key concepts in Social Anthropology; and Demonstrate basic qualitative research skills to identify, analyse and reliably communicate, according to the academic conventions of the discipline, the complexity surrounding research questions in Social anthropology. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: SANL122	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: Introduction to themes in Social Anthropological research		
Module outcomes:		
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Have a basic knowledge and an informed understanding of themes in Social Anthropological research; and Demonstrate basic qualitative research skills to identify, analyse and reliably communicate, according to the academic conventions of the discipline, the complexity surrounding research questions in Social anthropology. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: SANL213	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Medical Anthropology		
Module outcomes:		
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Have a grounded knowledge and a comprehensive understanding of key concepts and themes in Medical Anthropology; and Demonstrate effective qualitative research skills to analyse, evaluate, synthesise and reliably communicate, according to the academic conventions of the discipline, the complexity surrounding research questions in Medical Anthropology. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: SANL214	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Anthropology for non-Anthropologists		
Module outcomes:		

On successful completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Have a basic knowledge and a comprehensive understanding of key concepts in Urban Anthropology; and • Demonstrate effective qualitative research skills to analyse, evaluate, synthesise and reliably communicate, according to the academic conventions of the discipline, the complexity surrounding anthropological research questions related to urban contexts and urban social phenomena. 		
Method of delivery: Distance Learning		
Module code: SANL223	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: The Anthropology of film and media		
Module outcomes:		
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Have a grounded knowledge and a comprehensive understanding of key concepts and themes in the anthropology of film and media; and • Demonstrate effective qualitative research skills to analyse, evaluate, synthesise and reliably communicate, according to the academic conventions of the discipline, the complexity surrounding anthropological research questions in the field of film and media. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: SANL225	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Urban Anthropology		
Module outcomes:		
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Have a grounded knowledge and a comprehensive understanding of key concepts in Urban Anthropology; and • Demonstrate effective qualitative research skills to analyse, evaluate, synthesise and reliably communicate, according to the academic conventions of the discipline, the complexity surrounding anthropological research questions related to urban contexts and urban social phenomena. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: SANL315	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Theory, Ethnography and Representation		
Module outcomes:		
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Have a rounded and systematic knowledge and a comprehensive critical understanding of central theoretical, ethnographic and methodological approaches and changes in Social Anthropology; and • Demonstrate well-developed qualitative research skills to critically analyse, evaluate, synthesise and reliably communicate, according to the academic conventions of the discipline, the complex political, analytical and representational problems in Anthropology's theoretical canon. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: SANL323	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Globalisation and the power dynamics of exchange and belonging		
Module outcomes:		
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Have a rounded and systematic knowledge and a comprehensive critical understanding of contemporary global topics of importance in Social Anthropology; and • Demonstrate well-developed qualitative research skills to critically analyse, evaluate, synthesise and reliably communicate, according to the academic conventions of the discipline, the complexity surrounding contemporary global topics of importance in Social anthropology. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		



Module code: SOCY111	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Introduction to Sociology: Concepts, Themes and Methods		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a basic knowledge about sociological concepts and themes and an informed understanding of key concepts and principles of sociological research methodology; • demonstrate a basic knowledge of key theoretical approaches associated with sociology; • collect information for a basic analysis, synthesis and evaluation and communicate the results according to academic conventions; and • use technology to communicate individually or within groups within an ethically acceptable framework. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: SOCY121	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: Introduction to Sociology: Social Institutions		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a basic knowledge and an informed understanding of different social institutions within society; • apply theoretical perspectives on different social institutions and argue defined problems in view of those perspectives; • collect information for a basic analysis, synthesis and evaluation and communicate the results according to academic conventions; and • use technology to communicate individually or within groups within an ethically acceptable framework. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time and Distance Learning		
Module code: SOCY211	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Sociology of Development, Environment and Social Problems		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a detailed knowledge and understanding of the concepts and contemporary theory of both development and environmental sociology; • demonstrate an understanding of the interactions between development and the environment and how these relate to challenges that may occur in various social settings; • demonstrate a clear understanding of development and the social dynamics of social and environmental impact in society; • identify complex and relevant problems in this regard, make comparisons, propose solutions and communicate these according to academic conventions; and • use technology to communicate individually or within groups within an ethically acceptable framework. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: SOCY221	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Social Dynamics of Work, Family and Gender		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a detailed knowledge and a clear understanding of the social and group dynamics associated with the sociology of work, family and gender in society; • demonstrate an integrated and critical understanding of the concepts and theory of each field; 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a clear understanding of how the three areas intersect, the dynamics underpinning this intersection and what some of the debates are around issues arising from the interplay between work, family and gender; • identify complex and relevant problems in this regard, make comparisons, critically discuss, propose solutions and communicate these according to academic conventions; and • use technology to communicate individually or within groups within an ethically acceptable framework. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: SOCY314	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Social Theory		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate an integrated knowledge and critical understanding of social theory and its history; • critically theorise, evaluate and analyse concepts of social theory through effective source selection; • compare views of social theory and communicate it in an ethically accepted way individually and by means of group discussions; • apply social theories to the South African, African and international contexts; • demonstrate an ability to correctly identify and apply specific social theories within the field of sociology in order to analyse, evaluate and solve undefined and often complex problems in society in the South African, African and international contexts; and use technology to communicate individually or within groups within an ethically acceptable framework. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: SOCY315	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Group Dynamics		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a well-rounded, integrated knowledge and in-depth understanding of relevant theories and concepts within the field of Group Dynamics; • collect information relevant to the field of Group Dynamics and its application through advanced research skills, and analyse, synthesise and evaluate this information; • create and propose solutions to hypothetical complex and unfamiliar problems through the creation of new knowledge and understanding via the application of Group Dynamics theories, concepts and strategies, and to communicate these solutions in a variety of formats according to academic conventions. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time (VC)		
Module code: SOCY316	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Inequality and Social Justice in Contemporary South Africa		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a well-rounded knowledge and in-depth understanding of contemporary local and international debates pertaining to inequality and social justice; • collect information through advanced research skills and analyse, synthesise and evaluate this information; • propose solutions through theoretically driven arguments and communicate these solutions according to academic conventions. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time (PC)		
Module code: SOCY317	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Social Policy		
Module outcomes:		

<p>After completion of this module a student will be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate a well-rounded, integrated knowledge and in-depth understanding of relevant theories and concepts within the field of Social Policy; • Collect information relevant to the field of Social Policy and its application through advanced research skills, and analyse, synthesise and evaluate this information; • Create and propose solutions to hypothetical and real complex and unfamiliar problems through the creation of new knowledge and understanding via the application of Social Policy theories, concepts and strategies, and to communicate these solutions in a variety of formats according to academic conventions. • Debate on the contexts of development and sustainability both globally and locally. • Seek to provide innovative solutions to complex social problems in country settings. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time (MC)		
Module code: SOCY323	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Social research methodology		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a well-rounded, integrated knowledge and in-depth understanding of the principles, concepts, theoretical underpinnings and methods associated with social research methodology; • to draw on and synthesise their knowledge and understanding of social research theories, techniques, processes and methods to create and propose a research design to investigate hypothetical complex and unfamiliar problems, and to communicate these solutions in a variety of formats according to academic conventions. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: SOCY324	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Clinical Sociology		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a well-rounded, integrated knowledge and in-depth understanding of relevant theories and concepts within the field of Clinical Sociology; • collect information relevant to the field of Clinical Sociology and its application through advanced research skills, and analyse, synthesise and evaluate this information; • create and propose solutions and/or interventions related to hypothetical complex and unfamiliar social problems through the application of Clinical Sociology theories, concepts and strategies, and to communicate these solutions in a variety of formats according to academic conventions. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time (VC)		
Module code: SOCY325	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Applying the Sociological Imagination in Contemporary Society		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After completion of this module a student will be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a well-rounded knowledge and in-depth understanding of the utility of applying the sociological imagination to contemporary challenges in society; • develop theoretically driven arguments to demonstrate an understanding of the relationship between manifestations of social challenges at individual, collective and societal levels; • collect information through advanced research skills and analyse, synthesise and evaluate this information; 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> propose solutions through theoretically driven arguments and communicate these solutions according to academic conventions. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time (PC)		
Module code: SOCY326	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Gender studies		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After completion of this module a student will be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop a critical and reflective understanding of the relationship between gender, race, class and sexuality Demonstrate an in-depth understanding in theoretical debates and perspectives on gender Locate gender in relation to other social relations Identify and assess the merits of different theoretical perspectives and concepts across a range of topics within contemporary feminism. Apply the conceptual and theoretical perspectives which have been developed within contemporary feminist theory to analyse academic, social and cultural texts and practices Consider the usefulness of theories of gender in relation to examples of Contemporary social issues. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time (MC)		

HUM.18.7 OTHER FACULTIES



HUM.18.7.1 Faculty of Economic Management Sciences (FEMS)

Module code: ACCS111	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Financial Accounting (Special): Basic Concepts, Accounting Cycle and Accounting Systems		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • basic knowledge of the elementary transactions of the accounting cycle; and • the ability to gather information from source documents and communicate financial information reliably, accurately, and coherently when preparing a set of basic financial statements; and acceptable behaviour within the academic environment, including adherence to rules on plagiarism and copyright principles. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: ACCS121	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: Financial Accounting (Special): Bank Reconciliation, Elementary Financial Reporting and Analysis and Interpretation of Elementary Financial Statements		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a basic knowledge of different entity forms; • the ability to communicate financial information reliably, accurately and coherently when preparing a set of financial statements; and • the ability to analyse and interpret a set of financial statements, and acceptable behaviour within the academic environment, including adherence to rules on plagiarism and copyright principles. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module Code: BMAN111	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Introduction to Business Management		
Module Outcomes: On completion of the module, the student should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate knowledge of the systematic nature of business management and the issues associated with the establishment of new businesses. • Demonstrate comprehensive knowledge of the different business functions. • Demonstrate ability to execute a SWOT analysis and draw up a business plan. • Prepare and present written and oral reports individually or as part of a team to audiences. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module Code: BMAN121	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: General Management		
Module Outcomes: On completion of the module, the student should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate comprehension of the role of managers in organisations while appreciating human resource and change management issues. • Demonstrate that organisations operate as systems. • Analyse information and make informed decisions. • Demonstrate leadership and motivational skills. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: ECON112	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Basic Micro-economics		
Module Outcomes: On completion of the module, the student should:		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a sound knowledge of the concept of micro-economics with reference to individual demand, individual supply, consumption and production, the relevant price elasticities and micro-economic equilibrium; • identify different market structures; • analyse and apply the theory of production; • demonstrate an understanding of the economic problem and how different economic systems try to solve it; and • participate effectively in groups. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module Code: ECON122	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Basic Macro-economics		
<p>Module Outcomes:</p> <p>On completion of the module, the student should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate integrated knowledge of ways that fiscal and monetary policy measures are implemented to achieve specific economic objectives; • apply the above outcome to the South African situation; • demonstrate a sound knowledge of the concept of macro-economics, with regard to macro-economic supply, macro-economic demand and macro-economic equilibrium; • show an understanding of how the government, through its economic policy, can influence major economic problems; • explain the causes and suggest policy with regard to inflation, unemployment and economic growth; • possess knowledge of the simple macro-economic model; and • participate effectively in groups. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module Code: ECON211	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Macroeconomics		
<p>Module Outcomes:</p> <p>On completion of the module, the student should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate a solid knowledge of macroeconomics with special reference to the five main concerns regarding macroeconomics namely; economic growth, price stability, high and stable level of employment (full employment) stability on the balance of payments (equilibrium) and the equality of the distribution of income and insight into the interrelationship between different economic variables in an open economy; • Apply knowledge of theories, rules, mathematical processes and principles in macroeconomics to analyse and evaluate policy issues in the South African context, specifically, the current growth and development strategy ASGI-SA, of fiscal rules, the Reserve Bank's inflation targeting regime, exchange rate management and the mix of fiscal and monetary policy; and • Identify and investigate real world problems in macroeconomics as individual and/or in groups and communicate theoretical and ethical based solutions/arguments using appropriate knowledge of techniques and technology. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module Code: ECON221	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Microeconomics		
<p>Module Outcomes:</p> <p>On completion of the module, the student should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sound knowledge and understanding of relevant terms, rules, concepts, principles and theories to describe microeconomics and its application in the real world; 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use theory-driven arguments and IT skills to collect, organise, analyse and interpret as individual and/or group, information regarding microeconomic issues; • Demonstrate problem-solving abilities regarding consumer demand and choices, market structures and the behaviour of competitors, equilibrium analyses, micro policy, and government intervention in the economy in the form of taxation/subsidisation; and • Effectively communicate findings and/or solutions, coherently and reliably to an audience of peers and academics, using individual and/or group methods. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module Code: ECON313	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Monetary Economics		
Module Outcomes:		
On completion of the module, the student should demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • integrated knowledge of the role of money, interest rates, exchange rates and inflation in the economy, with a specific focus on the mandate of the Reserve Bank in the South African context; • an ability to evaluate monetary decisions undertaken by the South African Reserve Bank; • an ability to identify potential risk factors for inflation in case studies and propose appropriate monetary policy actions; • an ability to communicate information reliably, accurately and coherently; and • acceptable behaviour within the academic environment, inclusive of adherence to rules on plagiarism and copyright principles, and the ability to interact and collaborate effectively with others whilst taking co-responsibility for his/her own learning progress. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module Code: ECON314	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Public Economics		
Module Outcomes:		
On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • integrated knowledge of market failures and the role of the state in the economy; • an ability to identify instances of market failure in case studies and propose appropriate forms of government intervention; • an ability to evaluate different forms of government intervention in the economy; • the ability to engage critically with current debates surrounding the state in South Africa; • the ability to critically analyse issues surrounding taxation and government spending; • an ability to communicate information reliably, accurately and coherently; and • acceptable behaviour within the academic environment, inclusive of adherence to rules on plagiarism and copyright principles, and the ability to interact and collaborate effectively with others while taking co-responsibility for his/her own learning progress. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module Code: ECON322	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Development Economics		
Module Outcomes:		
On completion of the module, the student should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate well-rounded and systematic knowledge of economic conditions in low and middle-income economics and the structural characteristics of Least Developed Countries' economies; • Apply a critical understanding of terms, rules, principles and theories to analyse, interpret and evaluate, as an individual or in groups, economic performance, in 		

<p>low and middle-income economies, and other economic development issues in order to take part in norm-based arguments;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate well-developed information retrieval skills, analyse, interpret and evaluate the information to ethically deal with unfamiliar concrete and abstract problems in Development Economics; • Communicate information in well-structured arguments in written assignments and oral presentations following prescribed formats while using appropriate technology. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module Code: ECON325	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Econometrics		
<p>Module Outcomes:</p> <p>On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • integrated theoretical knowledge of classical linear regression models and specification testing of regression results; • the practical ability to estimate and test a regression model with E-Views software, undertake specification testing, and formulate solutions to practical problems in the field of economic analysis; • the competence to identify a research question in the field of economics, risk management or international trade, retrieve relevant information, apply basic statistics and econometric methods to analyse data, interpret research results and communicate the findings reliably, accurately and coherently; and • acceptable behaviour within the academic environment, inclusive of adherence to rules on plagiarism and copyright. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: FORP214	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Forensic Legal Aspects		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>On successful completion of this module, students should be able to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To demonstrate a solid knowledge base of South African law relevant to the South African forensic environment; specifically as it relates to the investigation of crime; • To be able to solve problems through the analysis of sets of facts and or source documentation relating to legal aspects of the forensic environment and to formulate arguments in an orderly fashion with reference to statutory requirements and applicable case law; • To demonstrate an ability to evaluate different sources of information, to select information appropriate to the task, and to apply well-developed processes of analysis, synthesis and evaluation to that information relating to legal aspects falling within the ambit of the legal forensic environment; specifically as it relates to the investigation of crime; • To demonstrate an ability to present and communicate complex information reliably and coherently using appropriate academic and professional or occupational conventions, formats and technologies falling within the ambit of the legal forensic environment, specifically as it relates to the combating of crime 		
Method of delivery: Distance Learning		
Module code: FORP225	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Forensic Investigation Management		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>On successful completion of this module, students should be able to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The use of information and intelligence to enhance crime detection; • The management of crime detection; • The collection and preservation of evidence in the crime detection process; • The planning and control of case dockets; 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The composition and legal requirements of statements; • The role of INTERPOL in the crime detection process; • The international investigation process; • The protection and safeguarding of the crime scene during the preliminary investigation phase. • The role of SARPPCO in the crime detection process • Cross-border crime investigation initiatives and operations • Joint and inter-disciplinary crime investigation initiatives at South Africa's ports and borders of entry. • The value and contribution of the different forensic departments and units (governmental and private) who could be of assistance in the effective investigation and presentation of criminal cases in a court of law. • Function effectively in groups; and • Act in accordance with legislation and policies to any given crime detection situation 		
Method of delivery: Distance Learning		
Module code: HRMA122	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: The Functions of Human Resource Management		
Module outcomes:		
The student should be able to demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • know and understand the nature, value, functions and challenges to human resource management; • develop an informed understanding of and insight into job analysis, human resource planning, recruitment selection, compensation, managing compensation and benefits, training and development, performance management and the application of skills in utilising programmes in all these aspects in organisations; • apply knowledge and skills to compile and evaluate functions in human resource management; and • distinguish between the human resource functions and SABBP functions with regard to HR functions. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: IOPS111	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Introduction to Industrial Psychology		
Module Outcomes:		
On completion of the module, the student should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Describe the fundamentals of Industrial Psychology • Interpret the basic psychological principles • Define the role of Industrial Psychology • Use principles of Industrial Psychology I.e. Motivation • Identify basic theories in Industrial Psychology 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module Code: IOPS121	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: Basic Concepts of Organisational Behaviour		
Module Outcomes:		
On completion of the module, the student should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate knowledge of the nature and importance of a safe and healthy work environment that enhances the quality of the work life of employees; • show insight into the problems that workers experience regarding safety, health, quality of work life and human-technology interaction; • demonstrate knowledge of the application of ergonomics by designing models to fit body posture, the office/work environment, designing for special populations and the practical application of the models by means of the ergonomics checklist; 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate knowledge of the connection between work and psychological well-being (e.g. Psychological adjustment); • know the determinants and causes of work maladjustment and the implications thereof for safety; • demonstrate knowledge of the types of work dysfunctions and other work-related and organisational maladjustments; • demonstrate knowledge of the ways in which organisations should go about ensuring a safe and healthy work environment conducive to improving the quality of work life; and • demonstrate knowledge of the most important provisions of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act 85 of 1993) in maintaining safe and healthy work environments. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module Code: IOPS211	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Personnel Psychology		
Module Outcomes:		
On completion of the module, the student should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • have detailed knowledge of all aspects of the theory of psychology applied to understanding differences between individuals and their job performance in work settings, including applying scientific decision-making methods of measuring and predicting such differences and performance. • make the connection between psychological theory, human resource management activities, and their application in work settings. • have the ability to evaluate, select and apply appropriate methods, procedures and techniques in processes of investigation or application within all aspects of applied personnel psychology. • have the ability to ethically and appropriately handle the application of individual differences in any given situation and to practically apply your knowledge to form an opinion. • have the ability to evaluate different sources of information, to select information appropriate to the task, and to apply well-developed processes of analysis, synthesis and evaluation on personnel psychology. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module Code: IOPS221	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Career Psychology		
Module Outcomes:		
On completion of the module, the student should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explain the importance of Career Management • Demonstrate the relevance of life cycles to career stages • Apply the different theories of career choice. • Investigate and advise individuals on the different strategies used for career management. • Determine implications for careers when organisations experience change, e.g. restructuring. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module Code: IOPS311	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Organisational Psychology		
Module Outcomes:		
On completion of the module, the student should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explain the influence of individual, group and organisational structure variables on satisfaction, absenteeism, labour turnover and productivity • Apply theories of organisational behaviour (OB) • Compare and contrast theories (OB) from different schools of thought • Identify the implications of individual and group behaviour to management 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Suggest ways of explaining, predicting and controlling the behaviour of employees in organisations 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module Code: IOPS321	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Psychometrics and Research Methodology		
Module Outcomes:		
On completion of the module, the student should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Understand the history of psychological testing Understand the various types of testing Understand the measurement concepts of central tendency, variability, distribution and correlation Understand the concepts of reliability and validity and apply this knowledge in evaluating tests and interpreting assessments Understand the principles of test construction and standardisation Develop the ability to select tests for specific purposes Understand how aspects of individual and group differences influence testing and scores Develop the ability to administer, score and interpret psychological tests Analyse various research methods, their strengths, weaknesses and limitations and write a research proposal. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: LARM112	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Introduction To The International Labour Organisation		
Module outcomes:		
The student should be able to demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> basic knowledge and an informed understanding of the key terms, concepts, facts, general principles, rules and practices of the International Labour Organisation (ILO); elementary knowledge of how theories in the field of ILO developed and evolved within the workplace and broader society; the ability to select and apply relevant methods, procedures or techniques within the ILO context, and implement these practically in a supported environment; the ability to identify, evaluate and solve problems within the ILO context, and apply solutions based on relevant evidence and procedures related to the South African labour relations environment; acceptable ethical and professional practices in accordance with prescribed International Labour Standards and professional ethical codes of conduct, values and practices; the ability to gather information from a range of sources in a reliable, accurate and coherent manner, in writing, orally or by means of practical demonstrations with due consideration of copyright, plagiarism and associated legal implications; basic knowledge of different kinds of Core Conventions of the ILO, their constituent parts and the relationship between these parts as well as an understanding of how these Core Conventions of the ILO affect the South African Labour Relations system; elementary knowledge and an informed understanding of the ILO Constitution and the Declaration of Philadelphia and Declaration on Fundamental Principles and Rights at Work; and the ability to evaluate his or her performance or the performance of others, and also the ability to account for his or her individual actions or within a group context. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: LARM212	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Diversity Management		

<p>Module outcomes: The student should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate an informed comprehension of the challenges in occupations, motivation to work, conflict between occupations and role theory; • display a fundamental knowledge of how an organisation structure can influence a business; • analyse, interpret and relay unknown problems related to mobility; • understand stratification and the working of the organisation on different levels; and • evaluate socio-demographic and economic trends which can affect work wellness. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: LARM221	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Group Dynamics		
<p>Module outcomes: The student should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate knowledge of, and insight into the terminology, core principles and theories, and background of work-group dynamics as it is applied in groups within the workplace; • display an in-depth knowledge and understanding of the structure, significance and functions of different groups as sub-systems in interaction within the workplace; and • to work in groups addressing and analysing problems in well-defined group situations and reporting the findings in an assignment conforming to the prescribed Labour Relations Management format. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: LARM311	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Theory and Practice of Labour Relations		
<p>Module outcomes: The student should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Show insight into and knowledge of labour relations concepts; and modalities that influence the regulation of labour relations • Learners will be assessed on: • Their ability to replicate information regarding employment relations, modalities that influence the regulation of labour relations; tripartite relationships; industrial democracy, participation and representation, and the development of labour relations in South Africa. • This will be assessed by means of knowledge based evaluations, including class tests and an examination. Knowledge based assessment will be associated with the evaluation of this objective and recalling of knowledge will be the main assessment ("define", "name", "identify", etc.). • Display an in-depth knowledge and understanding of various aspects Learners will be assessed on: • The interpretation and understanding of legislation, labour unions, collective bargaining and the way all of these aspects influence the labour environment, the interpretation and understanding of labour economics, South African labour market, and some future patterns and predictions - Labour relations in South Africa Comprehension comprises that study material must be understood in order to enable the learner to reproduce, summarise, explain or interpret in his own words without necessarily having to apply it. Therefore assignments and class tests will be successful assessment methods. • Know and understand the dynamics of labour relations. Their combination of the abilities to apply, analyse and synthesise the aspects of labour relation management that need to be implemented in workplaces will be the assessment criteria of this outcome. Apply ethical principles in labour relations; to reveal 		

knowledge on managing labour relations effectively in the business/organisation and ethics in labour relations. Therefore, assignments and class tests will be successful assessment methods.		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: LARM321	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Management of Labour Relations		
Module outcomes: The student should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a sound and systematic knowledge of labour relations management; • display comprehension of the various aspects of the law of contract that applies to the contract of employment; • demonstrate knowledge of labour legislation and the enforcement thereof; • master the implementation and management of labour relations in the workplace; • relay and criticise the South African mechanism for the settlement of labour disputes • function effectively in groups; and • apply ethical principles in labour relations. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: LARM322	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Conflict Management		
Module outcomes: The student should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate knowledge of, and insight into the terminology, core principles and theories, and background of conflict as it is applicable to groups within the workplace; • display an in-depth knowledge and understanding the importance of utilising appropriate management skills to deal with conflict within the workplace; and • evaluate conflict participants, address and analyse conflict in well-defined situations and report the findings and suggest ways of solving/managing the conflict in an assignment conforming to Labour Relations Management formats. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: PSDT111	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Professional skills development		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • management, the acceptance of responsibility and self-motivation • the role of group dynamics (working in a group, guiding a group and the management of diversity) • the management of change • occupational planning and understanding the occupational environment you have chosen 		
Method of delivery: Distance Learning		
Module code: TMBP111	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Introduction to Tourism Management		
Module Outcomes: After completion of the module, the learners would be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate a fundamental knowledge base of tourism, which includes an informed understanding of the functions and development thereof in a wider context and in relation to society; • Demonstrate fundamental knowledge of the various components of the tourism industry as well as the individual's role in the industry and well defined situations; 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate awareness and sensitivity for the economic, social and environmental impacts of tourism as well as be able to identify and analyse these impacts and provide solutions for well-defined problems; and • Understand the value of tourism for the economy of South Africa. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: TMBP122	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Lodging Management		
Module Outcomes:		
After completion of this module the student would be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate fundamental knowledge and insight into the principles and management of the guesthouse industry and conference tourism in South Africa as well as apply these to well-defined problems and case studies; • Show insight into development, planning and management of a guesthouse and/or conferences; • Analyse and evaluate case studies or problem situations concerning the guesthouse industry and conferences and be able to report the solutions or findings by means of a report, which must be presented either verbally or in writing according to specific guidelines and a well-defined ethical framework; and • Demonstrate efficient information-gathering, analysis, synthesis and evaluation skills in the writing of assignments. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: TMBP211	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Applied tourism Management		
Module outcomes:		
After completion of this module the student will be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate a sound knowledge and understanding of the concepts, components and theories of entrepreneurship and tourism management (facility management, financial management and casino management) in the South African context; • Implement certain techniques and procedures to select entrepreneurial opportunities in the tourism industry by implementing certain techniques and procedures after critical analysis and synthesis of the relevant information; • Sole well-defined but unfamiliar problems with specific reference to the development of business plans for any type of tourism business; • Demonstrate risk-management skills based on case studies; • Make responsible decisions within an ethical framework regarding the development and management of a tourism organization; and • Present and communicate information reliably and coherently, either verbally or non-verbally, using the appropriate information technology. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: TMBP221	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Tourism Marketing		
Module outcomes:		
After completion of this module the student will be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • detailed knowledge and a holistic understanding of the concepts, components and theories of tourism marketing; • the ability to compile the different components of a marketing plan for any tourism product while adhering to specific methods and procedures; • the ability to critically evaluate and synthesise marketing information as an individual and team member in order to communicate solutions or proposals, verbally or non-verbally, by means of the appropriate information technology; and 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> the ability to solve well-defined but unfamiliar problems within the tourism-marketing context by applying the correct methods based on a strong value system of specific norms and values. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: TMBP222	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Food and Beverage Management		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After completion of this module the student will be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> detailed knowledge and holistic understanding of the concepts, components and theories of food and beverage management; the ability to critically evaluate the restaurant and catering sectors as an individual and team member to communicate solutions or proposals, verbally or non-verbally, using the appropriate information technology; the ability to compile a menu for any food and beverage operation while adhering to specific methods and procedures; and the ability to solve well-defined but unfamiliar problems with regards to purchasing, storage, production and services within the food and beverage sector based on a strong ethical perspective. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: TMBP312	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Introduction to Event Management		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After completion of this module the student will be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> an integrated knowledge of event management in South Africa; an ability to apply the principles of event management to the development, planning and management thereof; above-average communication skills and logical thinking; the application of problem-solving techniques; successful participation in group work; and a strong value system. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: TMBP313	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Nature Tourism		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After completion of this module the student will demonstrate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Integrated knowledge and logical understanding of natural area tourism in a global and South African context; Integrated knowledge and a clear understanding of the ecological perspective, as well as an ability to correctly evaluate and apply ecological knowledge to different areas of specialization within the field of natural area tourism; The ability to identify and address complex problems challenges related to environmental impacts caused by tourism activities and apply practice-driven/proven solutions with theory-driven applicable arguments; The ability to solve complex and unfamiliar problems through the creation of new knowledge and understanding of visitor planning within the field of natural area tourism; Evaluate the effect of implementing management strategies and actions on tourism in natural areas; A coherent understanding of the different ways of interpretation for nature tourism; and The advanced ability to effectively implement monitoring strategies to manage tourism-related impacts on natural areas. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: TMBP321	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Game Farm Management		

<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After completion of this module the student will be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> integrated knowledge and understanding of the concepts, components and theories of the game farm industry in South Africa; the ability to identify, analyse and critically reflect on the principles of game farming while developing, planning and managing it; the ability to access, process and manage information regarding the development of sustainable game farms in the tourism industry; and the ability to make responsible decisions within an ethical framework regarding the development and management of a sustainable game farm. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: TMBP322	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Applied Event Management		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After completion of this module the student will be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> integrated knowledge of event management globally; the ability to apply the principles of event management while developing, planning and managing a variety of events; above-average communication skills and logical thinking; the application of problem-solving techniques; successful participation in group work; and a sound system of values and norms. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: WVES222	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Understanding the World of Economic Management Science		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>On completing this module, students should:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Have a fundamental knowledge base of a variety of worldviews and ideologies and show their critical understanding by being able to compare the nature and function, as well as various contemporary manifestations, of these worldviews and ideologies Have the ability to understand the mutual relation between phenomena, such as those appearing in natural and social systems, and from this favourable position analyse and evaluate real-life problems or case studies based on key issues of our time –things like poverty, continual/ongoing change, human rights, HIV/Aids, abuse of power, corruption, racism, xenophobia, etc. Be able to clearly express their personal worldview and to use it as a point of departure/premise for deliberating on and communicating workable solutions for key issues and the problems of our time in a typically academic manner. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		

HUM.18.7.2 Faculty of Health Sciences (FHS)

Module code: PSYC111	Semester 1	NQF level:5
Title: Introduction to Psychology		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After completing this module, the student should:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> demonstrate a fundamental knowledge of basic human functioning, including biological, cognitive, emotional and motivational processes and how they are linked, human and personality development and how they manifest themselves in abnormal behaviour as well as optimal human development. be able to demonstrate an understanding of the basic aspects of human functioning in the self and others in well-defined situations in the teaching context. demonstrate a greater awareness of and sensitivity for basic human functioning in the self and others in a multi-cultural context by means of a reflective diary, 		

as well as by applying relevant literature in an integrated manner in an individual, written assignment and oral poster presentation.		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: PSYC211	Semester 2	NQF level:5
Title: Social and Community Psychology		
Module outcomes: After completing this module, the student should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a fundamental knowledge of, and insight into, the perspectives and theories on which social and community psychology are based, as well as demonstrate an informed understanding of the concepts and terminologies in order to be able to apply them to well-defined problems or case studies like poverty, constant change, human rights, abuse of power, corruption, racism, xenophobia, etc. within a multicultural context, and an understanding of the way they are linked; • demonstrate information-gathering and processing skills for writing assignments within the context of social and community psychology individually or as part of a group; • analyse and evaluate case studies, examples of problem situations and solutions, individually or as part of a group, and be able to produce them verbally or in writing in the form of a report or assignment within the prescribed conventions and formats; and demonstrate an established attitude and ethical system towards people in all forms of communication and interaction. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: PSYC211	Semester 1	NQF level:6
Title: Developmental Psychology		
Module outcomes: After completing this module, the student should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • form a thorough knowledge base of the physical, cognitive, social, moral and personality development of people at every stage of the life cycle; • demonstrate a thorough understanding of points of view on the nature of man, concepts, theories and core terminologies being used in Developmental Psychology to be able to communicate information reliably, coherently and in an ethically correct manner in assessment assignments; • critically evaluate, analyse and synthesise information on human development to be able to solve simulated problems individually or in groups; • acquire a thorough understanding of academic discourse on the impact that diverse contexts, like poverty, malnutrition, over-population, geographical circumstances, discrimination and inadequate social and physical stimulation has on human development. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: PSYC212	Semester 1	NQF level:6
Title: Personality Psychology		
Module outcomes: After completing this module the student should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a thorough knowledge base with appropriate insight • into different meta-theoretical realities and philosophies that are relevant to human functioning, and thoughts on personality, for example in psychodynamics, humanistic and exosystemic functioning; • explain, debate and substantiate on the basis of appropriate literature the content and application possibilities of personality theories and personality psychology and communicate this in writing as well as orally through the integration of scientific methods and ethical principles; • analyse well-defined real-life problems, situations and case studies by using the most appropriate procedures and techniques unique to personality psychology to explain, compare and debate possible solutions for behaviour in the context 		

of personality theories, and communicate that in a cohesive/logical and reliable report.		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: PSYC221	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Positive Psychology		
Module outcomes: After completing this module the student should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • have an established knowledge based on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the movement of the traditional pathogenic paradigm to the salutogenic perspectives of human functioning and from there to a balanced perspective on the wellness of pathology to “flourishing”, as well as the implications thereof for public health • Positive Psychology/Psychofortology as a movement within the field of Psychology, as well as demonstrating a good understanding of the important concepts, rules, principles and theories relating to psychological health in order to apply them to the identification and facilitation of own and others' functioning in a multicultural context; • demonstrate the ability to solve well-defined, but unknown problems relating to psychological and psychosocial health, by using appropriate procedures and proof from a critical analysis of different theories within Positive Psychology/Psychofortology, as well as communicate the information in a reliable and coherent way, both verbally and in writing, to be able to prove effective and critical reasoning; • apply knowledge of and insight into Positive Psychology/Psychofortology in a morally ethical way at both individual and social levels with a sensitivity for among other things the collectivistic and individualistic value systems. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: PSYC311	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Psychopathology		
Module outcomes: After completing this module the student should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a well-rounded and systematic knowledge of psychological disorders in the context of a biopsychosocial model in a multicultural context; • show a coherent and critical understanding of the relevant concepts and terminologies, theories, processes and techniques of psychopathology applicable within the professional context in order to apply them in undefined and more complex problem situations as seen in case studies; • demonstrate an understanding of pathology and interventions in the context of primary, secondary and tertiary healthcare; • demonstrate skills for obtaining and processing information in order to complete written assignments; • critically analyse case studies or examples, individually or as part of a group, and give an own, integrated opinion based on theoretical grounds in order to communicate that in a report according to the prescribed conventions of the subject; • demonstrate an established value system and ethical code of conduct in all forms of communication and interaction. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: PSYC312	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Research and Psychometry		
Module outcomes: After completing this module, the student should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • explain the nature and processes of psychological evaluation as embedded in different perspectives on reality and human functioning; 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • know, explain and evaluate the basic properties and technical requirements of psychological tests (verbally and in writing) how tests and test norms are developed; • evaluate the usefulness of psychological tests according to their psychometric properties, taking the ethical aspects into account; • explain the control and use of assessment measuring instruments in diverse populations by using suitable standards and norms; • demonstrate a coherent and informed understanding of the research process for both quantitative and qualitative research against the background of perspectives on reality; • independently acquire and synthesise information from both virtual and other sources for completing tasks like assignments and projects; • critically analyse and evaluate research articles, formulate an independent opinion on the basis of supporting theories, and write a report on the basis of the APA conventions. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: PSYC321	Semester 2	NQF level:7
Title: Basic aid and ethical conduct		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After completing this module, the student should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a sound knowledge of a general model, the therapeutic process and typical skills for giving aid, a few selected application fields (e.g. AIDS and post-traumatic stress counselling), and the ethical code for giving aid, showing a coherent and critical understanding of the relevant concepts, principles and theories of the field, in order to apply these to undefined, complex problem situations and ethical issues as presented in case studies ; • critically analyse case studies or examples, individually or as part of a group, and render an own opinion based on theoretical grounds and communicate that in a report according to the prescribed conventions of the subject; • demonstrate in all forms of communication and interaction an established value system and ethical code of conduct, with an awareness of human rights issues. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: PSYC323	Semester 2	NQF level:7
Title: Applied Psychology		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After completing this module, the student should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a well-rounded and systematic knowledge base on human functioning at all levels of human development in a multicultural context, and facilitate that on an integrated level in practice or simulated situations; • demonstrate a critical understanding of perspectives on human functioning from a coherent world view; • demonstrate effective selection and application procedures for collecting qualitative and quantitative information, and integrate that to illustrate the ability to solve unknown, concrete and/or abstract problems by using evidence-based solutions and theory-driven arguments. • demonstrate a sound value system and ethical conduct in all forms of communication and interaction; • show the ability to demonstrate the prescribed format, applicable in Psychology, in all forms of communication. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		

HUM.18.7.3 Faculty of Law ([FLAW](#))

Module code: ALLE221	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Administrative Law in Law Enforcement		
Module outcomes:		

On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:

- a well-rounded and systematic knowledge base and a coherent and critical understanding of the principles and theories of Administrative Law with special reference to:
 - the constitutional right to administrative justice;
 - sources of Administrative Law;
 - substantive and procedural Administrative Law, including the definition and concept of administrative action, grounds of review of administrative action, means of controlling administrative action, procedure of and remedies on judicial review;
 - state liability and
 - the interaction between Administrative Law and other fields of law;
- the ability to analyse and criticise approaches to, or problematic, Administrative Law issues and propose creative solutions based on a sound value system and legal principles;
- the ability to identify, analyse and solve unfamiliar complex real-life problems, utilising the knowledge of the field of study and theory-driven arguments to reach evidence-based solutions;
- the ability to effectively, efficiently and independently retrieve information identified as necessary to solve a problem or to analyse or evaluate issues or topics in this field of study, both individually and as a member of a learning group; and
- the appropriate communication skills required to communicate their solutions or analysis effectively in writing or orally, using appropriate IT skills.

Method of delivery: Distance Learning

Module code: CLLE211

Semester 1

NQF level: 6

Title: Constitutional Law in Law Enforcement

Module outcomes:

On successful completion of this module, students should have:

- detailed knowledge and informed understanding of facts, principles and theories related to the field of Public Law, and understanding of its relevance to the practice of law in general and Constitutional Law in particular;
- understanding of the origin and development of knowledge within the field of Constitutional Law, and critical understanding of different approaches and practices in the production of such knowledge and why this is relevant to current Constitutional Law practices;
- ability to identify, analyse and solve fundamental problems in an unfamiliar context of Constitutional Law, by gathering evidence and applying logical solutions while providing theoretical proof of the appropriateness of such solutions;
- awareness and understanding of the ethical implications of decisions, actions and practices specifically relevant to the field of Constitutional Law;
- ability to present and communicate complex interpretations of legal issues related to the field of Constitutional Law in an accurate and coherent written and verbal format, with an understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright and rules of plagiarism;
- the ability to contribute valuable and appropriate information or skill towards the successful completion of a project related to the practice of Constitutional Law, and to act as a group leader during certain stages of project completion, measuring the success of the group's task completion against given criteria, taking co-responsibility for learning progress and outcome realisation of the group; and
- an ability to monitor own learning progress and apply relevant reasoning and interpretative strategies when mastering legal content in known and new

resources to successfully realise all outcomes of the module Constitutional Law.
Method of delivery: Distance Learning

HUM.18.7.4 Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences ([FNAS](#))

Module code: GEOG111	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Introduction Physical Geography		
Module outcomes: On completing the module the student should be able to demonstrate fundamental knowledge and insight into: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the macro morphology of the earth, biogeographical regions, climatological aspects and processes, soils, as well as the human impact on the mentioned earth systems; the ability to carry out cartographic operations, such as mapping of direction, scale, distance, surface area, reference system, contours and the interpretation of contours; to draw diagrammatic representations of data; to identify geographical problems at higher cognitive levels and to present the holistic image of the earth in proposed solutions to problems; to appreciate and apply the integrated nature of environmental management; to embrace an attitude of conservation towards creation and be intent on sustainable management of the earth. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: GEOG121	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: Introduction Human Geography		
Module outcomes: On completing the module, the student should be able to demonstrate fundamental knowledge and insight into: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> different political systems, the economic-geographical relations between the RSA and its neighbouring countries, aspects of demography, amongst others population growth, the South African population situation, the influence of population distribution on economic development, economic activities and systems, spatial interaction (potential model and gravitation model), types of transport; world urbanisation tendencies, the factors that influence the growth and location of urban settlements and different models of urban structure; to demonstrate skills by carrying out statistical operations with geographical data and presenting the results diagrammatically, as well as by interpreting them spatially; the ability to identify problems at higher cognitive levels and to present a holistic image of the earth in proposed solutions to problems, to appreciate and apply the integrated nature of environmental management and to embrace an attitude of conservation towards creation. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: GEOG211	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Economic Geography and Applied Climatology		
Module outcomes: On completing the module the student should be able to demonstrate fundamental knowledge and insight into: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> South African stratigraphy, the theory of diffusion, different classes of economic activities and theories thereof, 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • an adiabatic map, • the role of climate in agriculture, tourism and housing, • weather and climatic modification, • weather patterns and the relationship between climate and pollution; • demonstrate skills by carrying out weather measurements and processing and evaluating the data; • by constructing and interpreting tephigrams and performing and interpreting computer-assisted statistical operations; • demonstrate the ability to undertake literature searches, to analyse, interpret and synthesise information for use in solving and evaluating problems in a known context. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: GEOG221	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Applied Geomorphology and Climate Change		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Module outcomes: • On completing the module the student should be able to demonstrate fundamental knowledge and insight into: • soils (clay minerals) that are subject to expansion and contraction, • the process of mass landslides of weathering waste and rock material and the factors that control slope stability; • the ability to identify, conduct research into and communicate possible written and oral solutions to the dangers of the process of mass movement of weathering waste and rock material, and investigate the factors that control slope stability as well; • to demonstrate skills in identifying and evaluating climatic modification and disturbances, and in carrying out measurements of slope profiles, current channels and profiles, as well as current flow, and in giving a description of the soil profile; • to demonstrate the ability to read and interpret single photos and stereo photos; • to demonstrate the ability to present a holistic image of the earth in all assessments; • to appreciate and apply the integrated nature of environmental management in all projects, to embrace an attitude of conservation towards the earth and • to be intent on sustainable management of creation. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: GEOG311	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Geographical Information Systems and Remote Sensing		
<p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>On completing the module, the student should be able to demonstrate fundamental knowledge and insight into:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the different data entities found in GIS, and to relate them to spatial issues in geography and other subject groups; • demonstrate skills in collecting, managing and applying basic analyses to geographical data by making use of appropriate GIS software; • demonstrate the ability to generate high-quality and meaningful maps and reports; • the ability to identify and characterise spatial problems and conduct research into relevant literature; and • as an individual or as a member of a group, the ability to communicate possible solutions in writing and orally in an ethical and responsible way. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: GEOG321	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Applied Geography		
Module outcomes:		

On completing the module, the student should be able to demonstrate fundamental knowledge and insight into:

- different water quality parameters, quartz aquifers and the influence of mining activities on them;
- 'Condition of the Earth';
- environmental influences associated with cities, industries, power supply, mining, agriculture and recreation;
- to demonstrate skills in taking water samples, making field assessments of water quality and interpreting results, determining instrument-specific margins of error and designing monitoring programs;
- the ability to identify problems in the field of geography and environmental management;
- the ability to undertake appropriate literature searches, collect and interpret data, analyse, evaluate and synthesise information and come to a meaningful conclusion;
- the ability to write a research proposal that complies with all scientific requirements, conduct research under strong guidance and to present results in a research project report.

Method of delivery: Contact, full-time

HUM.18.7.5 Faculty of Theology

Module code: AKLR113	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Old Near East and Greece		
Module outcomes:		
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate basic knowledge and informed understanding of the developmental stages that civilisations in the ancient cultures of the Old Near East underwent, as well as of the culture and political development of ancient Greece and the history and daily life in classical Greece; and • demonstrate skills as an individual or as part of a group by collecting information, analysing, evaluating and integrating this information and communicate it in an ethical way by means of appropriate technology. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		
Module code: AKLR123	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Ancient Rome and other cultures		
Module outcomes:		
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a fundamental knowledge and an informed understanding of Roman social history, the development of the Roman judiciary system and the constitutional development of Rome; • identify the practical influence Latin exerted on the everyday lives of people at that time and show translation skills regarding basic Latin terminology; • demonstrate a fundamental knowledge of the cultures of Byzantium, Islam and Africa; • function ethically responsible as individuals and within groups. 		
Method of delivery: Contact, full-time		